This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google books

https://books.google.com

CONFIDENTIAL

MILITARY REPORT

ON

IRAQ

(Area 6)

LOWER EUPHRATES

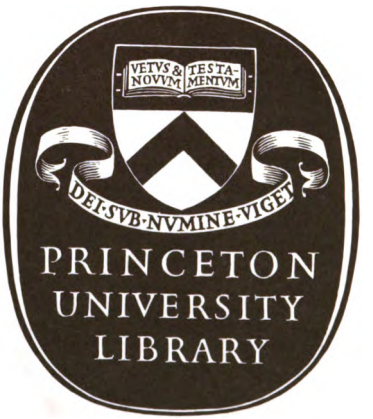
Compiled by

GENERAL STAFF, BRITISH FORCES IN IRAQ

May 1922

CALCUTTA
SUPERINTENDENT GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA
1923

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONFIDENTIAL

MILITARY REPORT

ON

IRAQ

(Area 6

LOWER EUPHRATES.

Compiled by

GENERAL STAFF, BRITISH FORCES IN IRAQ

May 1922

CALCUTTA
SUPERINTENDENT GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA
1923

Digitized by Google

DS79
.89
.N34M54

Digitized by Google

PRINCETON UNIVERSITY LIBRARY PAIR>
32101 017332543

MILITARY REPORTS ON IRAQ.

89000134743
R5c0153
1131

AREA 1.—NORTHERN JAZIRAH—Rakka on the Euphrates to Mosul on the Tigris, both exclusive. *Under preparation.*

AREA 2.—EUPHRATES—Rakka to Fallujah, both inclusive. *In press.*

AREA 3.—TIGRIS—Mosul, inclusive, to Baghdad, exclusive. *Under preparation.*

AREA 4.—EUPHRATES—Fallujah, exclusive, to Darraji, inclusive. *Under preparation.*

AREA 5.—TIGRIS—Baghdad to Kut-al-Amarah, both inclusive with the Lower Diyalah and the Upper Shatt-al-Hai. *Under preparation.*

AREA 6.—EUPHRATES—Darraji to Qurnah and Qurmat Ali, all exclusive and the Shatt-al-Hai, downstream of Kut-al-Hai, exclusive with the Shatt-al-Arab, right bank, downstream of the Persian Frontier. *Published.*

AREA 7.—TIGRIS—Kut-al-Amarah, exclusive, to Qurnah, inclusive with the Shatt-al-Arab to the Persian Frontier. *In press.*

AREA 8.—WESTERN KURDISTAN.—*Under preparation.*

AREA 9.—CENTRAL KURDISTAN.—*Published.*

AREA 10.—SOUTHERN KURDISTAN.—*Published.*

May 1922.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PAGE.

CHAPTER I.—HISTORY.

General 1

History of the Muntafiq Confederation and the Sa'dūn Family 9

CHAPTER II.—GEOGRAPHY.

General Geographical Description 13

Physical Features 13

Rivers:—

Euphrates 13

Tigris 14

Shatt-al-Gharrāf 14

Shatt-al-Arab 14

Flood area 14

Desert and cultivated areas 14

Soil and grazing 15

Rate of the formation of land at the north end of the Persian Gulf 15

Lines of Approach 16

By Land 16

By Water 17

Wells and Water Supply 18

River Supply 18

Wells 18

Birjisīyah 18

Baswah 18

Bissīyah 19

Chabdah 19

Dafīnah 19

Dirhamiyah 19

Hasāmah 19

Jalīb Sa'dūn 20

Khabrah Rukbi 20

Khabrah Sūfi 20

Khanāgah 20

Digitized by Google

PAGE.

Nabha 20
Qratīyah 20
Qusair 21
Rafa'īyah 21
Safwān 21
Salabīyah 21
Shagrah 21
Shaibah 22
Zubāir 22
Crops 22
Winter Crops or "Shitwi" 22
Summer Crops or "Saifi" 22
Destructive agents to crops 23
General Note 23
Methods of Irrigation 24
Towns 25
Ashar and Basrah 25
Chabaish 27
Dawiyah . . . .
Fao 27
Khāmisīyah 27
Karrādi 28
Madīnah 28
Nāsirīyah 28
Qal'at Sikar 30
Qurnah 31
Shatrah 31
Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh 36
Suwaij 37
Zubāir 37

CHAPTER III.—CLIMATE.

Physical Features 40
General Climatic Conditions 40, 41, 42
Winds 46

Digitized by Google

PAGE.

Temperature 40, 45
Humidity and Cloud 41, 45
Rainfall 42, 45
Thunderstorms . . . .
Hail . . . .
Snow . . . .
Mirage . . . .
Conditions affecting Aviation . . . .
General Medical Conditions 43
Statistics 45

CHAPTER IV.—ETHNOGRAPHY.

General 57
Population 58
Races—
Arabs 58
Christians 59
Kurds 59
Jews 59
Sabeans 60
Persians 60
Turks . . . .
Relations between Races and Religions 60
Languages 61
Dwellings 61
Education 61
Professions 62

CHAPTER V.—RESOURCES.

General 63
Development 63
Agriculture 63
Agricultural Instruments 64
Live stock 64
Industry 64

Digitized by Google

PAGE.

Labour 64
Agriculture 65
Minerals 67
Salt 67
Manufactures 67
Abas 68
Boat building 68
Bricks 68
Coffee Pots 68
Ghi 68
Reeds and Mats 68
Transport 69
Commerce 70
Character of Trade 70
Import 70
Export 70
Organizations to promote trade 70
Exports 70
Imports 70
Customs and Tariffs 70
Taxation 71
On Crops 71
On Date gardens 71
On Reeds and mats 71
On Boats 72
On Fishing 72
Municipal Taxes 72

CHAPTER VI.—TRIBAL.

General 74
Armed Forces 76
Probable centres of disturbances 77
Military considerations 78
Policy 80

Digitized by Google

PAGE.

Note on the Mad'ān 80
Index to tribal lists 81
Tribes in alphabetical order 126

CHAPTER VII.—PERSONALITIES.

Personalities in alphabetical order 353

CHAPTER VIII.—COMMUNICATIONS.

General 385
Water Communications 385
The Shatt-al-Arab 385
The Euphrates 386
The Gharrāf 387
Canal 388
Railway Communications 388
Land Communications 388
From Basrah 389
to Fāo 389
to Zubāir 389
to Umm Qasr 389
to Qurnah 389
to Nāsirīyah 389
From Qurnah 390
to 'Amārah 390
From Sūq ash Shuyūkh 391
to Tel-al-Lahm 391
to Khāmisīyah 391
to Nāsirīyah 391
From Nāsirīyah 392
to Ur 392
to Durrāji 392
to Shatrah 393
to Khāmisīyah 394
From Shatrah 394
to Hai town 394

Digitized by Google

PAGE.

Telegraph Communications 394
Baghdad to Basrah 394
Nāsirīyah Area 394
Basrah Area 395
Qurnah Area 395
Telephone Communications 395
Basrah 395
Nāsirīyah 395
Postal Communications 395
Aerodromes 395
Effect of certain floods on communications . . . 396
APPENDICES 399

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER I.

History.

General.—Owing to the absence of reliable data giving a consecutive record of this country its existing history cannot but be incomplete and, to some extent, inaccurate, as a portion of that which is available is derived from what has been passed down by word of mouth from one generation to another.

As regards the later history—outstanding events, in the order in which they took place, are tabulated below.

The history of the Muntafiq together with that of the Sa'dun (their ruling family) is dealt with separately.

General History.	Date.	Muntafiq History.
Basrah consisted of 10,000 houses.	1604	
The Shah of Persia demanded that the Pasha of Basrah should acknowledge the suzerainty of Persia, since Basrah had captured Portuguese trade after the fall of Hormuz and its evacuation by the Portuguese. This was refused. A Persian army therefore advanced on Basrah *viâ* Arabistan, but failed owing to the intervention of Portuguese vessels on the Karun.	1624	
A second Persian Army was sent against Basrah this time *viâ* Qurnah. This also was forced to retire.	1625	
Basrah came under Turkish control.	1669	

Digitized by Google

General History.	Date.	Muntafiq History.
Basrah occupied by the Persians.	1687	
Persians evacuated Basrah owing to plague. The city remained derelict till.	1691	
The Ottoman Government again took possession.	1695	
Persians besieged Basrah for 4 months and finally retired being unsuccessful.	1743	
	1747	The Muntafiq in rebellion against the Turks on account of tribute imposed upon them.
	1769	The Muntafiq, under Abdulla, again in rebellion against the Turks. Walls of Basrah reached. Cause as in 1747.
Basrah besieged by Persians under Karim Khan.	1775	
	1776	The Muntafiq helped the Turks to defend Basrah against the Persians, but were defeated and presumably submitted to the Persians till their departure in 1779.
Basrah under Sulaimani Agha capitulated (15th April) to Persians.	1776	

Digitized by Google

General History.	Date.	Muntafiq History.
Persians evacuated Basrah, as Sadiq Khan, being at Basrah at the time, wished to contest the Persian throne on the death of his brother Karim Khan.	1779	
Basrah eventually reverted peacefully to Turkish jurisdiction, but during the interim an Arab administration organised by the British Residency undertook temporary management.	1779	
	1787 (May)	Basrah was seized and governed by Thuwaini, the Sa'dūm Shaikh of the Muntafiq.
	1787 (October)	Thuwaini was expelled from Basrah by Sulaiman Pasha. Governor of Baghdad.
	1797 to 1802	The Muntafiq formed the chief bulwark of Basrah against the Wahabis of Central Arabia (of whom Ibn Saud is the present leader).
	1798	The Muntafiq marched with the Turks into Hasa against the Wahabis.
	1807	The Muntafiq conquered the Qurnah tribes.
	1810 to 1817	The Muntafiq apparently in open rebellion against the Pasha of Baghdad.

Digitized by Google

General History.	Date.	Muntafiq History.
The British Resident in Basrah became Political agent for Turkish Arabia.	1812	
	1813	Abdulla Pasha of Baghdad marched against the Muntafiq chief, Humud al Thamir and was defeated and killed. This resulted in a great increase in the power of the Sa'dūn and the extension of their rule up to Samawah.
	1817	Daud Pasha of Baghdad tried to break up the Muntafiq by installing a rival chief. This intrigue failed.
	1831	Humud's son, Majid, regained the old independence and ascendancy of the Sa'dūn.
Four iron built and heavily armed British steamers were placed on the rivers of Iraq. Two of these reconnoitred the Euphrates from Basrah to Meskene and found that river unsuitable for navigation by their class.	1840	
	1850	The Muntafiq were divided against themselves regarding the paramount Shaikhship. This was claimed by Faris bin Ajil and his cousin Mansur bin Rashid. The latter, although recognised by the Turks, was driven out by Faris. Trade suffered considerably and from this time onwards the Turkish hold on the Muntafiq strengthened.

Digitized by Google

General History.	Date.	Muntafiq History.
The "City of London" appeared and was the first ship to ply the waters of the Tigris for commercial purposes.	1861	
Baghdad and Constantinople connected by telegraph.	1861	
Regular overseas steam communication established between Iraq and the outside world.	1862	
	1863 and 1864	Fighting between Turks and Muntafiq on account of (1) increased revenue, (2) Turkish efforts to break up the confederation and (3) their attempts to deprive the Shaikh of the Muntafiq of his powers of punishment.
Land line telegraph was completed from Karachi to Baghdad *vid* Gwadur.	1864	
Baghdad and Basrah connected by telegraph.	1865	
Nāsirīyah built.	1867	
	1872	Nasir, Shaikh of the Muntafiq, was made Wali of Basrah wilaiyat in return for his services in Arabia. Turks soon considered his combined offices made him too powerful so in 1877 he was exiled to Constantinople.

Digitized by Google

General History.	Date.	Muntafiq History.
	1881	The Muntafiq tribe rose in open rebellion against the Turkish Government. They attacked Nāsiriyah and were beaten off. This rebellion was never properly quelled. The Turks appear to have collected no taxes from this date.
	1899 and 1902	The Muntafiq approached the British Consul at Basrah for British protection. This was refused.
	1900 to 1905	The Muntafiq under Sa'dun Pasha harassed the Turks. Turks sent 3 punitive expeditions under Muhammad Pasha Daghestani with no good result.
Madinah (under Hamud) defeated by Bani Mansur, Sharish and Nahairat under Mazyad with Kubashi as his Lieutenant.	1902	
	1905	The Muntafiq divided their allegiance between the two cousins Sa'dun Pasha and Falih Pasha (son of the exiled Nasir Pasha).

Digitized by Google

General History.	Date.	Muntafiq History.
	1908	Falih Pasha died, leaving Sa'dun Pasha paramount. He exercised great tyranny.
	1911	The Muntafiq tribesmen, urged on by Falih Pasha's sons, rose against Sa'dun Pasha. Sa'dun and his son Ajaimi held out until the Turks changed their policy, sided with the tribesmen, treachercusly decoyed and captured Sa'dun, and exiled him to Aleppo where he died.
	1912	After Sa'dun's death the Muntafiq country was administered from January—November by a Military Mutassarrif, Farid Beg, who was a staunch supporter of the Committee of Union and Progress, and on friendly terms with Ajaimi. Ajaimi was on the side of the C. U. P. on account of the betrayal of his father by Saiyid Talib.
C. U. P. temporarily overthrown. Saiyid Talib paramount in Basrah.	Novr. 1912	Ajaimi attacked and robbed his cousin Mizyad Beg and was declared an outlaw.

Digitized by Google

General History.	Date.	Muntafiq History.
C. U. P. resumed power.	Jany. 1913	Ajaimi once more on the "official" side and Saiyid Talib in the opposition.
	1913	During the whole year the Muntafiq country was in disorder. Ajaimi was officially recognised as Shaikh of the Muntafiq but was unable to control the tribes.
War declared.	1914 Augt.	
	Novr.	Ajaimi, who had been intriguing against Saiyid Talib, throw in his lot with the Turks.
		The Muntafiq league was induced to come into the war against us.
	1915	Their pacification began with the capture by the British of Nāsirīyah and Sūq ash Shuyūkh.

Digitized by Google

History of the Muntafiq Confederation and the Sa'dūn Family.

1. *The Muntafiq Confederation.*—The Muntafiq Confederation is a powerful tribal league which occupies an area on the Euphrates from Darraji to Chabaish extending as far North as Hai town on the Gharrāf.

At the present day (May 1920) the link between the various units of the league is slender; it being no more than a common recognition of the now nominal paramount authority of the Sa'dūn.

The Sa'dūn are the ruling family of the Muntafiq and are descended from Mani, one of the Sharifs of Mecca, who, in about 1600 A.D., fled to the Euphrates to escape the consequences of a feud.

Mani married a daughter of the ruling family of the Bani Malik and had a son from her named Shabib.

The Bani Malik were attacked and heavily defeated by the Ajwad, Mani himself being killed. The Bani Malik made their escape into Najd, and took Shabib with them since he was the grandson of their own shaikh.

After an exile of 8 years the Bani Malik, reinforced from Central Arabia led by Shabib, fell upon and almost exterminated the Ajwad who were encamped at Safwan.

A few men and a total of forty women are said to have been all that were spared.

Shabib thus, by virtue of his military powers, became leader of the Bani Malik and over-lord of the Ajwad, this combination becoming so powerful that it was joined by the Bani Sa'id, a tribe of the Jazirah.

These three divisions formed, and still form the Muntafiq league.

2. *The Sa'dūn Family.*—The Sa'dūn, or the titular ruling family of the Muntafiq are Sunnis; the tribesmen of the Muntafiq are (with very few exceptions which are noted in the tribal lists) Shiahs.

Although the sedentary and "Donkey Bedouin" tribes of Mesopotamia are, for the most part, of good Arab stock and can claim descent from the best old blood of Arabia, they have lost caste by settling down and becoming Shiahs. They are now despised by the genuine Bedouin who will not inter-marry with them.

The Sa'dūn, though they have lived in Lower Mesopotamia since the 16th century, are in a separate category. Descended from the family of the Sharif of Mecca, Sunni to this day, and Bedouin in their manner of life they are accepted as equals by the pure Arabs of Arabia.

Digitized by Google

Up to about 1870 the Muntafiq tribes under the Sa'dūn, were almost independent of Turkish rule. They paid tribute to the Sa'dūn and not rent.

At this time the Shaikship was held by the Nasir Pasha (the founder of Nāsirīyah) who, under the evil influence of Midhat Pasha, Wali of Baghdad, welcomed and introduced the Ottomanising influence among the Muntafiq which had so long been desired by the Turkish administration. Being backed up by Nasir Pasha and, the opportunity appearing favourable, the Turks at this juncture made a disastrous bid at a regular land settlement.

The Sa'dūn were bribed into accepting the change by being converted into regular landowners in place of their original positions as chiefs, receiving tribute from the owners of the land, who were the Muntafiq tribesmen.

The result of this change was that the tribesmen lost their status as landowners and became mere tenants. The whole of the arable land of Nāsirīyah and Sūq ash Shuyūkh was then parcelled out by Tapu registration between the Sa'dūns and the Turkish Crown.

The tribes were not consulted and had no say in these arrangements.

The change was naturally a most disadvantageous and degrading one to them; and was and still is bitterly resented. We are now (May 1920) still involved in settling this legacy from Midhat Pasha.

From this period both the Sa'dūn chiefs and the Turkish rulers lost power over the tribes.

The Muntafiq district became lawless and unsettled. There was constant fighting either against the Turks on account of the non-payment of an increased rate of revenue, or amongst themselves on account of inter-family intrigues.

Finally in 1911 the Turkish Government was compelled to institute a committee of inquiry to investigate the cause of the rising against Sa'dūn Pasha by some of the Muntafiq tribes (mainly Abūdah, Azairij, Khafājah, Budūr and Ghazzi). This committee attributed the trouble to the fact that "The arable lands of the tribes were in the hands of a few powerful shaikhs who oppressed the tribesmen."

The result of this was that the Turks withdrew all official support from the Sa'dūn, completely reversed their policy and sought to enter into relations with the tribesmen in hopes of breaking up the tribal system (see under "Policy" in Chapter VI). Sa'dun Pasha was treacherously decoyed on board the gunboat *Marmaris* near Sūq and sent for confinement to Basrah; thence he was transferred to Aleppo *vid* Baghdad where he died.

The position of the Sa'dūn therefore at this stage had become impossible. Deserted by the official backing of the Government and without power or influence over the tribes to enforce their will or

Digitized by Google

even the rights they had acquired from the Ottoman Government, they were left friendless, helpless, and without rents.

In July 1915 Nāsirīyah was occupied by us, but owing to the strong anti-British feeling among the tribes and to the activities of such men as Mizhar Pasha (a Circassian Turkish General with much influence among the tribes) and Sabri Beg (a Turkish cavalry leader) very little progress was made for some time.

In order temporarily to compensate the Sa'dūn for the loss of their rents and to help them, to some extent, to keep up their status as the ruling family we have since our occupation been paying cash allowances to certain members of the family. This is an unsatisfactory arrangement and will cease when a better solution of the problem is forthcoming.

Early in 1918 we opened up the Gharrāf by installing Political Officers at Shatrah and Qal'at Sikar.

In 1919 for the first time for many years the tribes not only paid us all the taxes we levied upon them but also paid up the proportion of the crop, levied by us, as payment of rent due to their landlords and hated enemy—the Sa'dūn.

Since 1903 until 1919 the Muntafiq country had paid no taxes to any Government and but little rent to its landlords, for so independent had the tribes become that they merely paid as much or as little as they pleased.

Insurrection and present situation in Muntafiq.—In 1920 taxes again ceased to be paid on account of the insurrection, due to a Jihad or Holy war being preached throughout the country. The first indication of internal disorder and unrest in the Muntafiq was apparent at the beginning of May, when disturbing reports arrived from Hillah and Shamiyah of secret pacts alleged to have been sworn by the leaders of the Gharrāf, Hillah, Diwaniyah and Shamiyah to tear up the railway line and otherwise resist Government. During May unrest was noticeable in Shatrah and Sūq and at the beginning of June the political situation gave rise to considerable uneasiness. In June and July the situation became serious, the railway line between Shamawah and Khidhr amongst other unsettling events being destroyed, whilst the Arabs were advancing on Al Khidhr, three miles from the Muntafiq boundary. The Muntafiq were still watching and waiting the turn of events. At the end of July a rising was planned in Qal'at Sikar and on August 12th, the Assistant Political Officer was compelled to evacuate. Consequent on this the situation at Shatrah became delicate and on August 23rd, the Assistant Political Officer, Shatrah, followed suit. Such disorders were bound to affect Sūq, which had hitherto remained quiet, and on September 1st, the Assistant Political Officer, Sūq, left for Nāsirīyah. The town of Nāsirīyah was never seriously threatened, though frequently sniped by day and night.

Digitized by Google

In spite of these disturbances the Muntafiq can hardly be said to have played a very great part in the insurrection and for this credit must be given especially to the British Political Officers and one or two shaikhs notably Khaiyūn al ' Ubaid, Salim al Khaiyūn and Badr ar Rumayidh. Considering the events which took place on the border of the Muntafiq, *viz.*, the cutting of the railway line, the disaster of the "Greenfly" and the murder of the two flying officers, the Muntafiq, well armed and famed for its martial spirit, may be said to have behaved most creditably during the six most critical months of the insurrection.

On the collapse of the insurrection the Muntafiq soon returned to the care of their crops. Permanent peace is, however, not yet to be expected on account of this and one other disturbing element, *viz.*, the promise of a National Government immediately following this insurrection and its very rapid formation. The quick departure of British troops from the country and the formation of an apparently powerless Arab Government has set the minds of all in the Muntafiq wondering whether it will not be possible once again to cease paying taxes. The present attitude of the Muntafiq is therefore one of passive resistance to paying revenue and until force is brought to bear upon the offending tribes this attitude will not only remain but also spread. Murders, piracies and other disorders are at present infrequent, but the reason for this can be put down to the presence of British Political Officers and the knowledge of the power that they have at their command to punish.

It is impossible to re-instate the Sa'dūn on the land of their ancestors, as the feudal system has ceased to apply for too long; as a political factor, however, they must still be considered. The Sa'dūn family now consists of some 400—500 males.

The problems which confront anyone attempting to arrive at a just land settlement are most complicated, for the existing records are so inaccurate, and often contradictory, that it is almost impossible to determine who are now the rightful owners of the land.

The question has yet to be settled; and a solution will only be found when the rival agrarian claims of the Sa'dūn and the tribesmen are finally disposed of to their mutual satisfaction.

As a family the Sa'dūn have become most unpopular; this being very largely due to the tyrannical conduct of Sa'dūn Pasha. Their social position, however, still stands. They are a pleasant people to meet and show their breeding in their looks and manners.

With the exception of Ajaimi there is no outstanding personality in the family, consequently its political influence at present (May 1920) is not great.

The Sa'dūn are, however, the natural leaders of the Muntafiq and if a man of strong personality develops he is likely to make for himself, and retain, a commanding position in the Muntafiq confederation.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

GEOGRAPHY.

(1) *General geographical description.*

The area dealt with in this report covers approximately 12,000 square miles. It forms part of the great alluvial plain of Irāq, which, except for the Arabian Desert which rises to a height of 100 feet above sea level and for the isolated hill named Jabal Sanam (10 miles south of Zubair which rises to a height of 508 feet) there is no spot which is higher than 45 feet above the sea. This altitude is attained on the Shatt al Gharrāf, 3 miles downstream of Hai town. The heights, above mean sea level, of certain other localities are as under:—

Sūq ash Shuyūkh	10 feet.
Nāsirīyah	15 „
Shatrah	30 „
Qal' at Sikar	39 „

The effect of the tide reaches as far up the Euphrates as Chabaish.

(2) *Physical Features.*

The area is one of extremes, graduating from arid unproductive desert, into desert lands suitable for the grazing of camels and sheep, into fertile and cultivated areas due to controlled irrigation, into marsh land which in its turn merges into a vast expanse of open water.

(a) *Rivers.*

The Euphrates flows through the area from West to East, entering it at Darrāji and passing Nāsirīyah in one stream. Downstream of Nāsirīyah the Euphrates splits up into many channels which find their way into the Hammar Lake. This Lake, especially to the North, is bordered by vast marshes in which dense reeds grow to a height of 20 feet. The Euphrates has two main channels.

The old channel flows past Chabaish, at the eastern end of the Hammar Lake and joins the Tigris at Qurnah. This is the channel for steamer navigation.

Digitized by Google

The new channel which winds through the shallow expanse of open water lying to the north of the Basrah-Nāsirīyah Railway, finally finding its main outlet into the Shatt al Arab at Qurmat Ali.

The Tigris does not traverse this area but during the flood season from (February to the end of June) much Tigris water reaches it by means of the :—

Shatt al Gharrāf which is a distributary of the Tigris. The Gharrāf takes off from the Tigris at Kūt al Amārah and flows from North to South entering this area 3 miles south of Hai town, finally emptying itself into the Hammar Lake by several channels. In former days it joined the Euphrates at Nāsirīyah. but the southern portion of this channel has silted up and the natural line of flow is now *vid* the Bad'ah channel, which takes off 3 miles North of Shatrah in a south easterly direction. After traversing a series of lakes its waters join those of the Euphrates in the Hammar Lake itself.

The amount of water in the Gharrāf is entirely dependent on the level of the Tigris at Kūt al Amārah.

Except for pools, which become brackish, the Gharrāf runs dry by September and remains so till about the end of December or later, dependent on the Tigris rise.

The *Shatt al Arab* flows from Qurnah to the sea at Fāo and is the name given to the fine open channel, fit for ocean going vessels, which is formed by the combined waters of the Euphrates and Tigris, augmented, at Muhammerah, by those of the Karun. Its right bank forms the lower portion of the north eastern boundary of this area. It is tidal throughout its length.

(*b*) *Flood Area.*

During the season when the Euphrates and Tigris are in flood, (March to the end of June) it is estimated that 4,000 square miles, (out of the total of the 12,000 which comprise this area) are inundated and covered mostly by "Sheet water," the borders and other shallower portions of which are absolute marsh, with dense reeds, and intersected by many channels, known only to the local inhabitants. As the ground level rises these marshes gradually merge into dry land.

As the rivers subside, so also the water level in the flood area falls, leaving the marshes to dry by slow degrees; the shallower "sheet water" then becomes marsh, the deeper "sheet water" remaining in the form of permanent lakes of which the most important are the Hammar, Sudaifah, Abu 'Ajil, Ghamūgah, al Hassūnah, Tallyah and Butniyah.

(*c*) *Desert and cultivated areas.*

The remainder of the country is either desert or cultivated land, of which the latter owes its fertility to water distributed by irrigation

Digitized by Google

channels taking off direct from the main rivers or from distributary canals.

(*d*) *Soil and Grazing.*

The soil is of calcareous loam and of great fertility. Shortly after the first rains have fallen (usually December) large areas of the previously bare brown desert become green with grass affording good grazing for sheep and cattle which lasts till the end of May. After this date, except for the scrub (shok) which affords good grazing for camels, the desert is absolutely bare.

(*e*) *Rate of formation of land at the North end of the Persian Gulf.*

According to early Sumerian records in the form of cuneiform tablets only recently discovered, Eridhu (the present "Abu Shahrāin, 23 miles south-west of Nāsiriyah) was the earliest of the Sumerian cities. Shortly after its foundation about 5,000 B. C. Eridhu became an important Sumerian sea port on the Persian Gulf. It is described in cuneiform literature as "standing on the shore of the sea." To-day the mounds of Eridhu, surrounded by desert, lie some 160 miles distant from the Persian Gulf. From the above and other similar cuneiform records it is possible to trace roughly the northern limits of the Persian Gulf at about 5,000 B. C. These are as follows; from the Arabian Plateau the coast line ran approximately due North to Eridhu and crossed the Euphrates about 11 miles north-west of Nāsiriyah, thence it ran just south of Shatrah and continued in a general North Easterly direction to the Tigris, turning south-east below the Elamite hills (Modern Arabistān).

The above together with other details admit of fairly accurate figures being arrived at which show the rates at which, from time to time, the land has advanced southwards at the head of the Persian Gulf. This advance is due to the accumulation of sediment brought down in suspension by the Tigris, the Euphrates and the Karun and deposited on the sea bed as soon as the current is checked by the Shatt al Arab reaching open water.

Starting from the earliest times:—

(*a*) Eridhu was a sea port in 5,000 B. C. and is now 160 miles from the sea. } Rate of advance 121 feet per annum.

(*b*) Muhammerah is known to have been a sea port in the time of Alexander the Great who died in B. C. 323, Muhammerah is now 50 miles from the sea. } Rate of advance 113 feet per annum.

(*c*) Present day tests show that the rate of advance now is 90 feet per annum.

Digitized by Google

This gradual reduction in the rate of the formation of the land is natural—for as the "delta" increases in length so the slope of the river bed becomes more level, thereby reducing the velocity of the current on which the amount of sediment brought down in suspension depends.

(3) *Lines of approach.*

Owing to the variety of physical features of this district, movement by any force, whether large or small, requires special consideration according to season.

(*a*) ***By Land.*** *In the rainy season.*—(December—April, both inclusive). During or for two days after a heavy fall of rain the passage of wheeled transport, and frequently of camels, is impossible. Except in Basrah and its vicinity there are no metalled roads. The surface of any unmetalled track when wet become one of soft sticky clay, which rapidly becomes worse the more it is used. In the dry intervals between the falls of rain, generally speaking, the going is good—"good" being a comparative term. There are no actual "roads," but, when dry and away from the marsh area the surface of the land is usually suitable for light motor lorries and always so for cavalry, infantry and pack transport. Tracks which become known for the time being as "roads," lead across it from one place to another. The main obstacles met with are wet or dry irrigation cuts of varying depth and sizes. Details as regards communications will be found in Chapter VIII.

In the non-rainy season.—(May to November both inclusive). The marsh area is more extensive; there is, however, little fear of progress being held up on account of rain: the country therefore where dry, is generally speaking, traversable as before mentioned. The question of heat during the summer months and the difficulties connected with the supply of drinking water must be borne in mind.

Lines of approach from East and West.

Troops accompanied by light motor lorry transport could therefore be moved without great difficulty in the cold weather, and when the surface of the land was not rendered impassable by rain, between Basrah and Fāo, and between Basrah, Nāsiriyah and Darāji in the vicinity of the Railway Line.

Owing to the existence of the marsh area, any land line of approach more than a few miles to the north of the Railway Line between Sūq ash Shuyūkh and Basrah would be impossible.

Digitized by Google

Line of approach North and South.

From the north the only land line is a (desert) road from Kūt-al-Hai to Nāsirīyah which in general follows the course of the Shatt-al-Gharrāf, and is passable except in a few places for all arms as far as Shatrah, after which, where the bridges or lack of them over the water cuts intersecting the road do not permit the passage of motor or wheeled transport, an alternative route exists along the dry bed of the Shatt-al Shatrah which is suitable for all arms and heavy lorries.

Generally speaking, the former road between Shatrah and Nāsirīyah is passable for wheels only after considerable labour in bridging the innumerable water-cuts. In the flood season of February-March and April the whole country is liable to inundation, which makes the road impassable and is likely to nullify all the work that may have previously been expended on it. L. A. M. cars could proceed over the whole road but would be of little use tactically, as owing to the nullahs and water-cuts on each side, they would be unable to leave it.

Columns operated over the whole of the road in January, 1921 without any difficulty, all repairs having previously been undertaken by the local tribes.

From the South there is no suitable line of approach owing to the southern boundary being the Arabian desert.

The railway, metre gauge, is constructed so as to run at all seasons, being built above flood level. It runs from Basrah, South of the southern shores of the flood area, to Darrāji and Baghdad *vid* Ur, from where a branch line leads to Nāsirīyah. The railway is undoubtedly the best lateral line of approach, but it is extremely vulnerable to attack by tribesmen, some of whom are subsidised to protect it; its numerous bridges being points which are easy to destroy and extremely difficult to replace.

Stoppage of Railway in 1920.

On the 2nd July 1920 during the insurrection the railway line between Khidhr and Samāwah was destroyed. The Ur-Samāwah line was therefore abandoned, but the railway camp at Samāwah was not evacuated until the end of August, when the line from Samāwah to Diwanīyah was also abandoned.

(*b*) *By water.*

The Euphrates affords a permanent line of approach from both West and East for any sized river craft—their draught being governed only by the depth of the shallower part of the Hammar Lake. This present time [1921] is as low as 2 ft. in the channel, but the

Digitized by Google

water is abnormally low this year and previously boats drawing up to 2 ft. 6 in. have found sufficient water at all times.

The *Gharrāf* affords a temporary line of approach from the North. From about the end of January to the end of June ships from the Tigris (up to 6 ft. draught in high flood) can reach the Bad'ah Canal take off (3 miles North of Shatrah); from where launches of 2′ 6″ draught have been known to reach the Hammar *viâ* the Dad'ah channel and intervening lakes.

(4) *Wells and water supply.*

(*a*) *River supply, Euphrates and Shatt-al-Arab.*—Permanent supply of drinking water.

Shatt-al-Gharrāf.—This river begins to flow about the end of December—dependent always on the level of the Tigris at Kūtal Amārah. While flowing the water is always sweet and drinkable.

The flow from Kūt usually ceases in mid-August and the water continues to drain off slowly till the end of September, a small flow normally passing down the Bad'ah till early October. At Qal'at Sikar there is always a large stretch of water in the river bed, several miles in length. Downstream of Qal'at Sikar there are pools about every 3 miles. They become brackish but the larger ones are always drinkable in an emergency. The Arabs water their sheep and drink themselves from any pool but owing to dead frogs and animal urine the stagnant water becomes foul.

(*b*) *Wells.*—Wells sunk to the depth of a few feet anywhere in the dry bed of the Gharrāf will yield drinkable water.

The following wells exist in the Shamīyah, South of the Railway line:—

Birjisīyah.

5 miles West of Zubāir. There is a large number of wells in this district, the water from which is used for irrigating melon gardens. The water though cold and clear is brackish and fit only for animals and local inhabitants although that of the best wells has been drunk by British troops. The water is drawn from the wells by donkeys.

Baswah.

26 miles South West of Shagrah. There are more than 50 wells which are of the type known to Arabs as "Husiyan"—being holes 10 feet in diameter and 15 feet deep which are dug in the sand near a river bed. The Baswah water is good and unlimited at all seasons.

Digitized by Google

Bissīyah.

6 miles South by West of Baswah. There are 50 wells here of the Husiyan type. Water good and unlimited at all seasons.

Chabdah.

15 miles South West of Ghabashīyah. There are over 20 wells, mostly dry. There are only three containing drinking water, which is slightly brackish. Water is 45 feet below the surface. Wells are brick built and circular with a diameter of 15 feet. Gear for drawing water is required. Supply practically unlimited and abundant at all seasons.

Dafīnah.

30 miles North West of Shagrah. The wells of the Husiyan type (see Baswah). They afford good drinking water throughout the summer. Supply is practically unlimited. Wells are similar to these at Khanāgah (see below).

Dirhamīyah.

2½ miles South of Zubāir. Drinking water is supplied to Zubāir from here out of temporary wells, of which approximately 150 are always kept open. These wells are merely pits dug to a depth of 4 ft. to 5 ft.; digging is purposely stopped as soon as 6 inches of water is found at the bottom of the pit, since the deeper the pit the more bitter the water. Daily the pits are emptied and on the following morning the water has again risen to 6 inches. The pits are kept open for about six weeks, after which the water becomes too bitter to drink; these pits are then filled in and fresh pits dug. Old pits can be dug up the following year and used again for drinking water. The sweetness of the water depends on the rains, so that from April the water gradually becomes more and more brackish until November, when it is almost undrinkable.

There are also 15 permanent wells, made of brick, about half a mile distant. These contain brackish water used only for irrigation. In these wells water is to be found about 16 ft. below the surface.

Hasāmah.

8 miles South East of Jalībah Railway Station 1 large and 2 small wells. Water is sweet but 90 feet below ground, necessitating use of gear. Supply unlimited at all seasons. Wells are circular and brick built.

Digitized by Google

Jalīb Sad'ūn.

9 miles West of Tel Jibārah Railway Station. The water is good and perennial. Sufficient supply for 400 men and animals.

Khabrah Rukbi.

15 miles South West of Khabrah Sufi. There is a pond here which is a natural basin in solid rook, 2 acres in size. It is low lying. There is plenty of water in winter but it is undrinkable except for animals. It dries up in summer. The Bedawins have built a mound, visible for 5 miles, to mark the spot.

Khabrah Sufi.

35 miles South of Kuraiz. A pond of water fit only for animals and in winter, exactly similar to Khabrah Rukbi.

Khanāgah.

(Abu Ghār) 20 miles West by South of Jalībah Railway Station. There are 3 or 4 wells, but more could be dug if required. The ground is soft. Water at all seasons is sweet. The existing wells give a sufficient supply for 5,000 men with their transport at all seasons. Wells are circular, 10 feet in diameter and 15 feet deep. Water 11-12 feet from the surface. Gear required. Wells refill very fast, and could be drawn upon continuously.

Nabha.

7 miles North West of Abu Ghār. No wells exist but water is obtained by digging to a depth of 1 to 2 feet in winter and to 10 feet in summer. Water when obtained is always sweet. There is a ruined fort here.

Qratīyah.

10 miles South West of Zubāir. Two wells 15 feet in diameter Water at 25 feet. Lifted by donkeys and overhead wheel. Water is perennial and sweet. The Shaikh of Zubāir gets his own private water supply from here in summer when Zubāir water is salt.

Digitized by Google

Qusair.

Estimated at 15 miles South by West of Tel Abu Shahrain. There are 6 wells stone lined where the water is always sweet. In summer there is a supply sufficient for 1,000 men and their transport, in winter supply is sufficient for double that amount. Wells are circular and 10 feet in diameter. They refill slowly. In summer water is 11 feet below ground level. In winter water is 8 feet below ground level.

Rafa'iyah.

9 miles South West by South of Chuwaibdah and 20 miles West of Zubair. One well brick lined. Water is sweet at all seasons and is of excellent quality. Supply sufficient for 3,000 men with transport at all seasons; and for a larger number in winter. The well is circular and has a diameter of only 4 feet. Depth to water 100 feet. Stone lined. Fills up immediately and will stand being drawn upon continually. Gear required. It lies in a hollow and is difficult to see until quite near.

Safwan.

19 miles South of Zubair. About 20 wells a few of which are brick lined. Water is sweet at all seasons. Diameter varies from 9-12 feet. All wells are circular. In summer water is about 20 feet below ground level and is sufficient for 3,000 men and their transport.

In winter water is about 17 feet level and is sufficient for 8,000 men and their transport.

Water can be drawn almost continually from these wells without their running dry as they refill very rapidly.

Salabiyah.

11 miles West of Tel al Lahm. 50 wells of good water, drinkable at all seasons.

Shagrah.

Estimated at 25 miles South West of Jalibah Railway Station. Numerous wells exist The surface is hard rock through which the water is reached by means of natural sloping tunnels along which men can go with some inconvenience. The supply is said to be inexhaustible but by the process of drawing is slow. The water is

Digitized by Google

about 6 feet below the surface at all seasons. Gear is necessary. They refill slowly. The water in a well is sweet when either it is first opened or when an old well has been re-opened. After a well has been used for a long time the water becomes unpleasant to taste, the well is then filled in and an old well is re-opened.

Shaibah.

The few wells which exist at Shaibah contain brackish water, not good for horses or mules, though they will drink it in small quantities, when necessity compels them. These wells are to be found near the fort about one mile and a half N. of Shaibah railway station. Drinking water for the garrison at Shaibah is brought along a pipe line from No. 7 Wharf, Māgil. The water is pumped from Māgil to Zubāir, where there is a bye-pass in the pipe line admitting the water into two tanks each containing 100,000 gallons; from there the water is pumped to Shaibah by means of a boosting plant, where it enters two pits of the same cubic capacity as the tanks at Zubāir. The sides of these pits are made of puttied clay and reinforced brick-work. The water is chlorinated at Shaibah.

Since Makina railway station has also to be supplied from the same pipe line, it is not possible to provide Shaibah with more than 100,000 gallons daily; this has been frequently found to be insufficient during the summer, so that it has been necessary at times to send water by train to Shaibah. The limit which can be supplied in one day is 180,000. The pipe line, 6 inch, is very old.

Zubāir.

The water in the numerous wells of Zubāir is so brackish as to be only of use for washing. One well in the middle of the town, contains water fit for animals but undrinkable for the inhabitants. Water for drinking is obtained from Dirhamīyah, 2½ miles South of Zubāir, and is carried on donkeys to the town—where it is bought by the inhabitants. It is sweet only from December to the end of March after which it becomes more and more brackish until after the next rain falls, usually in December. (See Zubāir town—Para. VI.)

(5). *Crops.*

1. *Winter crops or "Shitwi."* These are sown between November and February and are reaped from mid-May to mid-June. They consist of wheat and barley in approximately equal quantities.

2. *Summer crops or "Saifi."*—These are sown in June and reaped in October.

They consist of rice, idhra and mash.

Digitized by Google

3. *The cultivated areas*, generally speaking are :—

(*a*) *Shitwi.*—From this area boundary (3 miles downstream of Hai town) the junction of the Bad'ah and the Gharrāf (11 miles South of Shatrah) for a strip of an average depth of 6 miles on both banks of the Gharrāf.

On the Eastern shores of the chain of lakes from Tel Loh to Fathi (on the Taliyah Lake) there is a cultivated belt 5 miles wide.

From Darrāji to 12 miles downstream of Nāsirīyah there are disconnected belts of cultivation on both banks of the Euphrates varying from 3 to 5 miles in width.

From this point to one mile downstream of Sūq there is a belt of Shitwi cultivation on the right bank extending for an average width of 5 miles. Shitwi is also grown on the left bank along this stretch, but it is mainly rice land, and winter crops here are liable to be destroyed by floods.

From Shatrah to Nāsirīyah the soil is suitable for winter crops but water for this area is a difficult problem for which various experiments have been tried. Winter crops cannot normally be grown here except on the lake edges unless the ground is rendered suitable by abnormal rain, very high floods or a specially organised irrigation scheme.

(*b*) *Saifi, Rice.*—Along the Western edges of the following lakes :—Sudaifah, Abu 'Ajīl and Ghamūgah for an average depth of 15 miles. This belt is not continuous.

All round Sūq ash Shuyūkh to the edge of the Hammar Lake on the East and to a point 12 miles downstream of Nāsirīyiah on the West. Its depth is up to 8 miles from the Euphrates bank.

Idhra, Mash and Simsim.—On the edges of all lakes after the water has receded and at all other places where the soil happens to be sufficiently damp owing to recent rain, inundation or irrigation.

4. *Destructive agents to crops* are hail, floods, locusts, caterpillars and the wheat disease known as " Hamara ".

5. *General note.—The high water season* may be said to last from the middle or end of February to August inclusive.

The low water season may be said to last from September inclusive to middle or end of February.

It is clear therefore that the time of the sowing of the summer and winter crops (Saifi and Shitwi) does not synchronise exactly with the high and low water seasons.

Digitized by Google

The Shitwi crop depends entirely on the annual rise of the river. A temporary rise cannot affect the crops, the banks being so steep that such a rise would fail to command the land.

The success or failure of the Winter Crop from year to year therefore is a matter of luck dependent on climatic conditions.

A year with but little rain and an abnormally low river necessitates the failure of the Winter Crop causing much poverty and distress among the cultivators and incidentally a considerable reduction in revenue. The agriculturalist therefore, as usual, lives in a constant state of anxiety. He waits for a certain rise in water levels before he can sow his winter crop (a suitable temporary rise usually occurs in January). No sooner is this accomplished but he counts the days ahead, watching the water levels for the opportunity of sowing or planting (in the case of rice) his summer crop, often reaping the former about the same time as he puts in the latter.

In the Gharrâf district rain has very little effect; it can merely be said to assist the crops, which are in no way dependent on it. In the event of the Gharrâf failing to rise sufficiently high to irrigate the surrounding country, the crops would fail however much rain fell that year.

6. In this connection see :—

Appendix "B". Note on the Hammar Lake.

" " "E". " " Dates.

7. *Methods of Irrigation.* (*a*) *By flow.*—Water being distributed over the land by means of channels cut away from the main river, the beds of which are maintained at the required depth and slope to cause the natural flow desired. These main channels have smaller ones taking off from them which in turn feed yet smaller ones according to local requirements.

(*b*) *By Tidal action.*

(*c*) *By Pumping Engines* erected on the river bank, usually driven by oil.

(*d*) *By "Naor" or Persian wheel,* usually worked by animal draught.

(*e*) *By Karid.*—A skinful of water being hauled to the top of the river bank by animal power pulling over a wheel or pulley. By means of a simple contrivance the skin automatically empties itself into an irrigation channel.

(*f*) *By Dalia.*—This is a "scoop" which is hauled to the surface of a field from water level by a man operating the pivoted pole (weighted at the far end) to which the "scoop" is attached.

Digitized by Google

(*g*) ***By Mutba.***—This consists of two persons throwing water on to cultivation by means of ropes attached to a shallow tray.

Generally speaking all cultivation on a large scale is watered by "Flow"; only vegetables, small patches of lucerne and occasionally date gardens are watered by "Lift".

(*6*) *Towns.*

The following is a short description of each of the principal towns situated in this area:—

Ashar and Basrah.

These two towns combined together with certain neighbouring villages constitute the Municipality of Basrah which is bounded:—

On the North by the Rubāt Creek.
" " South " " Khaurah Creek.
" " East " " Shatt al Arab.
" " West " " Desert.

It lies on the right bank of the Shatt al Arab, 70 miles by river from the Persian Gulf.

The population of the Municipality totals 40,997 excluding any members of the Army of Occupation. This total is made up as under:—

Sunnis	6,620
Shiahs	25,813
Jews	6,288
Christians	2,057
Others	219
	40,997

Communications.

Basrah is connected *by water* to Muhammerah, the Persian Gulf and Qurnah by the Shatt al Arab
to Baghdad from Qurnah by the Tigris.
to Nāsirīyah and beyond from Qurnah by the Euphrates.
to Ahwaz by the Karūn.

It is connected by metre gauge *Railway* to Baghdad *vid* Zubāir, Diwanīyah and Hillah.

It is connected by *land routes*, normally passable for Ford cars and light lorries, to Fāo, Qurnah, Zubāir and Nāsirīyah.

Digitized by Google

A powerful wireless-station exists. Telegraphic and cable communications are dealt with in Chapter VIII.

The following is an estimate of the supplies available in the town.

Wheat.—There are always at least 4,000 tons of this grain available. This amount is increased in August after harvest. A small quantity is exported to England. It is grown principally at Hillah, Amārah and on the Gharrāf.

Barley.—About 6,000 tons available. The yearly harvest which comes to Basrah is about 10,000 tons. It is grown at Hillah, Amārah and on the Gharrāf.

Rice.—About 4,000 tons are available. The amount of the harvest which comes to Basrah of rice is about 6,000 tons and is grown chiefly at Amārah, Hillah, Sūq ash Shuyūkh and on the Gharrāf. The rice is not as good as that from India.

Aerodrome.—There is an emergency landing ground at Tanuman on the left bank of the Shatt al Arab. A new aerodrome has been taken into use on the plateau at Shaibah which is 1,000 yards square and fit for landing at any season and for all types of machines.

Camping grounds.—Are extensive and good. Prepared camps exist at Makina and Ma'qil.

The town of Ashar is situated on the Shatt al Arab at the take off of the creek that bears its name. Basrah lies two miles distant up this creek. In pre-war days the Ashar Creek was the main line of communication between the two towns. Since then two good roads have been constructed suitable for motor traffic. Ashar, from its position, is capturing more and more of the trade, while Basrah is becoming more and more residential.

Previous to our occupation the water supply for the majority of the people was the Ashar Creek, which, at that time, being also the general cess-pool, swimming bath and laundry, was a prolific carrier of water borne diseases. The well-to-do inhabitants used to buy water which was drawn from the centre of the Shatt al Arab and carried in barrels by means of bellums to Basrah and Ashar for sale. There is now a regular water supply from stand pipes. Both towns are lit by electricity.

The town has prospered greatly in wealth and civilisation since the war. Trade has been brisk and there is no lack of remunerative work for all. This, together with the fact that the inhabitants are more in touch with the outer world has combined to make them markedly progressive and more inclined to material gain than to political agitation or fanaticism.

Basrah in Turkish times was notorious for its lack of law and order, nor were murders in broad daylight uncommon or as a rule hazardous to the murderers. The town now shows a high standard of public

Digitized by Google

order and the lower and undisciplined elements are well under polite control.

Chabaish.—Consists of 3,000 reed huts and is built along the left bank of the Euphrates six miles downstream of the exit of that river from the Hammar Lake. It has 4 miles of river frontage, and has an average depth of 100 yards. Population is 11,000 souls. The village is built up on layers of cut reeds in order to place the huts above water level when the Euphrates is in flood in summer. It can only be approached by water at any season, either by means of the main Euphrates channel by craft up to the size of river steamers or by mashufs from the surrounding marshes. There is no dry camping space either in winter or summer and no possible landing ground for aeroplanes.

Fāo.—Consists of a Customs house, telegraph office, and four or five other brick buildings with about 600 yards of river frontage. At high tide motor launches can come along side but not at low tide.

Khamisīyah.—Is situated 9 miles in a direct line South of Sūq ash Shuyūkh, and is one of the Desert Towns at which the Bedawin tribes call to replenish their supplies of food and clothing. No caravan can however be supplied without our permission.

Khamisīyah is an oasis in the desert with date palms. Its population is 3,000, all of whom are Arabs. The town is roughly square in plan with broad streets, a bazaar, an open enclosure for grain and a square to accommodate the camels of the Bedawin visitors who either buy supplies or exchange their live stock for them. A large Mosque, the gift of Falih Pasha al Sa'dun, with its leaning tower, is a prominent landmark. The wall that at one time surrounded the town is now very incomplete. Khamisiyah is supplied by Sūq with its requirements which are mainly the food and clothing which are always in demand by the Bedawin tribes. These supplies are carried by donkey except from mid-April to the end of July when, owing to Euphrates flood, transport is by bellum or mashuf.

The only local industry worthy of mention is the production of salt.

Camping space is unlimited.

There is no made aerodrome but there is good and unlimited space on the desert anywhere to the South and West of the town. Surface after rain would be very soft.

Khamisiyah was founded by Abdullah ibn Khamis, the father of Hamad, the present Shaikh. Hamad is very friendly to the British, and is reliable; he is a Sunni and a Najid and despises the settled river-side Arabs. He is all for peace and quiet.

The Shaikh of Khamisiyah is not administered, except indirectly, by the British. He is not however an independent Shaikh, and holds his position solely in virtue of recognition by Government.

Digitized by Google

Communications.—Khamisiyah is connected with :—

(*a*) *By Land.*

Tel al Lahm 7 miles. Lorries.

Nāsirīyah.—Two routes (1. *Vid* Ur 44 miles. Light lorries.) (2. Direct 30 miles. Ford vans with difficulty.)

Sūq ash Shuyūkh.—10 miles. Pack only.

(*b*) *By Water.*

Sūq ash Shuyūkh.—Bellums and mashufs from mid-April to the end of July.

Aerodromes.—Unlimited landing space outside the town. An emergency landing ground 400 yards square not in regular use. Surface fair.

Transport available.—

20 Donkeys.

20 Bellums. (2—4 tons each.)

Although hundreds of camels come into Khamisiyah yet they can scarcely be said to be available for transport as they are usually required by the tribesmen to carry back supplies to their desert homes.

Karrādi.—Is a village on the left bank of the Gharrāf, 10 miles south of Qal'at Sikar. It was built in about 1895 and is populated by the Kurds and Arabs (who came from Wasit when the Shatt al Ama dried up) and by numerous refugees from Qal'at Sikar. Karrādi maintains a flourishing trade and is increasing in size. Population 5,000.

Madīnah.—Consists of approximately 2,500 reed huts, with a mud built bazaar of 30 shops which are roofed. It is situated on the right bank of the Euphrates and about 10 miles (crow fly) south west of Qurnah. Its population is about 10,000 and it can only be approached by water at any season. Its inhabitants are all Arabs. Madīnah is a collection of numerous villages, all built very close together, which are protected from floods in the high river season by a large circular bund, 10 miles in circumference.

Nāsirīyah.—Was built by Nasir Pasha about the year 1867. It is situated on the left bank of the Euphrates and, being low lying, relies for its protection from Euphrates flood mainly on the important Abu Jidāhah bund, which is upstream of it and on the left bank. Nasir Pasha wished to build the town on higher ground further downstream but was overruled by Sa'dun Pasha who considered that in time of trouble whoever had the control of the Abu Jidāhah bund controlled the situation. In order to protect the town from destruction by floods when the Euphrates is high further extensive bunds have been constructed on both banks which have to be carefully

Digitized by Google

watched and maintained. Where necessary these are built up to a height of 20 feet. The town is surrounded by a wall 8 feet high, constructed in 1915, in which are built nine defensive posts at irregular intervals. It has 3 gates, the Pulford Gate on the West, the Shatrah Gate on the North and the Gorringe Gate on the East; all these are well constructed with strong wooden doors.

The main building is the old Turkish Serai, which has been much improved by the British. It is exceptionally well built.

The city measures 1650 × 570 yards. Nāsirīyah has a total of 1,000 brick houses, 500 shops, 21 khans, each capable of billeting 50 men, an electric power station, an ice factory, two good aerated water factories, two flour mills using oil engines, 10 bakeries and 3 Turkish baths.

Of the 100 houses above-mentioned only 50 could be utilised for billeting troops, and then only in small numbers. The bazaar is well stocked and the streets are unusually broad and straight. Owing to latrines and incinerators being used, the town is sanitary. The population in 1920 was 6,523 made up as under; excluding all members of M.E.F.

Arabs	4,742
Jews	521
Christians	21
Sabeans	633
Persians	300
Turks	23
Kurds	281
Indians	2

In 1920 of this total population 2,073 were adult males, 2,761 were adult females and 1689 were children under 16 years of age.

Supplies on a rough estimate are available as follows:—

	Tons.	*Season.*
Wheat	900	1st May to 30th September
Barley	1,500	Ditto.
Rice	1,050	1st November to end of April.
Idhra	2,250	1st August to end of September.
Mash	15	Ditto.
Lucerne	1½	Daily.
Sheep	700	,,
Cows	100	,,
Vegetables	1½	Daily for months of May, June, July, August and September.

Digitized by Google

The above are surplus to local requirements and are brought into Nāsirīyah by tribal people.

The undermentioned transport is available :—

Camels	*Nil.*	but 1,500 could be obtained locally from tribes if they were in the district.
Mules	60	These figures could be increased if demands were sent to surrounding tribal shaikhs.
Donkeys	100	
Bellums	100	

The town is connected by metre gauge railway with Baghdad and Basrah *viâ* Ur junction.

Land Communications.—To Ur, Basrah, Darrāji and Khamisīyah by Ford Car except during or after heavy rain. In all cases, except to Ur and Khamisīyah, the going is difficult. There is no road to Basrah, the best alignment is *viâ* Khamisīyah and thence close to the railway line.

Water Communication.—All seasons with Darrāji, Sūq and Basrah by the Euphrates *viâ* the Hammar Lake.

Aerodrome.—There is a good aerodrome for all types of machines. Surface rather soft but very level. No vegetation on aerodrome. It is situated one mile south of town on right bank Euphrates. Size 600 yards by 500 yards.

Telegraph and Telephone.—There is one telegraph line *viâ* Shatrah and Qal'at Sikar to Kūt, one line to Sūq ash Shuyūkh and the main lines to Baghdad and Basrah (see Chapter VIII). There is telephone communication to Shatrah and Sūq ash Shuyūkh (speaking over the telegraph wire). There is telephone communication also with Ur Junction and Nāsirīyah city and camp (the latter being on the right bank of the Euphrates).

There are no outstanding industries in the town. The Arabs make bricks and hubs, and weave abas. The fish industry is large and flourishing. The water supply of the town is from the river and drawn by hand. The maximum breadth of the Euphrates at Nāsirīyah is 250 yards. It is crossed by means of a bridge of boats, 24 in number; the bridge is 13 feet wide, 680 feet long and capable of carrying motor lorries.

Qal'at Sikar.—Is situated on the left bank of the Gharrāf midway between Hai town and Shatrah. It consists of 500 houses of which 100 are of mud, the majority being brick built. There is a bazaar of 200 shops. The town has two large brick gates and is surrounded by a mud wall with two fortified posts. The population is two-thirds Arabs and one-third Kurds; the latter are actually Lurs, from Pusht-i-Kuh. Fruit and vegetable gardens flourish for 600 yards downstream of the town. Up to about 1860, according to local information, the land all round the Gharrāf was the haunt of the lion and the wild pig. The

Digitized by Google

few inhabitants were almost entirely Bedāwin. One Sikar built a fort on the present site of Qal'at Sikar, and adopted the son of a negro woman who gave birth to him on her return after capture by the Muntafiq under Ajil as Sa'dūn. The child's name was Haji Said. He was eventually recognised by the Sa'dūn as Governor of the district. He was a man of energy and brought merchants from Baghdad and many Kurds to settle in the district. Qal'at Sikar has been twice flooded and rebuilt. It flourished until recently when the weakness of the Turkish rule gave the tribe their chance, and made the trade routes and surroundings insecure. Large numbers of inhabitants therefore left Qal'at Sikar and settled in Karrādi and elsewhere.

Aerodrome.—The landing ground is not being maintained (July 1921) but the position would be useful in the event of a forced landing in this district. The nature of the surface was good (June 1920) and approximately 400 yards by 400 yards. The position of the landing ground is 1 mile S. E. of the town and on the left bank of the Hai river.

Qurnah.—Is situated on the right bank of the Tigris just upstream of its junction with the old Euphrates Channel. Its population is 1,941 of which 1,841 are Shiahs and 100 Sunnis. There is a well stocked bazaar which has recently been roofed and lit by electricity. The Qurnah water supply is a municipal undertaking and is fed by a 20,000 gallon tank. Unlimited water is also obtainable from the Tigris or Euphrates. Ocean going steamers of a draught varying from 10—15 feet, dependent on the height of the river and the state of the tide, can reach Qurnah at all seasons of the year from Basrah, but actually seldom proceed further north than Ma'qil where all the berthing facilities exist. All river steamers can proceed up the Tigris at all seasons and also up the Euphrates as far as Chabaish, and beyond to upstream of Darrāji provided the channel through the Hammar Lake is sufficiently dredged. The interior waterways of the marshes are, generally speaking, not navigable by any craft except mashufs. Owing to the Basrah-Amārah Railway having been taken up, the Railway bridge now spanning the Euphrates has been partly dismantled and a flying ferry, capable of carrying two Ford vans, or 1 lorry, or 45 men at a time substituted. The double journey takes ten minutes. There is no bridge over the Tigris.

Aerodrome.—A landing ground is situated approximately 1 mile south of the junction of the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers and is approximately 500 yards by 400 yards. The surface is good.

Shatrah, General.—Shatrah is situated mostly on the right bank of the Shatt al Shatrah and 3 miles downstream of the take off of the Bad'ah Channel. Distance by road to Nāsiriyah is 35 miles. Its population is 5,500, of which 5,160 are Shiahs, 200 are Persians, 120

Digitized by Google

are Sunnis, 10 are Jews and 10 are Sabeans. The majority of the houses are of burnt brick. The town is surrounded by a fortified out of repair wall built by us, 8 feet high, with ruined towers at intervals of 400 yards. This enclosed area is divided into two by the Shatt al Shatrah, to admit of camping space within the walls on the left bank. The streets are broad. The town is built 20 yards back from the river. There is only one mosque with a minaret, which commands the whole town. Billeting accommodation for troops is difficult to find, as the old Turkish barracks which were outside the wall to the North have been completely wrecked. There is a serai in the town which would accommodate one company.

Of the Shiah inhabitants almost every man is connected with either the Sinājir or the Albu Shamkhi sections of the Abudah. These two sections are at enmity with each other. They fought it out in 1917, when the Albu Shamkhi were beaten and their houses, in the North part of the town, wrecked; many of these have now (May 1920) been rebuilt.

Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid, the paramount shaikh of the Abudah, is the shaikh of the Al Sinājir section, while Hassan al Jāsim is shaikh of the Albu Shamkhi. Both these men are trying to get the upper hand in Shatrah. Khaiyūn is at present the holder.

Industries.—The manufacture of copper and tin coffee pots and the tinning of ghi, which is bought in large quantities by Shatrah merchants from the tribesmen for export.

Supplies.—The following supplies, *surplus to local requirements*, are available.

Rice.—In January 2,000 tons, which gradually diminish as it is exported until September when there is very little left.

Wheat and Barley.—May inclusive to November inclusive, 500 tons of wheat and 2000 tons of barley. As soon as navigation *viâ* Bad'ah channel is open the whole of this is gradually exported to Basrah and elsewhere.

Idhra.—At the end of October 400 tons available; it is gradually exported till September when there is only very little left.

Mash.—In October there are 20 tons surplus, which also are gradually exported.

Ghi.—Mostly in March, April and May—during which time 500 tins are usually available. There is a further supply but not so large in October and November.

Digitized by Google

Transport.—Mules and ponies.—Without giving warning not more than 30 pack mules or ponies could be obtained in Shatrah.

Camels.—There are 100 camels usually, in the vicinity, which are the property of Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid. Up to 2,000 camels could be obtained from the nomadic tribes at any season within 3 or 4 days of notice being given provided they happened to be in the vicinity.

Bellums.—There are 12 bellums, of 3 tons each, always available.

Water Supply.—At Shatrah depends largely upon whether the Bad'ah channel is open or closed by means of a bund. If it is closed then there is water in the Shatt al Shatrah from mid-January to mid-June (when the Bad'ah dam is normally broken). At other times Shatrah has to rely on about 40 wells which are dug in the dry river bed. As many more wells as desired can be dug. Water is found at from 6—12 feet below the surface; one side of each well is dug sloping to admit of access to the water. This well water is always sweet, but the wells require cleaning out frequently as much sand falls in from the top and sides. The wells are unlined. There is one brick well on the left bank, 30 feet in diameter, with water which is slightly brackish. The lift of this well is worked by bullocks. Water is suitable for watering animals. Water is 25 feet below the surface. Many of the houses in the town have their own private wells.

Camping space.—Left Bank.—One battalion with transport inside the wall perimeter. This might be impracticable between January and June as the river bed would contain water and no bridge exists.

Unlimited space outside the perimeter wall.

Right Bank.—There is no good camping ground but there is ample space for any sized force.

Aerodromes.—An emergency landing ground is situated approximately ½ mile south east of the town on the left bank of the Shatt-al Gharrâf. The surface is of hard sand and the maximum dimensions for landing—500 × 350 yards.

Lines of Approach. (See Chapter VIII.)

From the North (*a*) *By Land* for pack only, *vid* either bank of the Gharrâf. A motor road from Kūt to Nāsirīyah is under consideration.

(*b*) *By Water.*—Usually from mid-January to mid-July the Gharrâf is navigable for stern wheelers from Kūt to the Bad'ah Channel take off (3 miles North of Shatrah). During very high water boats of up to 6 foot draught could negotiate this, but turning for them is difficult in the Bad'ah Channel and impossible in the Shatt-al Shatrah. Motor launches can reach Shatrah from the North when the depth of the Shatt-al Shatrah permits; this is largely dependent on whether the Bad'ah channel is open or closed.

Digitized by Google

2. *From the South.*—In all seasons Shatrah can be approached by road from Nāsirīyah. In high flood, when water flows down the Shatrah channel and fills the disused irrigation channels, it would be a simple matter to build bunds and make a passage for transport.

In high flood level, from March 1st to April 15th bellums not drawing more than 2 foot can reach as far as the junction of the Bad'ah and Gharrāf; from there it is necessary to proceed to Shatrah by horse or foot. From April 15th to June 15th boats drawing up to 6 foot can reach the junction and from there bellums drawing up to 3 foot can reach Shatrah. From June 15th to July 31st the approach is the same as from March 1st to April 15th. For the remainder Shatrah can be approached by horse from anywhere. In high water season, however, Shatrah can only be approached from Nāsirīyah by horse and from Kūt by river, the irrigation channels above Bad'ah being impassable.

3. *From the East.*—By water only *vid* the Bad'ah Channel. In even the low water season a land route would be impracticable owing to marsh.

4. *From the West.*—There is no suitable line of approach.

History.—According to local history Shatrah was founded about 1872; it grew rapidly owing to the building of bazaars and houses and carried on such a brisk trade with Baghdad and was such an important grain centre that it became the most important town on the Gharrāf and was known as "Little Baghdad." It was first occupied by the Turks in 1881, the local tribes consenting for the time being as they were feeling the oppression of the Sa'dun rule. In 1895 the Turks made an attempt to conscript Shatrah men, with the result that the Al Sinājir section of the Abūdah migrated, inter-tribal troubles began and the decline of Shatrah set in. In 1904 Sa'dūn al Mansūr drove the Turks from the district and at intervals since then Turkish expeditions were sent from Baghdad under Mizar Pāsha, Yūsuf Pāsha, and Muhammad 'Āli respectively to subdue the Shatrah tribesmen, but in each case the remnants of these expeditions returned unsuccessful to Baghdad. Thus Shatrah town and district were unique in Irāq as being the only such from which the Turks never obtained conscripts. The history of Shatrah during the early stages of the war affords a good example of how the Arab throws in his lot with the winning side. After the British captured Basrah the Turkish Kaimakam and his men were evicted from Shatrah. After the fall of Nāsirīyah and Kūt in 1915 the Shatrah tribes made friendly overtures to the British. On the recapture of Kūt (in the end of 1915 by the Turks), the Turks under Mīzar Pāsha returned to Shatrah; the tribesmen, then lent an ear

Digitized by Google

to their preachings of a holy war and backed them up, aided thereto by the hope of plunder. After Kūt finally fell into our hands and Baghdad was in British occupation they again turned to us. An Assistant Political Officer was installed in June 1918, since when the tribal situation (to May 1920) was surprisingly quiet.

(2) Situation during the insurrection and at the present time.

Shatrah may be considered to have held the key to the situation in the Muntafiq. In the early days of the insurrection Shatrah was the first place in this area where uneasiness in regard to the British Administration was felt. This was in May 1920 and the outcome of it was the order for the arrest of Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid by the authorities at Baghdad. This was fortunately averted by the Political Officer, Nāsirīyah, for Captain Thomas, who was sent to arrest him, wisely made an ally of this, the strongest man in the area, thus laying the foundation of an alliance, which was to carry the Muntafiq over the most critical stage of the insurrection. The fact that Captain Thomas managed to keep Khaiyūn on the side of the British and that between them they held Shatrah for twelve days after Qal'at Sikar fell in all probability saved the Muntafiq and the Lower Euphrates. Three days before the evacuation of Shatrah the Shaikhs of Qal'at Sikar and their following of approximately 200 entered Shatrah under the pretext of making allegiance to Captain Thomas. It was later discovered that their arrival was part of a plot to raise the Gharrāf as a whole and march on Nāsirīyah. The plot, however, fell through because Khaiyūn, to whom the tribes were looking to be their leader, expressed the intention of only joining in when Nāsirīyah had fallen. Shatrah was evacuated by Captain Thomas on August 23rd.

This year's situation is entirely different to that of last year, when the tribes were united by a Jihad, *i.e.* a religious call to offensive action against Government. At the present time there is no unity amongst the tribes but they are all of one mind in their passive resistance to Government's demands for revenue. Their objection is not against paying revenue to either a British or Arab Government but to any Government, unless that Government is able to enforce payment. Though murders and other disorders have ceased to a certain extent at the present the tribes of Shatrah and Qal'at Sikar are by far the most unruly in the Muntafiq and it is doubtful if they can be trusted for very many years.

Present Muntafiq situation caused by change to Arab Government and evacuation of bulk of British troops with nothing to replace them.

The Muntafiq tribes and particularly those of Shatrah and Qal'at Sikar care little or nought what Government is ruling them, but on the formation of a new Government they first turn to see what force there is behind it. The tribes have watched with interest the evacua-

Digitized by Google

tion of the British troops and knowing that the Arab Government has no force of its own are expecting to be able to return to their former state of lawlessness and non-payment of revenue. For this reason they are at present holding back their revenue and watching the action of the Government. In addition they have again armed themselves to a man, because each tribe and individual fears his neighbour if he realises that Government is too weak to protect him against marauders.

Sūq ash Shuyūkh.—Stands on the right bank of the main Euphrates Channel, 1½ miles downstream of where the 'Akaikah Channel takes off. (This Channel is now closed by means of a bund 4 miles down from the main river). Sūq is 17 miles in a direct line South-east of Nāsirīyah and has a population of 8,830 of which 5,000 live in the town itself and 3,000 in the gardens immediately outside. There is a large Sabean community of 800 souls all living on the left bank opposite the town. There are 30 Persians. Before 1867, when Nāsirīyah was built, Sūq was the old Sa'dun capital of the Muntafiq. The town is now divided into two antagonistic factions; the "Hathar," who are Shiahs, consisting of two-thirds of the population and the "Naj'ada" who are Sunnis, consisting of the remainder. The situation in this district is the same as in Shatrah, with the exception that in the case of revenue collection these tribes have gone further and actually fired on the collectors. Recent combined operations of fly-boats and æroplanes have considerably improved the situation in this district. Sūq is a typical Eastern town of many narrow winding streets, usually of brick. There are three Sunni and two Shiah Mosques. The town is circular in plan and situated among date palms. It is surrounded, except on the side of the river frontage, by a wall which was completed in 1919.

Sūq being the "Supply Depôt" for Khamisīyah is to the latter town what Basrah is to Zubair, for it sends Khamisīyah the supplies required by the Bedawin caravans which call in at that "Port." These supplies are sent by donkey except in the Euphrates flood season (mid-April to the end of July) when transport is by bellum or mashuf.

There is camping space for one Company at all seasons within the walls and space for one Brigade at all seasons 2 miles South-West of the town. There is no water available at the latter camping ground.

Aerodrome.—The race course, 2 miles South of Sūq town, affords a suitable landing ground at all seasons.

Land Communications.—With Sūq to:—

(*a*) *Khamisīyah.*—(10 miles) August to mid-April. Pack only.

(*b*) *Nāsirīyah.*—(25 miles) Pack only.

Water Communications.—With Sūq to:—

(*a*) Points on the Euphrates either upstream or downstream of it.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) *Khamisīyah* by bellum or mashuf from mid-April to the end of July.

A big volume of trade passes in and out of Sūb.

Imports are :—Coffee, tea, sugar, matches, cotton goods and dyes.

Exports are :—

(*a*) *To Basrah and Nāsirīyah.*—Rice, dates, ghi, wool, sheep and cattle.

(*b*) *To Khamisīyah,* for the Bedawin tribes :—Coffee, tea, sugar matches, cotton goods and dates.

The Sūq dates are considered the best in Irāq.

Transport available.—20 donkeys.

50 bellums (from 3—20 tons).

Food and grain.—No surplus stocks of food or grain are maintained in Sūq.

Suwaij.—11 miles South-east of Shatrah on the right bank of the Shatt-al Shatrah. A small tribal market with a population of 500, all of whom are Shiahs. The Shatt-al Shatrah contains that Gharrāf water which does not pass down the Bad'ah Channel; it normally runs dry about mid-June and remains so till mid-January. During the dry period water is obtained from wells dug in the river bed. They are from 6—12 feet deep with one side sloping to admit of access. The water is sweet and plentiful. A road fit for Ford cars with difficulty connects it with Shatrah to the North and Nāsirīyah to the South. Not more than 25 mules or donkeys could be produced from Suwaij unless previous notice were given.

Zubāir.—Is situated 13 miles South-West of Basrah and is one of the "Desert Ports" into which the Bedawin caravans call to replenish their stock of supplies and clothing. Zubāir is, therefore, a distributing centre for the trade between the Western desert and Basrah. It owes its continued existence to this fact only. Its population is about 12,000 all of whom are Sunnis. There are no Shiahs, Jews or Christians. The question of the status of Zubāir has been settled. The High Commissioner informed Shaikh Ibrahim that he could remain in charge of Zubāir if he accepted the following arrangements :—

(*a*) A regular Municipality to be established.

(*b*) Government Customs post at Zubāir.

(*c*) Revenue dues to be collected at Government rates and credited to Government treasury.

(*d*) All taxes not specifically ordered by Government but collected by the Shaikh to cease.

Digitized by Google

(*e*) Inhabitants of Zubāir to be allowed to enlist in police and levies.

(*f*) Tapu transactions to be dealt with in the Civil Courts and criminal cases tried in Basrah as formerly.

The Shaikh in reply stated that he could not accept the conditions proposed. He was, therefore, informed by the High Commissioner on June 8th, that he could not be allowed to visit Zubāir except with His Excellency's permission. Otherwise no restrictions would be placed on his movements and he was free to live on his estates in Basrah.

Zubāir henceforward will be, as it was in Turkish times, a Nahiyah directly dependent on Basrah, with an elective Baladiyah collecting the Baladiyah taxes and a Mudir and staff who will collect Government revenues.

With the exception of the produce of a few small gardens, all kinds of supplies required for the inhabitants and for the Bedawin caravans have to be imported. Most of the trade is with Basrah, a little being with Kuwait. The lack of cultivation in the fertile soil around Zubāir is due to the great scarcity of water.

The town used to be surrounded by a wall which has fallen into complete disrepair, and only a portion on the East side now remains. The houses are of brick and, on the whole, are well built. There is practically no sanitation.

Drinking Water.—The water in the wells of the town itself is undrinkable even to Arabs, being extremely brackish. Nearly every house has a well, but its water can only be used for washing. There is one well in the middle of the city from which animals can drink at all seasons.

The drinking water supply comes from Dirhamīyah, 2½ miles South of Zubāir, which is a natural basin for rain water and where some 200 wells exist. It is carried on donkeys in skins, each donkey carrying three skins, which are sold in the city for eight annas the three. The combination of the expense of water for the poorer population and the bad quality of the water at certain seasons causes much sickness among the people. Water is found at Dirhamīyah at a depth of 4 feet below the ground. After the rains have fallen the wells produce sweet water, usually in December; this supply remains sweet till the end of March; from April onwards it becomes more and more brackish till in October and November it is almost undrinkable. The Shaikh of Zubāir obtains his drinking water from a well at Qratīyah (10 miles South-west of Zubāir) when the Dirhamīyah water begins to taste brackish.

Transport.—About 600 camels and 200 donkeys are permanently in Zubāir.

Digitized by Google

In winter there are thousands of camels in the neighbourhood which belong to the Bedawin tribes; in summer camel caravans come in at irregular intervals to fill up with supplies.

Communications.—Zubâir is connected with the following places, all of which can be reached by Ford car except after heavy rain:—

Basrah, Shaibah, Barjisiyah, Safwan and Umm Qasr.

Camping Grounds.—There is no suitable camping ground at Zubâir owing to the lack of water but there is unlimited camping space at Dirhamiyah.

Trade.—All the trade of the town is done in the market. The requirements for the desert tribes are chiefly rice, dates, barley, coffee, tea, sugar and cloth. These are collected in stores bordering on the open spaces, suitable for loading caravans. The Bedawin tribes either pay cash for their supplies or give in exchange animals, wool or skins.

Rifles.—There are 1,200 Martinis and 800 new Turkish rifles in Zubâir, of the latter 600 belong to Shaikh Ibrahim.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III.

CLIMATE.

1. Physical features.

Were it not for the twin rivers, the Tigris and the Euphrates, Irāq would be almost a barren desert. The flood waters of both rivers, in spring, extend the marshes into one great swamp practically covering the triangle Nāsirīyah-Āmārah-Qurnah. Without a most perfect system of river training the formation of marshes in their lower courses is bound to happen, since the rivers enter the low-lying alluvial plain laden with silt. At different times they have blocked one bed after another, and have spread, at intervals, disastrous floods over the land.

There are, therefore, two main physical features affecting the climate which are found in this area; *viz.*—The great barren Arabian desert and the fertile alluvial plain irrigated mainly by the Euphrates.

2. Temperatures.

Effect of irrigation and marsh water on temperature.

A good example of the effect of water is afforded by observations at Qurnah, which, after the spring floods, is surrounded by extensive marshes. The effect is to lower the maximum, and raise the minimum temperature during May and June, and to lower both, especially the minimum, during August and September.

The following figures for 1918 illustrate the effect:—

Average maximum temperatures.

Place.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.
Amārah . .	94	102	110	109	107
Qurnah . .	92	97	103	105	105

Average minimum temperatures.

Amārah . .	70	75	79	78	74
Qurnah . .	75	77	77	72	68

Digitized by Google

Annual variation.

The coldest month is January and the hottest is either July or August. Like all other semi-arid regions the range between the highest and lowest temperatures is large. Temperature may be expected to rise to 115 at Basrah most years, while the highest recorded temperature is 128·9 (in July 1921). On the other hand frost is often experienced in the cold weather, the minimum recorded temperature being 23·7° in January.

3. Humidity.

Relative humidity 1918 (means of 08·00 hours and 16·00 hours observations).

Place.	January.	April.	July.	October.
Basrah	71	53	32	45
Muhammarah . . .	71	61	23	44
Nāsirīyah	62	56	20	29
Qurnah	74	57	49	38

The presence of marshes in the spring and early hot weather round Qurnah causes a lag in the time of occurrence of the lowest humidity there; in 1918 the minimum there occurred in September while in Basrah it occurred in August.

Average pressure of Aqueous Vapour-Qurnah-1918.

January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.
0·30″	0·31″	0·36″	0·44″	0·62″	0·72″	0·79″	0·58″	0·46″	0·43″	0·45″	0·34″

The marshes north of Qurnah provide a plentiful supply of water for the absorption of water vapour by the air during the first half of the hot weather. In spite of the "shamal," therefore, the absolute humidity increases there as the temperature rises. The maximum in

Digitized by Google

July 1918, was however followed by a rapid fall in humidity as the marshes drained away and left a land in place of a water surface.

Diurnal variation.

The values at Qurnah in June 1918 were 0·64" at 08·00 hours and 0·82" at 16·00 hours, and in July 0·70" morning and 0·88" afternoon.

At Muhammarah during June to September 1917 the diurnal variation was :—

Hours	06·00	08·00	10·00	12·00	14·00	16·00	18·00
Absolute Humidity.	0·58"	0·61"	0·58"	0·54"	0·54"	0·56"	0·57"
Relative Humidity.	58%	43%	30%	24%	22%	23%	31%

Fog.

Average number of foggy days per month.

Place.	Years.	October.	November.	December.	January.	February.	March.
Basrah	8	0·6	0·6	1·8	2·1	0·3	0
Qurnah	1	0	1	3	3	0	0

4. Rainfall.

Place.	No. of years.	Annual average rainfall.
Basrah	18	6·68
Muhammarah	6	8·61

The maximum recorded rainfall in the plains is 3·10 inches in 24 hours at Basrah in 1910.

Digitized by Google

5. *Medical.*

As often in this area the habitable portion is restricted to narrow palm belts or scattered places in the Euphrates marshes, it is essential that the strictest sanitary precautions should be taken by troops engaged on operations in the area.

Whenever possible camps should be sited on the desert inland of the palm belt.

Generally speaking the atmosphere in this area is more humid than in other parts of Irāq owing to the vast marsh areas and its proximity to the sea. For this reason heatstroke constantly occurs amongst Europeans during the summer months when they are exposed in the open without adequate protection against the sun.

Epidemic diseases.—The chief epidemic diseases in the area are, Malaria, Plague, Sandfly Fever, Cholera, Small-pox, Dysentery, Relapsing Fever, diseases of the Enteric group and occasionally Typhus.

Malaria.—It is the commonest of these diseases and is most prevalent from June to November when the floods are subsiding. Its fatality is low. The area being so intersected with a network of irrigating canals and there being so much marsh land it is impossible to carry out anti-mosquito measures with any marked measure of success.

For any troops operating in mosquito infected areas such as Qurnah, the following points should be noted:—

(*a*) Mosquito nets are indispensible if malaria is to be avoided.

(*b*) The compulsory taking of prophylactic quinine between the months of May and November inclusive.

(*c*) Glare glasses and spine pads are necessary on account of the additional glare of the water.

(*d*) Preparations of complete heatstroke precautions.

(*e*) Work suspended between 11·00 hours and 16·00 hours when possible.

Cholera.—Has been the cause, in the past, of large epidemics amongst the local population of the area. Troops during the Mesopotamian campaign suffered very little from this disease owing to the care that was taken in the purification of water supplies. Certain cases of Cholera amongst the troops in Basrah in 1917 were definitely traced to unpurified drinking water taken direct from river. With the completion of a piped water supply to the whole of the base area the disease has practically disappeared.

Anti-Cholera inoculation should be carried out at the beginning of the hot weather.

Small-pox.—Is probably always present in the area though epidemics are rare in the towns where the local inhabitants are fully alive to and desire the benefits of vaccination.

Digitized by Google

Dysentery and Diarrhœa.—Are common hot weather complaints. Prevention is entirely a matter of good sanitation. The efficient destruction of excreta by burning, protection of excreta in latrines and incinerators from flies, and anti-fly measures which in the main consist in the complete removal and incineration of all refuse from camps, and thorough cleanliness in all cookhouses, latrines, stables, etc., where fly breeding may occur.

Vegetables and fruit should preferably be eaten well-cooked. If eaten uncooked they should neither be unripe nor overripe and should be well washed in Chlorine or Permanganate solution. Stable litter from transport or remount camps may be treated by the biological process and afterwards dried for issue as incinerator fuel, a valuable article in this country where fuel of all kinds is scarce.

Dysentery carriers have been responsible for many outbreaks of the disease among troops in this country and it is important that periodical examinations of the cooks of all units should be made to discover the presence of Dysentery, Enteric or even Cholera carriers among them.

Relapsing Fever is not common amongst the Arab population but often occurs during the winter months amongst recently arrived Persian coolies. Owing to its long-incubation period other coolies in a camp are usually infected before the first case is discovered. The disease is usually very difficult to eradicate after a few cases have occurred.

The disease is carried by the louse and its prevention is a matter of personal cleanliness of all personnel of a unit. Weekly hot baths, and in case of a unit susceptible to this disease, disinfection of clothing by steam or sulphur fumigation, accompanied by a bath in cresol kerosine emulsion is essential every week.

Bilharziasis, is common among the riverain population of the Euphrates, and is peculiar to that river. The great majority of cases prove fatal. It is said to be due to drinking Euphrates water in certain localities.

Enteric group diseases, occur amongst the local population though not to a marked extent. Inoculation and good sanitation made the disease a rarity amongst troops during the latter half of the recent campaign.

Influenza was especially prevalent in 1918 when the disease spread with extraordinary rapidity and to a less extent in 1919 from August to November, both inclusive, and caused a considerable number of deaths. It is frequently accompanied by pneumonic complications.

Medical conditions affecting operations at different seasons.—The summer climate, especially in Basrah, varies from a very hot dry climate when the wind is from the north to a less hot and humid climate when the wind is in the south, the latter being more productive of heatstroke than the former.

Digitized by Google

STATISTICS.

Averages and Extremes at Basrah, 1900—1918, Lat. 30°25' N, Long. 47° 50' E.

TABLE I.

TABLE II.

Month.	Mean Pressure at 8 A. M.	% Mean.	TEMPERATURE. Mean Daily extremes.		Mean Monthly extremes.		Absolute extremes.		Relative Humidity at 8 A. M.	Cloud at 8 A. M. 0=cloudless-·10=completely overcast.	RAINFALL. Amount	Days.	24 hours.
			Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.					
	"	%	°	°	°	°	°	°	%		"	%	"
January	30·200	49·8	60·0	43·6	69·6	33·4	80·1	23·7	80	3·9	1·37	5·5	1·53
February	30·139	55·8	65·2	48·2	74·7	37·6	87·3	31·1	76	3·9	1·18	3·7	1·37
March	30·034	64·1	73·7	55·7	83·9	45·0	92·5	39·1	70	3·3	1·18	4·2	1·65
April	29·935	74·0	84·0	64·7	94·5	56·2	108·7	51·0	63	3·1	0·52	2·8	0·73
May	29·852	84·1	94·3	74·2	104·7	64·5	115·3	59·0	56	2·1	0·30	1·5	0·95
June	29·648	90·1	100·6	80·3	109·5	74·6	119·1	68·8	53	0·1	0·00	0·0	0·03
July	29·525	92·5	104·4	81·4	110·9	75·7	122·1	65·7	51	0·3	0·00	0·0	0·00
August	29·569	91·9	104·9	80·1	111·4	74·4	118·3	68·1	51	0·2	0·00	0·0	0·00
September	29·750	86·3	101·3	74·5	108·0	65·2	116·6	45·4	55	0·3	0·09	0·2	0·94
October	29·974	76·7	90·6	65·5	99·5	57·4	105·3	48·6	60	1·5	0·04	0·6	0·28
November	30·098	44·7	77·0	56·4	88·5	46·5	93·8	35·7	68	2·5	0·79	2·9	3·10
December	30·194	53·2	64·0	47·8	74·3	37·9	80·5	29·9	79	3·7	1·19	4·3	1·73
Year.	29·910	71·9	84·9	64·3	94·1	55·7	122·1	23·7	63	2·8	6·68	26	3·10
Number of years, observations.	11	...	...	...	...	18	...	...	...	...	18	...	9

% Not reduced to sea-level or to latitude 45°.

Digitized by Google

Averages and Extremes at Basrah, 1900—1918, Lat. 30° 25′ N, Long. 47° 50′ E.

TABLE III.

COMPARISON OF SPRING WITH WINTER RAINFALL.	Basrah.
Winter (December—January) .	2·56″
Spring (March—April) . .	1·70″
Ratio (Winter to Spring) . .	1·5″

TABLE IV.

Month.	WIND. Percentage of Observations at 8 A. M. from								
	N.	N.E.	E.	S.E.	S.	S.W.	W.	N.W.	CALM.
January . .	29	1	0	7	18	6	13	14	12
February . .	22	2	1	4	21	7	14	16	13
March . .	20	5	1	9	23	3	9	12	18
April . . .	33	4	2	4	18	6	12	12	39
May . . .	27	2	2	5	10	4	15	16	19
June . . .	27	1	1	1	4	2	20	42	2
July . . .	33	1	1	2	5	4	21	28	5
August . .	22	2	2	2	7	11	25	23	6
September . .	6	5	2	3	2	15	41	13	13
October . .	16	3	1	4	10	14	31	10	21
November . .	12	2	1	11	14	3	26	17	14
December . .	15	2	2	6	12	6	29	19	9

Digitized by Google

Averages and Extremes at Mahammarah, 1910—1918, Lat. 33° 23' N, Long. 48° 13' E.

TABLE V.

TABLE VI.

Month.	TEMPERATURE.							RAINFALL.		
	Mean.	Mean Daily extremes.		Mean Monthly extremes.		Absolute extremes.		Amount	Days.	Max. in 24 hours.
		Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.			
January	52·6	63·1	43·8	71·7	37·5	75·6	20·7	1·17	4·7	0·95
February	57·4	67·0	49·5	74·6	41·4	81·2	36·7	1·44	3·4	0·93
March	64·5	74·5	55·7	82·6	47·3	87·4	42·8	1·58	4·2	1·05
April	75·0	86·4	64·3	94·0	57·6	109·0	52·4	0·43	2·5	0·90
May	84·3	95·6	73·0	103·8	62·8	116·5	58·7	0·11	1·2	0·20
June	89·7	101·8	78·3	108·8	72·0	116·8	66·8	0·00	0·0	0·00
July	92·5	104·4	80·1	109·2	75·3	119·8	73·0	0·00	0·0	0·00
August	92·2	105·0	80·7	111·1	74·8	118·4	69·4	0·00	0·0	0·00
September	87·6	101·7	75·4	107·7	69·1	115·3	60·5	0·00	0·0	0·00
October	79·5	93·3	68·5	99·8	60·0	100·4	48·0	0·10	0·3	0·40
November	67·2	80·6	58·2	89·1	51·8	92·8	48·1	1·30	2·0	1·70
December	54·6	65·2	48·4	75·0	39·7	80·0	34·1	2·48	5·5	1·60
Year	74·8	86·5	64·8	93·9	59·4	119·8	29·7	8·61	24	1·70
Number of Years' Observations	...	...	...		...	...	...	...	6	...

Digitized by Google

TABLE VII.

BASRAH.

Mean Maximum Temperature.

Year.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Annual.
1900	58·4	63·7	73·9	85·8	93·4	101·1	104·6	104·1	99·8	91·5	72·8	64·2	84·4
1901	58·5	68·4	77·2	89·7	96·8	105·5	107·3	105·7	101·1	89·1	76·0	64·6	86·7
1902	60·9	60·5	75·3	84·5	97·9	102·3	102·8	106·0	98·7	85·4	75·5	63·1	85·2
1903	66·3	62·6	0·9	84·7	97·8	101·8	105·4	109·5	98·2	86·6	73·9	64·9	84·4
1904	61·4	67·3	76·0	84·3	96·6	...	104·8	104·6	...	88·1	77·8	...	...
1905	59·1	61·5	71·0	86·5	91·2	99·4	100·6	102·7	...	...	...	56·1	..
1906	57·6	61·7	69·2	76·4	87·6	95·4	101·5	102·8	98·3	92·6	76·9	67·1	82·3
1907	61·4	64·4	72·4	81·1	92·3	97·4	101·1	101·0	99·3	88·9	72·2	65·0	83·0
1908	63·7	67·1	75·9	84·4	93·3	100·7	99·9	103·5	101·6	92·1	77·5	64·4	85·3

Digitized by Google

1909	61·6	66·8	80·7	84·3	96·4	97·0	102·8	101·2	98·3	87·7	75·6	64·4	84·7
1910	60·1	65·9	66·7	80·2	89·6	96·6	105·0	105·0	100·2	89·3	74·4	58·8	82·7
1911	50·9	59·3	67·9	77·9	93·1	96·9	103·7	102·9	96·9	90·3	74·1	63·3	81·4
1912	56·9	66·0	73·5	81·9	90·4	104·3	105·6	108·1	105·4	94·2	78·3	62·6	85·6
1913	57·0	59·8	69·5	85·0	99·1	103·0	104·0	106·5	105·5	93·8	73·3	60·5	84·8
1914	64·1	61·5	72·1	82·0	92·8	100·8	101·8	107·0	100·8	...	..	66·6	...
1915	...	71·1	81·5	88·1	96·6	104·2	106·3	105·9	104·2	92·7	82·6	67·8	...
1916	62·4	67·0	78·0	83·4	...	101·7	106·4	102·6	...	89·7	84·3	70·5	...
1917	65·5	69·8	78·2	95·9	98·6	103·8	113·3	109·7	106·1	93·9	84·9	64·0	90·3
1918	64·3	66·3	72·7	81·9	94·8	100·6	107·2	105·9	105·4	95·7	79·0	63·6	86·5
1919	65·1	67·6	78·6	91·2	98·9	101·5	109·4	112·9	110·3	101·6	83·5	71·3	91·0
1920	66·9	65·4	80·1	94·0	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mean	60·6	65·3	74·1	84·5	94·4	100·7	104·4	105·0	101·4	90·7	77·0	64·0	...

Digitized by Google

TABLE VIII.

BASRAH.

Mean minimum Temperature.

Year.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	Annual.
1900 . . .	...	...	60·9	69·7	75·5	83·1	84·6	82·4	77·3,	71·2	55·0	50·2	...
1901 . . .	43·6	49·8	61·1	70·3	76·4	84·2	86·3	83·5	79·9	68·4	57·9	49·6	67·6
1902 . .	46·6	51·6	58·8	67·0	78·0	83·3	83·7	84·4	76·2	66·7	61·4	50·5	67·4
1903 . . .	41·9	48·1	54·8	65·2	73·5	78·9	80·3	84·3	74·0	61·6	48·8	46·4	63·2
1904 . . .	43·7	49·0	55·4	61·5	73·4	...	81·5	79·8	...	64·0	64·8	61·6	...
1905 . . .	...	...	...	66·1	72·7	82·2	83·0	81·3	...	...	...	43·3	...
1906 . . .	44·5	51·4	56·5	63·4	75·6	79·7	77·0	75·0	67·7	63·4	56·1	49·1	63·3
1907 . . .	40·5	45·9	51·9	61·1	71·1	78·2	77·3	74·4	68·7	62·4	50·0	...	...

Digitized by Google

1908 . . .	...	43·5	54·5	62·4	72·1	79·8	77·5	77·5	73·0	...	...	...	...
1909 . . .	42·4	40·5	56·1	62·6	72·4	77·0	83·6	83·6	79·7	70·9	60·7	49·8	65·7
1910 . . .	46·7	51·9	53·5	65·8	76·3	81·6	84·8	84·5	77·8	68·7	58·0	45·9	66·3
1911 . . .	36·3	44·4	53·3	63·2	75·2	81·0	84·6	83·7	74·8	69·0	57·0	50·4	64·4
1912 . . .	44·9	51·5	57·7	66·7	74·5	83·7	83·6	82·6	79·1	71·5	57·6	47·6	66·7
1913 . . .	46·0	46·7	54·3	67·2	77·2	81·1	61·5	79·3	76·6	69·6	58·7	47·9	65·5
1914 . . .	48·0	48·1	56·5	64·4	73·7	77·3	77·5	78·6	70·9	...	...	43·6	...
1915 . . .	...	50·0	56·8	64·9	75·6	84·1	61·6	77·1	73·2	59·7	52·7	40·3	...
1916 . . .	43·4	44·8	57·7	62·7	...	79·3	80·7	75·6	...	56·8	55·9	46·9	...
1917 . . .	44·1	48·1	51·1	66·3	72·1	76·5	81·4	79·0	70·9	59·6	52·7	42·2	62·0
1918 . . .	41·8	46·3	51·8	60·3	72·0	75·6	78·1	76·4	72·9	65·7	56·0	45·9	61·0
1919 . . .	48·6	46·3	53·3	59·9	65·8	68·5	60·4	76·6	72·9	59·2	48·0	46·9	59·6
1920 . . .	43·2	40·1	55·3	62·1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mean . .	44·0	48·0	55·6	64·6	74·3	80·4	81·2	80·2	74·5	65·6	56·5	47·7	

Digitized by Google

TABLE IX.

BASRAH.

Rainfall.

Year.	October.	November.	December.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	Annual Total.
1899-1900	...	...	...	0·54	3·42	0·12	0	0	0·03	0	0	0	6·00
1900-01	0	0·18	0·76	1·24	0	1·94	0·17	0	0	0	0	1·28	5·57
1901-02	0	0	1·01	1·07	0·42	0·20	1·16	0	0	0	0	0	6
1902-03	0·28	3·12	0·87	0·23	1·21	0·75	0·65	0·82	0	0	0	0·46	39
1903-04	0	0	0·81	2·39	0·70	0·40	0·31	1·72	0	0	0	0	6·33
1904-05	0	0	0·52	0·10	1·26	0	0·29	0·66	0	0	0	0	2·83
1905-06	...	...	0·33	2·68	1·35	0·12	0·56	0·63	0	0	0	0	...
1906-07	0	1·61	1·13	0·19	1·94	2·31	0·93	0·27	0	0	0	0	8·38

Digitized by Google

1907-08	0	0·29	0·30	0·94	0	3·32	0·49	0·25	0	0·06	0	0	5·65
1908-09	0	0·51	0·31	1·30	0·58	0·06	0·68	0·07	0	0	0	0	3·49
1909-10	0·30	0·13	0·47	2·35	0·28	2·75	0	0·59	0	0	0	0	6·57
1910-11	0	3·16	2·45	1·46	0·43	1·80	1·37	0	0	0	0	0	10·70
1911-12	0	2·03	4·01	1·43	0·27	1·52	0	0	0	0	0	0	9·26
1912-13	0·12	0·12	1·48	2·81	1·00	0·95	0·05	0·33	0	0	0	0	6·48
1913-14	0·09	1·44	4·10	0	2·15	1·25	0·40	0	0	0	0	0	9·43
1914-15	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1915-16	0	0	0·21	3·47	1·93	1·32	1·48	0·01	0	0	0	0	8·45
1916-17	0	0·02	0·14	0·89	0·91	0·01	0·03	0·11	0	0	0	0	2·11
1917-18	0	1	1·42	1·56	3·36	2·45	0·76	0	0	0	0	0	9·55
1918-19	0	2·17	3·55	1·88	1·32	0	0·33	0·38	0	0	0	0	
1919-20	0	0	1·60	0·22	2·03	0·23	0						
Sum.	0·79	14·78	23·85	26·53	22·57	21·2	79·35	5·46	0·03	0·06	0	1·74	
Mean	0·05	0·87	1·33	1·40	1·19	1·1	80·52	0·30	0·00	0·00	0	0·09	
Rainy days (*i.e.*, more than ·008″ of rain)	·2	1·8	2·5	2·6	2·5	2·1	1·5	1·2				·3	

Digitized by Google

TABLE IX.

BASRAH.

Rainfall.

Year.	October.	November.	December.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	Annual Total.
1899-1900	...	...	...	0·54	3·42	0·12	0	0	0·03	0	0	0	6·00
1900-01	0	0·18	0·76	1·24	0	1·94	0·17	0	0	0	0	1·28	5·57
1901-02	0	0	1·01	1·07	0·42	0·20	1·16	0	0	0	0	0	6
1902-03	0·28	3·12	0·87	0·23	1·21	0·75	0·65	0·82	0	0	0	0·46	39
1903-04	0	0	0·81	2·39	0·70	0·40	0·31	1·72	0	0	0	0	6·33
1904-05	0	0	0·52	0·10	1·28	0	0·29	0·66	0	0	0	0	2·83
1905-06	...	...	0·33	2·68	1·35	0·12	0·56	0·63	0	0	0	0	...
1906-07	0	1·61	1·13	0·19	1·94	2·31	0·93	0·27	0	0	0	0	8·38

Digitized by Google

1907-08	0	0·29	0·30	0·94	0	3·32	0·49	0·25	0	0·06	0	0	5·65
1908-09	0	0·51	0·31	1·30	0·56	0·06	0·68	0·07	0	0	0	0	3·49
1909-10	0·30	0·13	0·47	2·35	0·28	2·75	0	0·59	0	0	0	0	6·57
1910-11	0	3·16	2·45	1·46	0·43	1·80	1·37	0	0	0	0	0	10·70
1911-12	0	2·03	4·01	1·43	0·27	1·52	0	0	0	0	0	0	9·26
1912-13	0·12	0·12	1·46	2·81	1·00	0·95	0·05	0·33	0	0	0	0	6·48
1913-14	0·09	1·44	4·10	0	2·15	1·25	0·40	0	0	0	0	0	9·43
1914-15	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1915-16	0	0	0·21	3·47	1·93	1·32	1·48	0·01	0	0	0	0	8·45
1916-17	0	0·02	0·14	0·89	0·91	0·01	0·03	0·11	0	0	0	0	2·11
1917-18	0	1	1·42	1·56	3·36	2·45	0·76	0	0	0	0	0	9·55
1918-19	0	2·17	3·55	1·88	1·32	0	0·33	0·38	0	0	0	0	
1919-20	0	0	1·00	0·22	2·03	0·23	0						
Sum.	0·79	14·78	23·85	26·53	22·57	21·2	79·35	5·46	0·03	0·06	0	1·74	
Mean	0·05	0·87	1·33	1·40	1·19	1·1	80·52	0·30	0·00	0·00	0	0·09	
Rainy days (*i.e.*, more than ·008″ of rain)	·2	1·8	2·5	2·6	2·5	2·1	1·5	1·2				·3	

Digitized by Google

TABLE X.

SUMMARY OF TEMPERATURE AND RAINFALL OBSERVATIONS.

		1917.							
		May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.
Mean Maximum Temperature	Muhammarah	102·6	108·5	113·0	111·1	104·8	93·2	83·6	64·5
	Qurnah	...	101·5	111·4	110·0	105·0	93·5	83·4	65·2
	Nāsiriyah	...	...	115·2	113·6	106·8	94·0	83·8	63·7
Mean Minimum Temperature	Muhammarah	69·5	77·7	81·3	77·8	70·6	60·8	54·1	44·2
	Qurnah	...	74·0	78·2	74·4	65·4	54·8	46·9	38·4
	Nāsiriyah	...	...	81·1	78·4	65·7	57·5	52·5	40·8
Monthly Rainfall Totals	Nāsiriyah	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0·81
	Qurnah	...	0	0	0	0	0	0	0·94
	Muhammarah	...	0	0	0	0	0	0	1·93

Digitized by Google

TABLE XI.

SUMMARY OF TEMPERATURE AND RAINFALL OBSERVATIONS.

		1918.											
		January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.
Mean Maximum Temperature.	Muhammarah .	63·3	66·7	73·2	82·3	99·2	105·8	113·1	110·9	108·2	96·3	...	..
	Qurnah . .	63·8	64·8	71·2	78·5	92·0	96·8	103·1	104·8	105·0	95·5	77·0	67·2
	Nāsiriyah .	62·7	64·3	71·5	80·1	96·6	103·3	110·5	109·6	106·9	97·8	...	...
Mean Minimum Temperature.	Muhammarah .	44·9	48·1	52·4	60·0	69·4	74·5	79·5	77·8	73·7	65·5	...	...
	Qurnah . .	38·4	45·4	51·6	61·6	74·9	76·9	76·8	72·3	68·4	61·0	52·0	45·1
	Nāsiriyah .	39·1	45·5	50·5	59·1	64·9	74·2	75·5	74·1	71·7	65·0	...	...
Monthly Rainfall Totals .	Nāsiriyah . .	0·77	2·86	1·65	1·32	0·22	0	0	0	0	0	1·98	1·87
	Qurnah . .	0·82	2·42	1·98	1·03	0	0	0	0	0	0	1·22	1·26
	Muhammarah .	1·10	3·34	2·23	0·88	0·01	0	0	0	0	0	3·25	2·98

Digitized by Google

TABLE XII.

The following disconnected details are also available :—

At Shatrah—5·5 inches fell in 1919.

3·9 inches fell from 1st January 1920—14th May 1920

nfall. Total of 9·4 for season 1919-1920.

At Sūq ash Shuyūkh.—4·31 inches fell in 1919 (which was below the average).

9·71 inches fell from 28th November 1919—1st May 1920.

8·72 inches fell from 1st January 1920—1st May 1920.

—	Total fall for year 1918-19.	Number of rainy days.	Departure from normal.	Maximum fall in 24 hours.
Nāsiriyah	7·46	28	...	1·05
Qurnah . . .	7·28	33	...	0·98
Basrah	9·63	31	44	1·42
Muhammarah . . .	11·37	25	32	1·40
Fao	8·41	21	...	1·24

Nāsiriyah.—Total rainfall 1919 was 13·57 inches.

Total rainy days in 1919—25.

1919

	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	December.
Fao.—2·26	1·08	0·02	0·41	0·2	1·9	

Total 5·87 inches.

nperature. *Nāsiriyah.*—1919.

Absolute Maximum '. . . .	113·4
Lowest daily maximum . . .	53·8
Highest daily minimum . . .	89·0
Absolute minimum	30·5
Daily average maximum . . .	910
Daily average minimum . . .	55·5

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV.

ETHNOGRAPHY.

1. *General.*—Almost the entire population of the area under report is comprised of Arabs; the great majority of these are Shiahs. (For details of religion see column 7 of the Tribal Lists, Appendix A.).

The Arab population conveniently falls into three groups:—

(1) Nomadic.

(2) Semi-Nomadic.

(3) Settled—

(*a*) Rural.
(*b*) Urban.

There are no hard and fast dividing lines between these classes; it is frequent for one type gradually to shade off into another.

Nomadic Arabs.—Such as the Dhafir or the Ajmān. They are pastoral tent dwellers and breed camels, sheep and horses. They are hardy, brave and warlike and are tribally organised. They wander from one grazing ground to another according to season.

Semi-Nomadic Arabs.—Such as the Budūr and the Bani Sa'id. The tendency of nomads to settle down and turn to agriculture has had the result of certain tribes living in the intermediate state between pure nomadism and the condition of wholly settled cultivators.

The process of settlement of a tribe may be easily suspended or broken off owing to such causes as quarrels with neighbouring tribes or a failure in crops. In such cases a tribe may revert to its original nomadic conditions or seek a settling ground elsewhere. The semi-nomadic tribes are usually far more dependent on their live stock than on their crops.

Settled Arabs.—

(*a*) *Rural.*—The majority of rural settled Arabs have a regular tribal organisation such as that of the Abudah or the Bani 'Asad. There are however many thousands who belong to so mixed a community that tribal ties have become entirely or almost entirely extinct. Such conditions are found in the highly civilised areas and among the date garden population on the banks of the Shatt al Arab downstream of Basrah.

They are either pastoral, agricultural or both.

(*b*) *Urban Arabs.*—The Arabs who live in towns such as those of Basrah are looked down upon by their rural brethren as being merchants and contemptible generally. Under such conditions men are found living together who belong by origin each to a separate tribe.

Digitized by Google

The result is that the population soon becomes so mixed that no tribal bonds remain.

The sedentary and shepherd tribes of the Muntafiq are for the most part of good Arab stock and can claim descent from the best old blood of Arabia. They have lost caste by settling down and becoming Shiahs and are now despised by the genuine bedouin tribes who will not intermarry with them.

2. *Population*—

Muntafiq Area (excluding Bani 'Asad) .	323,600
Qurnah falling within the scope of this report including Bani 'Asad . .	36,964
Basrah Area on right bank excluding Basrah Municipality and Zubāir—	41,515
Basrah Municipality . . .	40,997
Zubāir	12,000
	455,076

The details of the Muntafiq Division (excluding the Bani 'Asad) are:—

Shiah Arabs	305,575
Sunni Arabs	11,150
Sabeans	3,000
Kurds	1,931
Persians	1,300
Jews	600
Turks	38
Europeans	2
Indians	4
	323,600

The details of the three Nahīyahs of the Basrah Division which are included in this area are:—

Abul Khasīb .	24,540	12,546	Shiahs.
		11,909	Sunnis.
		85	other religions.
Fāo .	8,550		
Hartha .	8,425	(of which 530 are Mad'an).	
	41,515		

Digitized by Google

Of the above 29 per cent. are men, 34 per cent. are women and 37 per cent. are children.

The details of the Basrah Municipality are:—

Basrah City .	20,680	Christians . .	2,057
		Shiahs . .	25,813
Municipal villages	13,181	Sunnis . .	6,620
		Jews . . .	6,288
Ashar City . .	7,136	Others . .	219
	40,997		40,997

3. *Races.*—The vast majority of the population are Shiah Arabs. The following however are Sunnis:—

(*a*) The Sa'dūn Family.

(*b*) The Manna' Family.

(*c*) The Shamiyah bedouin tribes and others mentioned as Sunnis in the Tribal Lists (Appendix A).

(*d*) The population of Zubāir.

(*e*) Part of the population of Khamisīyah and some of the townsmen of Nāsirīyah and Sūq.

Other races represented in small numbers are:—

Christians, Jews, Sabeans, Kurds, Persians and Turks.

4. *Characteristics*—

(*a*) *The Shiah Tribesmen* are hospitable, unreliable, excitable and unfaithful: they always wait to see how the wind will blow before committing themselves to any course of action. They cannot, in any way, be said to be fanatical; they take a practical view of life and are ready to adopt new inventions, such as modern ideas in agriculture, if it is proved to them that the new way is an improvement on the old. They are avaricious and will do almost anything for money. They are barbarous in their methods of warfare, and can in no way be relied on to refrain from killing the wounded and mutilating the dead.

(*b*) *The Sunni Tribesmen* do not vary much in characteristics from the Shiah. The Sa'duns however are more dignified than their tribesmen and more straight forward.

The Jews are not popular amongst the Arabs and are generally looked down upon as the local money makers except in large towns, such as Basrah, when the Jews are an influential community and civilisation has altered original ideas.

The Kurds.—Are not actually Kurds at all but are almost always referred to as such.

Digitized by Google

In reality they are Lurs from Pusht-i-Kuh, and are mainly found as cultivators on the Gharrâf in such places as Qal'at Sikar and Karrâdi.

The Persians.—Are very few in number and are merchants and artisans who have immigrated to this area.

The Sabeans are found in small colonies in different parts of the area. The Head quarters of their sect is at Sûq ash Shuyûkh, where 800 of them live on the left bank of the Euphrates opposite the town. Sabeans are found at each of the following additional localities in this area :—

Nâsiriyah, Chabaish, Bani Sa'id, Khas, Al Hasan, Hakkam, Bani Khaîqân, Basrah and Bani Muslim.

They are mentioned in the Quran together with Christians and Jews and are therefore entitled to tolerance in Muslim eyes as possessing a written revelation. This fact has not however prevented the Sabeans from being continually persecuted by the Arabs. Their women have a reputation for beauty and, until our occupation, were constantly raided and carried off. The Sabeans are most useful to the Arabs as gunsmiths and repairers and makers of agricultural instruments especially in the Bani Mâlik Division; it is largely for this reason that they have not been exterminated.

The exact nature of their religious belief is not known, but Baptism is one of their principal rites, and frequent ceremonial ablution is enjoined. They invariably live beside running water. They venerate John the Baptist, but consider both Christ and Moses to be false teachers.

They place Paradise in the Pole Star.

Their ceremonies are said to be conducted in Syriac and are closed to strangers; they possess scriptures of their own.

In dress they are indistinguishable from Arabs, but have a peculiar and striking physiognomy. They do not cut their beards. They are neither circumcised nor monogamous. Many of them are boat builders, but the majority are artisans who work in silver and antimony or, as mentioned above, follow the trades of gunsmiths and makers of agricultural instruments. They do not go in for agriculture. They have constant quarrels amongst themselves regarding their priesthood.

5. *Relations between Races and Religions*—

The Shiahs and Sunnis, on the whole, get on well together.

The Sabeans neither like or are liked by the Muhammadans, and used to be oppressed by them before our occupation.

The Kurds and Persians.—Are looked down upon by the Arabs.

Christians and Jews.—On the whole get on well with the Arabs although generally speaking the Arabs despise the Jews.

Digitized by Google

The general trend of feeling is rather more anti-Jewish than anti-Christian. In the majority of cases any troubles that arise have their origin in the Moslem side.

6. *Languages*—

The only language worth consideration is Arabic.

The Lurs talk their own Luri dialect of Kurdish, but mostly know Arabic.

The Persians almost all know Arabic, which is the common language of both the Jews and the Sabeans. The latter, amongst themselves, are said to speak a dialect of Syriac.

The Jews when writing to one another write Arabic but in Hebrew characters.

7. *Dwellings.*—Except for the urban population, who live in houses, the Arab of Mesopotamia here as elsewhere lives either in tents, reed huts, mud hovels or towers, the majority of the last named being fortified. (Their numbers are given in the tribal lists.)

8. *Education.*—Before our occupation the general level of education among the Muhammadans of Mesopotamia was very low. Although the Turkish Government had an educational system, which, on paper, was fairly extensive and quite admirable, actually the pupils were taught to repeat, read and copy the Quran in the elementary schools attached to the mosques, and a few primary Government schools existed in some of the larger towns, where little beyond religious instruction was imparted. The Turkish school buildings were good but their teachers incapable. In 1908 Turkish was replaced by Arabic as the medium of instruction. The most important educational work done up to the time of our occupation in Basrah was that of the American, French and English mission schools, who dealt chiefly with the local Christians, and of the Jewish, Armenian and Chaldean schools all of which still exist. Thus the native Christians and Jews have been considerably better educated for practical purposes, such as business, than the Arabs.

Since our occupation much has been done to improve the situation for the Arab community and schools teaching the Quran, Arabic, mathematics, history, geography and, when possible, English have been opened up for their benefit.

There are many difficulties such as the obtaining of sufficient books and equipment generally; many of the former, and maps, being required to be printed in Arabic. The greatest difficulty of all however is to provide efficient teachers. Owing to these being almost impossible to obtain our efforts have been mainly directed towards securing an improved standard of education in a limited number of schools, rather than opening many schools where owing to incompetent teachers, no practical good would be achieved.

Digitized by Google

In every school there is a Mullah who teaches the Quran and the tenets of the Muhammadan faith. A few Arab teachers of the old regime have been kept on under the new. The majority of the remainder are young men, often of considerable promise, who have been attracted to a once despised profession; but even so the present supply of teachers is not sufficient for the schools actually in existence.

Schools at the following places have been opened by us—

Basrah, Abul Khasib, Zubair, Qurnah, Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh, Ashar, Shatrah and Qal'at Sikar,

and others will be opened as soon as practicable.

The average attendance is between 50 and 100 so that it is obvious that education has, so far, merely begun to scratch the surface.

A Training College for teachers was opened in Basrah in 1918, but it is too early to say whether the material turned out will be of a sufficiently high standard for the work required.

The problem of girls schools is a difficult one, which is at present not dealt with adequately.

Practically no facilities exist for the education of Arab girls. It will not at first be easy to induce them to attend, but it is likely that, in time, the desire for knowledge will overcome their natural prejudices as they see that good and not evil results.

From the better classes of Basrah and the district come constant appeals for girls' schools and improved boys' schools. Many of those who can afford it send their children to India, Syria, France or England for their education owing to the lack of suitable conditions at home.

Professions.—The following are the more important professions of males over 16 in the area in order of priority, excluding the various types of merchants:—Fellahs, Ta'ab (planters), Mallaks, boatmen, (including balumchis and the crews of Baghlahs and Mahailahs who cruise to the Persian Gulf Ports) dealers in reeds and mats, fishermen both sea and fresh water, buffalo breeders, government servants, weavers and coolies.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V.

Resources.

I.—General.

The area, as a whole, is self-supporting with the exception of the following articles which are imported :—

Manchester piece goods (cotton), tea, sugar and coffee. The Muntafiq area is essentially an agricultural district and is more than self-supporting as regards grain. It has a large annual excess amounting to as much again as the total local requirements. The chief exports therefore are wheat, barley, rice, mash, idhra, simsim, dates and ghi. The Basrah and Qurnah areas, cannot grow sufficient grain for their needs and have therefore to be supplied by imports from the Muntafiq.

Dates are the main products of the soil in the Basrah and Qurnah districts, of which there is a large excess over and above local requirements which is exported or available for purchase.

Development.—Both in the towns and in the country the development of trade, commerce, agriculture and the Port (see Appendix D) since our occupation has been great; all classes concerned realise the benefits that accrue and are always ready for yet further advancement.

Agriculture.—The possibilities of the future are considerable, especially as regards agriculture. The nature of the soil is such that by the supply of sufficient water at the required season it is extremely productive. In this connection however there are three difficulties, which require considerations—

(*i*) An irrigation scheme to suit the conditions.

(*ii*) A sufficient population to cultivate the new area irrigated (See Chapter III, Para. 12.)

(*iii*) Transport facilities to carry away the surplus grain for export.

The district of Qal'at Sikar affords a good example, as one having enormous possibilities. The tribesmen so far are without expert irrigation advice; they are however making slow but sure progress by bringing more and more desert under cultivation each year. It is possible that by extending cultivation to the Shatt al 'Ama on the North East and to the Shatt al Khar on the West, Qal' at Sikar would become one of the most important granaries of Irâq.

The difficulties of transport for export in this area are, especially acute. For instance at the close of 1919 there were hundreds of

Digitized by Google

tons of grain lying stored in khans at Qal'at Sikar and Shatrah, awaiting the Gharrāf flood in order to obtain water borne transport to convey it to Basrah.

The Basrah-Baghdad Railway is not utilised as much as might ordinarily be expected for the transport of surplus grain. The freight charges have been raised to such a point that the cultivators have to fall back on the slower but cheaper method of transportation by water. It is likely that with the advent of more peaceful conditions and an increase in rolling stock, the railway authorities will be able to allot more trucks for this purposes at a considerably reduced figure.

Destructive agents to crops.—Are hail, floods, locusts, caterpillars and a disease which attacks wheat known as "Hamara."

Agricultural instruments.—The Arab if left to himself needs very little apparatus. A plough is necessary for barley and wheat and is of the simplest and roughest description. The surface of the ground is merely scratched, deep ploughing never being undertaken. Where rice is cultivated the fallah must also have a spade for repairing or cutting channels, and a sickle. This practically constitutes all requirements for lands watered by flow.

There is but little doubt that many of those who can afford it will, as soon as they have had a practical demonstration of their merits, employ modern appliances as they become available in the country.

Live stock.—Camels are bred in large numbers mainly by the nomadic tribes of the Shamiyah (*e.g.* Aslam and Ajmān) and also by the nomads on the west of the Gharrāf (*e.g.* Raf'ia and Jash'am), and to a lesser extent by those on the east of the Gharrāf (*e.g.* Al Humaid, al Arab). (See Tribal lists) Buffaloes are bred in large numbers by the Mad'an tribes who live in the marshes of the Euphrates, mainly between Chabaish and Qurnah.

Sheep are bred in the Shamiyah and on both sides of the Gharrāf. The Budur, Zubairiyah, Shurifat, and all the nomads of the Albu Salih all breed sheep and all go into the Shamiyah for grazing after the first rains have begun, usually about December, returning about May.

Horses are bred by the Bedawin tribes of the Shamiyah and by the Bani Rikab and Al Humaid confederations, the former being on the west of the Gharrāf and the latter on the east. Over 2,000 horses from the Gharrāf are sent to India annually.

II.—Industry.

(*a*) *Labour.*—As a general rule labour in large quantities is difficult to obtain with or without notice, as the rural population is fully employed in agricultural pursuits. Labour is usually most

Digitized by Google

readily obtained in localities which are far afield, and therefore where it is least required. A few men at a time are normally easily obtained. The Arab will do almost anything for money; much therefore depends on the price offered.

In the majority of cases, unless a show of force compels, the provision of labour, even if readily available, depends to a large extent on the political attitude and inclinations of the Shaikh who control it.

Basrah District.—In the whole area between Nahr Umr and Fáo on the right bank of the Shatt-al-Arab probably not more than 2,500 coolies could be engaged unless labour control were again started. The majority of these would be obtained from the cities of Basrah and Ashar. The following figures serve to show the shortage of available labour outside the towns. During the war, when there was an efficient system of labour control the Municipal Area of Basrah (see Map A) produced 11,000 men, women and children for regular daily labour while the district sent 3,000.

(In normal times there are always about 700 Kurds working as coolie s in the Basrah and Ashar bazaars.)

Qurnah District.—In the vicinity of Qurnah town labour is difficult to obtain.

In the outlying districts the demand is less and considerable numbers would offer themselves willingly. Length of noticed required by the Shaikh would depend on the numbers desired.

Súq ash Shuyúkh District.—Is the most densely populated in the whole area. The Shaikhs are always willing to provide labour at Annas 12 per day, and hands can be obtained readily.

Shatrah and Qal'at Sikar Districts.—These are far afield for normal labour requirements. For local work, however, in peace time and if our relations are not over-strained, 2,000 willing workers from each district could easily be obtained at any time of the year.

Násiríyah.—100 coolies are available at all times of the year. Parties of 1,000 could be obtained with difficulty. Due notice to the controlling Shaikhs would be necessary.

(*b*) *Agriculture.*

The Muntafiq is the grain producing area,

Qurnah and Basrah are the date producing areas. (See Appendix E.)

The following table for 1919 serves as an indication as to grain production.

(For the details regarding and the localities for Saifi and Shitwi crops see Chapter II.)

Digitized by Google

GROSS YIELD IN TONS OF SHITWI AND SAIFI CROPS EXCLUDING DATES.

Maniafiq area 1919.

—	Wheat Tons.	Barley Tons.	Idhra Tons.	Dukhum Tons.	Rice. Shillibns. To	Rice. Red. Tons.	Mash. Tons.	Sim-sim Tons.	Remarks.
Qal'at Sikar . .	3,375	8,992	395	34	...	59	236	...	* Normally a much heavier crop. In 1919 much was destroyed by floods.
Shatrah . . .	726	4,961	2,571	...	6,152	...	144	11	† Entirely destroyed by caterpillars before harvest.
Nāsiriyah . . .	2,555	2,344	1,769	454	...	...	130	10	
Sūq ash Shuyūkh .	865*	1,095*	1,305	. .	12,955	...	100†	...	
Total .	7,521	17,392	6,040	488	19,107	59	610	21	

Digitized by Google

Fruit and vegetables.—The land below date trees in the date gardens is almost always planted with fruit, vegetables or cereals. In order to promote such cultivation and to take advantage of the irrigated land lying fallow, the owners of date gardens which could be and are not so cultivated have to pay a higher rate of revenue. In the Abul Khasīb Nahīyah for instance grapes, pomegranates, oranges, peaches and figs are grown successfully in date plantations beneath the trees, and vegetables of all kinds are also so grown.

Melons.—Ripen by the end of June and are over by the end of July. A second crop is ripe by early September. They are prolific and grow throughout the area. There are extensive melon beds at Barjisīyah, near Zubāir, and in the Qurnah district.

Vegetables.—Of all kinds except potatoes thrive in Mesopotamia. The inhabitants have irrigated patches in which they grow vegetables throughout the area.

Near large towns or military stations special arrangements have been made for the provision and maintenance of vegetable gardens to supply the local demand.

(*c*) *Minerals,* except salt, are non-existent in the area.

Salt.—Khamisīyah. Salt pans are worked in the summer and autumn to the south of the town. Work ceases in the rainy season. These consist of a number of wells which are scooped out, the water from which is ladled out by women into channels which flow into beds. After 24 hours the water evaporates and leaves a thick white sediment of salt. Each well is said to produce twenty maunds of salt a year.

Madīnah. Salt pans exiss 3 milet south of Madīnah and also at 6 miles north-west by north of Qurnah. In both cases the output is insignificant and is not taxed. The salt is of poor quality and most of it is consumed locally; a small proportion is exported to Amārah in its unrefined state.

Chabashīyah. The salt pans here are worked by certain tribes of the Madīnah.

Handān is in the Abul Khasīb Nahīyah where salt is collected off the ground in December and January in a fairly pure condition. It is said to be washed out of the soil by rain.

(*d*) *Manufactures.*—Beyond the manufacture of mats from the reeds which are so prolific in the marshes, there are no outstaning manufactures in the area.

Digitized by Google

The more important ones are classified as under :—

Abas.—These are made of wool and are manufactured at Qurnah, Shatrah and Sūq. This is a thriving trade especially at Sūq where the weaving is done by men. Lengths of cloth are exported from here to Kuwait and Khamisīyah for disposal to the desert tribes.

Boat Building.—This is carried out to some extent on the banks of the Shatt-al-Arab, but the most famous boat builders in the country are the Sabeans. They build all types of river craft from Mahailahs down to small mashūfs. Hawāir has a great reputation as a boat building locality followed closely by Khās, both on the Euphrates between Madīnah and Qurnah.

Bricks.—Are made in numerous places. The largest production coming from the Hartha Nahīyah, from the vicinity of Qarmat 'Ali.

There are 25 kilns, employing 250 men. 30—40,000 bricks per kiln are turned out in an eight days shift. The kilns vary in size. Some Arabs have been instructed in the production of bricks similar to English ones; these are now being turned out successfully.

There are kilns also at Nāsirīyah, Shatrah, Qal'at Sikar, Suwaij, Karrādi and Sūq.

Coffee Pots.—Are made at Shatrah and Basrah.

Ghi is tinned at Shatrah.

Reeds and Mats.—The manufacture of mats, baskets and other articles from the marsh reeds, in this area is mostly carried out by the Bani 'Asad and Madīnah tribesmen, whose marshy habitats (east of the Hammar Lake) are eminently suited to the industry.

Reeds are of three kinds; "chaulan", "bardi" and "qassab". All are good cattle food when the plants are young and tender.

Chaulan is used for the manufacture of soft mats known as "Bassir".

Qassab—Is used for coarse mats called "bawari".

Bardi and Qassab make good fuel and are much used in brick kilns. Out of the above reed mats the Arabs build their mat huts, known as "Sarīfas".

Reeds and mats are collected on the rivers, formed into rafts ("garah") and floated down to their destination.

Digitized by Google

III. Transport.

(*e*) *Boat transport available* (excluding **Basrah** Municipality) *Qurnah district.*

	Mahailahs. (various).	Bellums. (various).	Mashūfs.
Dair	117	3	14
Sharish	296	6	20
Bani Mansūr	460	80	60
Madīnah	360	40	1,800
Arrādi as Sa'ad . . .	250	30	65

Hartha Nahīyah.—

Mahailahs (various) 20.
Bellums (various) 30. } Normally used for carrying bricks.

Abul Khasīb Nahīyah.—

Medium sized bellums. 90 (2 to 10 taghars).

Small bellums. 150 (1 taghar).

There are no baghalas or mahailahs except in the date season and then they are all chartered.

Fāo Nahīyah.—

Baghalas (150 taghars) 15.

Mahailahs (up to 50 taghars) 50.

Bellums (2 to 15 taghars) 50.

Bellums (1 taghar) 100.

Transport available in Basrah Municipality.—

Motor cars (taxis) 202.

Arabanas 103.

Bellums 1317.

Digitized by Google

IV. Commerce.

(1) *Character of trade. Import.*

(*a*) For consumption within the boundaries of occupied territories.

(*b*) In transit to Persia.

65 per cent. of the total import trade is in transit to Persia. Customs duty on sea import trade is payable at either Basrah or Baghdad the latter only in respect of goods consigned on through Bills of Lading.

Export.—

(*a*) From the country.

(*b*) In transit from Persia.

Duty payment is optional at Baghdad or Basrah in the case of produce of the country. Transit trade for overseas export pays duty on importation into the country. Trade valuations of (*a*) and (*b*) are about equal.

(2) *Organisation to promote trade.*

A British Chamber of Commerce has been established. The formation of a Trades Association is talked of to further the interests of traders not exclusively British.

(3) *Exports.*

Principal items.—

(*a*) From the country, dates, wool, hides and skins and galls.
(*b*) In transit from Persia, carpets, opium, oakgalls, gums and intestines.

(4) *Imports.*

Principal items.

For the country, Manchester piece goods (cotton), sugar, coffee, tea, irrigation plants, metal, motor vehicles, oil (kerosine and lubricating).

In transit to Persia, Manchester piece goods (cotton), tea, and sugar.

(5) *Customs and Tariffs.*

General import tariff is 11 per cent. *ad valorem*. Duty on wines and spirits, cigarettes, tobacco and other articles are levied at fixed tariff rates.

Digitized by Google

General export duty one per cent. *ad valorem.*

The transit duty is one per cent. and is collected by charging eleven per cent. on all goods entering the country. Ten per cent. of this is refunded by the Customs House in Baghdad on proof that the goods have been actually sent into Persia.

(6) *Taxation.*

Taxation for the purposes of general revenue and also municipal taxes varies according to locality and conditions.

The main items going towards general revenues are :—

(*1*) *Tax on crops.*—In the Muntafiq, which is the grain producing area, the undermentioned system has been adopted as a temporary measure.

(*a*) For privately owned land, where the landlord and tenant cannot agree as to terms; of the gross product 50 per cent. goes to the fellah, 20 per cent. goes to Government as revenue, 7½ per cent. to the Mallak (landlord) as rent and 22½ per cent. goes to the Shaikh or Sarkal.

(*b*) For privately owned land, where the landlord and tenant are agreed as to terms. The fellah must get 50 per cent. and the Government must get 20 per cent. of the gross product. The balance is split up according to the agreement, and is enforced by us unless grossly unfair.

(*c*) On "Miri" lands where no private ownership is claimed the distribution of the gross product is :—50 per cent. to the fellah, 20 per cent. to Government as revenue *plus* 7½ per cent. to Government as the rent due to the landlord, and 22½ per cent. to the Shaikh or Sarkal.

In (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) above, if the land is watered by "lift" Government only collects 10 per cent. as revenue.

(*d*) *Vegetable and fruit tax.*—This tax is collected by estimation; fruit pays ⅛th whereas vegetables pay Rs. 10 per Jarib = ⅝ acre.

(*e*) *Tax on date gardens.*—This is normally 20 per cent. of the crops. In the Muntafiq area date trees are taxed at 2½ annas per annum per tree if the land under the tree is cultivated, and double that amount if it is not. This arrangement encourages the cultivation of fruit trees, grapes, vegetables and crops beneath the trees, which process improves the quality of the date palms.

(*f*) *Kodah.*—Usually annas 8 per head per year on each mature sheep or goat and Re. 1 per head on each mature buffalo or camel. Horses, mules, cows and donkeys are exempt.

(*g*) *Tax on reeds and mats.*—20 per cent. *ad valorem.*

Digitized by Google

(*h*) *Tax on boats.*—Minimum is Rs. 10 per annum for a ballum. For every ton of carrying capacity over 10 tons an extra rupee a year. Mashufs are not taxed.

(*i*) *Tax on fishing.*—The fish tax in various localities is "farmed" out to the highest bidder. The usual term is for one year.

(*j*) *License fees.*—Shooting licenses, liquor licenses, fishing licenses and licenses for sale of tobacco, opium, etc., vary according to subject.

MUNICIPAL TAXATION.

1. House Tax.

Rate 10 per cent. on assessed annual rental value.

NOTE.—This is a tax on all houses and shops. No special shop tax is now taken.

2. Building Tax.

	Rs.	A.	
Building of a complete house of 4 rooms .	10	0	
Under 4 rooms	5	0	
Building of a shop	3	0	
On each brick kiln, if not in use during the period of the year that bricks can be made and burnt	20	0	per mensem.
On each brick kiln, if in use . . .	5	0	„ „

3. Slaughter house tax.

Cows	1	8	per head.
Buffaloes	2	4	„ „
Sheep	0	8	„ „
Calves, etc.			Half above rates.

NOTE.—Farmed Quarterly.

4. Licences.

(*a*) *Entertainment.*—Theatre and cinema from Rs. 180 to Rs. 250 per mensem.

(*b*) *Hawkers tax*—sliding scale.

Digitized by Google

(*c*) ***Ferry***—passengers ½ anna, with loads 1½ annas.

(*d*) ***Landing tax***—sliding scale for various articles.

(*e*) ***Noxious trades tax***—sliding scale from Rs. 5 to Rs. 33 per mensem.

(*f*) ***Farms.***—Such trades as opium vendors, ferries, salt trade, Kodah, etc., are sometimes farmed out to the highest bidder, when detailed arrangements for the collection of the tax, are, owing to local conditions, inconvenient. The purchasing price is paid to Government and the buyer takes all subsequent profits.

(*g*) ***Vehicles.***—Such as taxis and arabanas (sliding scale).

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VI.

Tribal.

General.—Almost all types of tribal conditions are represented in the area included in this report.

1. *The settled Tribal area.*—Is inhabited by the Muntafiq and the Ahl Jizair confederations.

2. *The nomadic Tribal areas.*—In which all are included certain wandering tribes to the West and East of the Gharrāf and the Badawin tribes in the Shamīyah, to the South of the Basrah-Darrāji Railway who wander into our administrative area.

3. *The semi-tribal area.*—Around Qurnah and in the vast marsh area North-West, West and South-West of it.

4. *The non-tribal area.*—From the vicinity of Qurnah down to Fāo. (See Tribal Chart.)

1. *The settled Tribal area.*—Tribes are administered through their own Shaikhs. The Shaikhship normally passes from father to son or at least remaining in the family, unless our administration have any special reason for making a change.

(a) *The Muntafiq.*—Is not a "Tribe" but a large loose confederation of Arab tribes.

With a few exceptions, which are noted in the tribal lists the constituents of the Muntafiq are Shiahs by religion. The Sa'dūn, who are the ruling family and the Shaikhs of the Muntafiq, are Sunnis (for the history of the Sa'dun family see Chapter I).

The tribesmen are either settled cultivators (Hadhr) or shepherds (Shawīyah). These latter use the donkey as a means of transport in place of the camel used by the Badawin.

The Muntafiq fall into three main divisions:—

The Ajwad

The Bani Mālik (pronounced Mālich)

The Bani Sa'id

Of these the Ajwad is the most warlike but has the least cohesion.

The Bāni Malik have also but little cohesion and are divided into two main confederations known as the Mujarrah and the Bani Khaiqān.

The Bani Sa'id are the most compact and the nearest to a real tribe.

Digitized by Google

In case of a gathering of all the Muntafiq, like the tribal concentration at Shaibah against us in 1915, the various tribes group themselves into their respective divisions. Normally, however, these three main Divisions are merely nominal.

(*b*) *The Ahl Jizair.*—Is a confederation of settled tribes, some of whom are Muntafiq and others are not. Its location is around the Hammar lake.

It is probable that at one time the whole of the Ahl Jizair was Muntafiq, for local tradition places it Bani Mālik by origin; presumably it was only when the links which bound the Muntafiq together weakened with the waning authority of the Sa'dun that the sections east of Chabaish detached themselves.

The tribes composing the Ahl Jizair are:—

Muntafiq	Bani Asad. Al Husaini. Bani Hutait. 'Ibadah. Bani Musharraf.
Non-Muntafiq	Bani Mansūr.

2. *The nomadic Tribal areas.*—The nomadic tribes do not go in for agriculture, but are pastoral tent dwellers, breeding either camels or sheep, and donkeys from which they obtain their livelihood.

They are tribally organised.

Those tribes in the Shamīyah are dependent to a very great extent for supplies of what they eat, drink and wear on the "Desert Ports" such as Zubāir and Khamisīyah. The closing of these "Ports" to an insubordinate tribe is a most efficient way of punishing it and bringing suitable pressure to bear.

Most of the nomadic tribes have fixed grazing grounds according to season, for their camels or sheep. Their settling places are determined by the amount of suitable grazing available, by the amount of water in the locality and by the conditions for security.

As a general rule every nomadic tribe is at feud with one or more of the other nomadic tribes and most of these feuds are of long standing. Similarly also, they have their alliances and help each other in war.

Raiding.—Raiding is looked upon as a pastime by the Badawin. We have attempted to reduce it by means of cutting down tribal allowances and so forth, but with little result, our interferences with their national sport being resented by the tribesmen. In almost all cases raids are inter-tribal and actually affects us in no direct way whatsoever.

The cause of raiding is usually a blood feud of long standing. The rules of the game are as follows, and it is quite the exception to find they are broken:—

Digitized by Google

(*a*) The victors cease to fight as soon as the vanquished surrender.

(*b*) The victors have the right to carry off all camels, live stock, arms and any loot they require.

(*c*) The vanquished are then allowed to go free—no enemy are slain after surrender nor any prisoners taken.

(*d*) All arms, animals or loot brought away by a successful raiding party are considered fair game by any neutral tribe through whose territory the successful raiding party may happen to be returning.

(*e*) Unless they "Stand and deliver" all, or a portion as required, they are liable to be attacked.

This difficulty is usually overcome by the raiding party taking one or two men of the neutral tribe with them both on the outward and homeward journey. These men do not however completely guarantee a safe passage in every case. This rule has on several occasions been known to have been broken when the temptation was strong.

3. *The semi-tribal area.*—This is the connecting link between the tribal areas, under Shaikhs and the non-tribal areas under the Mudirs of Nahīyahs, installed by our civil administration, continued by the provisional Arab Government.

Madīnah, for instance, is not a tribe but a Nahīyah, it however is under a Shaikh and not a Mudir. Sharish is similarly situated and the Shaikh there does the work of a Mudir.

Dair is the most northerly Nahīyah that has a Mudir and not a Shaikh. Until 1916 there had always been a Shaikh of Dair but owing to constant strife we removed the contending parties and appointed a Mudir instead.

4. *The non-Tribal area.*—May be said to be from Dair southwards to Fao. This is the great date garden district and is inhabited by a population which has become so mixed on account of settlers from the North and from districts on the left bank of the Shatt-al-Arab having migrated thereto, that tribal conditions are often non-existent. There is no large tribal organisation; in many cases there are small communities of tribesmen who, to some extent, keep up their tribal connection, but those tribal ties are gradually becoming more and more loose.

Armed forces.

The Muntafiq, the Ahl Jazair and the Bedawin tribes are well and suitably armed and equipped for the areas and conditions in which they live.

The population of the semi-tribal and non-tribal areas also possess arms, but their rifles are far fewer in proportion and the number of modern magazine rifles is very low. They, however, have sufficient for their own protection and for the repulse of any raids that may be made

Digitized by Google

from the west of their date gardens. Details regarding the armed men available for turning out in war and also the approximate number and class of rifles with each tribe is shown in detail in the tribal lists.

The Muntafiq are a warlike people, probably the best armed and the most turbulent in Irāq. They possess some 30,000 modern rifles and about half that number of old but serviceable weapons of the Martini type. They are also great breeders of horses. A large proportion of them can therefore be mounted in battle, which renders them mobile in addition to their rifle power.

In the Muntafiq there is much jealousy between the various tribes, and often between the various sections in a tribe. It is therefore unlikely that the whole confideration would combine at any one time, provided that reasonably good diplomacy were exercised.

The Ahl Jizair have not as great a proportion of modern rifles as the Muntafiq tribes—the majority of their weapons being Martinis. This arrangement suits their conditions well as, for the most part, they live in absolute marsh, where, when fighting occurs, it takes place amongst dense reeds, the combatants being in mashufs. All shooting is done at close range when a large bore bullet is very effective against both man and boat. They however lose the advantage of magazine fire.

Salim al Khaiyūn (Shaikh of the Bani' Ashad), has a considerable influence over the tribes of the Ahl Jizair.

The Badawin tribes are well armed, and must be so for their own self-preservation as they are constantly at feud with one another. They give us very little trouble as almost all the fighting they do is inter-tribal and outside the area of our occupation.

Possible centres of disturbance.

The most likely centres for possible disturbance are:—

1. *Shatrah* for the Gharrāf tribes.
2. *Sūq ash Shuyūkh* for the Majarrah and Bani Khaiqān.
3. *Chabaish* for the Bani Sa'id.

1. *Shatrah* is in the Abūdah territory—The Abudah being a strong and turbulent tribe, with a Shaikh-Khaiyun al 'Ubaid—who is a good military leader, a brave fighter, and an astute diplomatist with far-reaching influence on the Gharrāf. It was very largely due to his weight in the scale that the Muntafiq tribes took no active part in the 1920 insurrection. In May 1920 all the Gharrāf tribes were quiet. This was undoubtedly due to the fact that they were contented and prosperous as a result of enjoying the security of person and goods guaranteed them by British administration backed by adequate force. It must be remembered that such a state, especially if prolonged, is foreign to the warlike nature of the Gharrāf tribesmen

Digitized by Google

and even if they adapt themselves to new conditions an outbreak on a large scale is always possible in this area. The Gharrāf tribes are powerful, well fed, well armed with modern rifles and well mounted, while they are far from the reach of troops. Their past record shows them to be good fighters; for instance, in 1904 they fought and defeated 17 battalions of Turkish (Arab) troops which had been ordered from Baghdad by the Turks to subdue them, and again, in the early part of the Mesopotamian campaign they did well against British troops at Butniyah. For the present Muntafiq situation see Chapter I last pages.

2. *Sūq ash Shuyūkh* in Turkish times was always a storm centre. Both the Mujarrah and the Bani Khaiqan are well armed. The former were always more anti-British than the latter and are still probably the same at heart.

3. *Chabaish.* Is situated in the Bani 'Asad country which is ruled by the influential Shaikh Salim al Khaiyun. He commands a large following outside in addition to his own tribe, mainly from the tribes of the Ahl Jizair and from Madinah.

He was strongly pro-Turk, and was therefore sent to India for the duration of the war. He is now back as Shaikh and is by way of being a sincere friend of the Government. He is however, capable of raising a revolt on a considerable scale should he deem it wise to do so.

Military considerations.

The line of action taken by certain tribes, if hostile to us, would probably be as under:—

The Dhafir would cut the Basrah—Nasirīyah railway line for the protection of which they are at present paid a monthly subsidy of Rs. 1,500 a month. The Budur, Jawarin, Ghazzi, and Shurifat might do the same.

The Dhafir would be difficult to punish as they are a desert tribe with no settled abode needing very rapid intelligence to render air action effective. They are dependent however for their stores and food supplies on the "Desert Ports" of Zubāir, Nasirīyah, Khamisiyah or Samawah.

The closing of these together with Nazaf and Karbala would eventually bring the Dhafir to heel.

The Ghazzi, Jawarin, etc., have cultivation and are therefore vulnerable to punitive measures.

The action that would probably be taken by the Hasainat, Azairij and the al Ibrahim would be to attack Nasirīyah. The Ghazzi and Budur might assist them. These tribes would be most suitably and easily punished by the destruction of their villages by aeroplanes. Their herds could also have heavy loss inflicted on them by air action.

Digitized by Google

The Gharrāf tribes would probably overpower Government officials in Shatrah and Qal' at Sikar and then advance against Nasirīyah, which any one of the before mentioned tribes could capture with ease. Should air action fail it must be remembered that punitive measures against the Gharrāf tribes by land forces are a serious undertaking and would involve military operations on a large scale on account of the strong opposition that would be met and the difficulties of a long vulnerable and bad line of communication. When the Shatt al Gharraf is high much damage could be done by gun fire from gun boats breaking down the marginal bunds, so flooding the land and destroying the crops.

Many of their towers and villages are within easy gun range of the river and could be effectively damaged by fire from gunboats, as well as by bombing.

The Bani Sa'id are unlikely to take action against us. They were unrepresented at the battle of Shaibahwhen nearly all the tribes of Iraq were out against us.The Bani Sa'id country is most inaccessible; punitive measures against them, except by air, would, therefore, be difficult.

The probable action taken by the Mujarrah and the Bani Khaiqan would be to attack Sūq ash Shuyūkh and stop river traffic between Basrah and Nasirīyah. A strong punitive air action may be effective in bringing them to heel but they present difficult targets.

The Bani' Asad, in the vicinity of Chabaish would also stop the river traffic on the main channel between Basrah and Nasiriyah. It would be a difficult problem to punish them severely as they can take refuge so easily in the marshes, the minor waterways of which leading through the dense reeds, being known only to themselves. The town of Chabaish is the vulnerable point.

The employment of aeroplanes for bombing and machine gunning, especially when working in co-operation with troops and gunboats, has an excellent effect when it is required to bring a refractory shaikh to his senses. As an example, at the close of 1918 Badr al Rumaiyidh still refused to tender his submission to us, and no revenue was collected from the Albu Salih tribal territory. Early in 1919-20 gunboats, 4 aeroplanes and 150 mounted levies were detailed to attack his camp. Badr was driven out of his headquarters at Fathi. on the Bad'ah and took refuge in an inaccessible position in the Amarah marshes. We installed a new Shaikh, Badr then attacked the "usurper" and in May 1919 a larger mixed force of gunboats, aeroplanes and mounted and dismounted men was sent against him. Badr was driven out of Albu Salih country and his crops were burnt. The following month he started negotiations which resulted in his submission and unconditional acceptance of our terms.

In the Basrah and Qurnah districts the possibility of a rising on a large scale against us is very remote. The people appreciate the

Digitized by Google

benefits of settled rule and are prosperous and contented. They are ill armed and being without cohesion have little to gain and much to lose by any such misguided action.

Until the time comes in the future when a solution of the extremely difficult problem of disarming the tribes is arrived at, the Government will always have to be prepared, in the Muntafiq area perhaps more than elsewhere, to back up their policy by force when necessary, or be content at times with the mere form of Government.

Policy.

The Turkish system of tribal administration was based on the principle of preventing cohesion among the sections of a tribe and of dividing them up.

British administration policy was based on directly opposite lines.

From the outset it was held that the surest way of securing peace was by restoring the power of the Shaikhs.

This policy obtains the active support of the Shaikh himself to whose interest it is to support a Government which is prepared to support him.

This is satisfactory when adequate military is in reserve. The insurrection of 1920 followed by the drastic reduction of the British garrison and transition to Arab rule produced a reaction, leading to a multiplication of small Shaikhs with small followings and tendencies towards independence of action. While diminishing the chances of combined action without serious cause, this condition increases lawlessness and minor instances of resistance to Government orders.

Note on the Mad'ān.

The settled districts of the vast marsh area which are situated along the river and canal banks run back into the marshes where they have no definite limits. The marshes are inhabited by "Mad'an," a general term, which includes all those marsh dwellers who, although organized tribally in a small way, have no cohesion on a large scale. They are fishermen, reed gatherers and breeders of buffaloes. They are without fixed habitation and are accustomed, with the subsiding floods, to come down to the pasturages near the rivers and canals.

No Mad'an Shaikh has much influence except over his own small unit; their groups fall under the authority of whichever Shaikh administers the territory in which, or on the borders of which they happen to be. They frequently wander from the domains of on Shaikh into these of another.

By nature they are barbarious, wild and lawless and do not readily submit to control.

The distinction between Mad'an and non-Mad'an is indefinite and appears to be one of calling rather than of race.

Digitized by Google

M. R.

Area 6.

Chapter VI

Tribal Lists.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
	A		
'Abâdah, al	Bani Zaid	(Bad'ah) (M)	298
'Abarâh, al	Madînah	... (B)	344
'Abbabsah, al	Juwarîn	... (M)	206
'Abbas, al	Bani 'Asad	Ahl al Jazair (M)	196
'Abbas, al	Al Ibrâhîm	... (M)	188
'Abbas, al	Madînah	... (B)	342
'Abbas al Saiyid	Al Hasan	... (M)	152
Abbud, al	Al Juma'in	... (M)	204
'Abbud, Bait	Al Kawâmil	... (M)	288
'Abd Aun, al	Bani Hutait	Ahl al Jazair (M)	202
'Abd Aun, al	Al Hachcham	Al Mujarrah (M)	254
'Abd Ali, Albu	'Ibadah	Ahl al Jazair (M)	202
'Abd Fadhil, al	Al Hasan	... (M)	154
'Abdâh	'Abdâh	... (N.M.)	304
'Abdan, al	Albu Sâlih	Bani Sa'id (M)	294
'Abdiliyan	Abul Khasîb	... (B)	322
Abdul Rahaman	Al Rahaman	Bani Khaiqan (M)	230
Abdul Saiyid, al	Khafâjah	... (M)	210
Abdullah, Albu	Asachrah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	220

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Abdullah Albu	Azairij	... (M)	136
'Abid, al	Al Jumai'an	... (M)	202
'Abid, al	Albu Sha'airah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	234
'Abid, al	Al Husaināt	... (M)	182
'Abid, al	Al Ghazzi	... (M)	148
'Ablah, Bait Abu	Madīnah	... (B)	344
'Abūdah	Abūdah	... (M)	126
'Abūdat al Arab	Abūdah	... (M)	128
'Abūdat al Battush	Khafājah	... (M)	214
'Abul Khasīb	Abul Khasīb	... (B)	318
'Abul Khasīb	Abul Khasīb	... (B)	315
'Abus, al	Harthah	... (B)	332
'Adhām, Albu	Al Husaināt	... (M)	180
'Afaisan, al	Al Dhafīr	... (N M)	310
'Afnan, Albu	Al Dhafīr	... (N M)	308
'Afrah, al	Harthah	... (B)	332
'Ajmān	'Ajmān	... (N M)	304
'Akrish, al	...	Bani Safid (M)	288
'Alaiwi, al	Rahamah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
'Alaiwi, al	Al Ghazzi	... (M)	148
'Ali, al	Al Zayyād	Al Mujarrah (M)	268

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
'Ali, al	Al Ibrāhīm	... (M)	186
'Ali, al	Madīnah	... (B)	342
'Ali albu	Albu Shāmah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	234
'Ali albu	Al Ghazzi	Bani Said (B)	148
'Ali Khan, al	Al Shams	... (M)	288
'Alwan, albu	Al Azairij	... (M)	138
'Alwan, al	Madīnah	... (B)	340
'Alwan, al Haji	Al Shaddūd	Al Mujarrah (M)	266
'Alwash, al	Mutairat	Al Mujarrah (M)	260
'Alyan, albu	Abūdah	... (M)	128
'Amairab, al	Al 'Amairah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	218
'Amairat al Ma'dan	Al 'Amairah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	218
'Amairah, albu	Albu Sālih	... (M)	296
'Amāyrah, al	Albu Sālih	... (M)	296
'Amīr, al	Al Shams	Bani Sa'id (M)	288
'Amīr Ahmad, al	Madīnah	... (B)	344
'Amirat, al	Abūdah	... (M)	132
'Amiyah	Abul Khasīb	... (B)	318
'Ammar, al	Abūdah	... (M)	128
'Ammar, al	'Aqail	Al Humaid (M)	164
'Amr, Bani	Bani Hutait	Ahl al Jazair (M)	202

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-Section or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
'Amyan, al	Al Fuhūd	Bani Khaiqan (M)	224
'Anfis, al	Al Hachcham	Al Mujarrah (M)	254
'Aqaab, albu	Bani Zaid (B ad'ah)	... (M)	298
'Aqail	Aqail	Al Humaid (M)	164
'Araif al	Al Dhafīr	... (N M)	310
'Araifat	Abūdah	... (M)	132
'Arjah, Ahl al	Al Ghazzi	... (M)	148
'Arshad	Al Budūr	... (M)	144
'Asad, Bani	Bani Asad	Ahl al Jazair (M)	194, 196
Asaish, al	Al Budūr	... (M)	142
'Asakrah	'Asakrah	... (M)	218
'Asasrah, al	Al 'Ibrāhīm	... (M)	186
'Asi, al	'Asakrah	... (M)	220
'Asi, al	Shuraifat	... (M)	298
'Asīdab, al	Khafājah	... (M)	210
'Aslām	'Aslām	... (N M)	306
'Assaf	Al'Assaf	Bani Sa'id (M)	286
'Asum	'Asum	... (M)	132
'Atallah, albu	Albu, 'atallah	Bani Rikab (M)	272
'Attab, al	Al 'Attab	Al Humaid (M)	164
'Audah, al	Al Shumais	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
'Aufi, albu	Albu Shamāh	Bani Khaiqan (M)	234
'Aufi, albu	Al Azairij	... (M)	138
'Auniyah, al	Rahamah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
'Awābid	Madīnah	... (B)	340
'Awādh	Albu Shamāh	Bani Khaiqan (M)	234
'Awaili'iyin	Al Budūr	... (M)	144
'Awaiz, al	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	300
'Awaizim, al	Al Dhafīr	... (N M)	308
'Awwad, al	Abūdah	... (M)	128
'Ayid	Humaid al 'Arab	... (M)	176
'Ayid, al	Al 'Ayid	Bani Rikab (M)	274
'Ayish, albu	Albu 'Ayish	Bani Khaiqan (M)	222
'Ayun, al	Al Zayyād	... (M)	268
'Azairij, al	Al Azairij	... (M)	136
'Azam, al	Al Muhsin	... (M)	244
	B		
Ba'adat, al	Albu Khalīfah	... (M)	240
Badr, al	Al Ghāzzi	... (M)	148
Badr, Albu	Al Ismail	Bani Khaiqan (M)	226
Badran	Harthah	... (B)	330

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, Sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Badran . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	340
Badran, Albu .	Albu Sa'ad . .	... (M)	282
Badriyah . .	Abul Khasīb .	... (B)	320
Bahar, al . .	Al Rahamah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
Bahayid, al . .	Bani Hutait .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	202
Bahilah, al . .	Bani Mansūr .	... (B)	348
Bahlan, al . .	Albu Sa'ad .	... (M)	282
Bahr, albu . .	Albu Sa'ad . .	... (M)	282
Baijat, al . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	294
Baiyat al . .	Mutair . .	... (NM)	312
Balā 'Athah, al .	Al Fuhūd . .	... (M)	224
Balā 'Tāah, al .	Al Ibrāhīm . .	... (M)	188
Baljan . .	Abul Khasīb .	... (B)	320
Bandar, al . .	Nuwāshi . .	Mujarrah . (M)	262
Bansairi, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244
Barāshid, al . .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	212
Barathiyah . .	Abul Khasīb .	... (B)	320
Bardi, al . .	Suraifiyin . .	Al Humaid . (M)	172
'Aā[illegible] . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
'Atta[illegible]	Madinah . . .	... . (B)	344
'Aud[illegible] . .	Al Bazzun . . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	286

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayib..	Confederation.	Page.
Bilad, Ahl, al	Hasawiyah	... (M)	156
Birshan, al	Al Fuhūd	Bani Khaiqan (M)	224
Birzan, al	Mutair	... (NM)	312
Bish, al	Al Rahamah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
Bithij, al	Albu Khalifah	... (M)	240
Bitran, al	Khafājah	... (M)	212
Bosairi, al	Dair	... (B)	336
Burai, al	Mutair	... (NM)	312
Budūr, al	Al Budūr	... (M)	142
Buhaidil, al	Al Budūr	... (M)	144
Bukhiyah, al	Al Rahamah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
Bukhtaiyib, al	Bani Mansūr	... (B)	348
Buqqah, Bait	'Abūdah	... (M)	130
Buraq, al	Khuwailid	Al Humaid (M)	166
Burqah, al	Al Husaināt	... (M)	182
Burkah, Albu	Khuwailid	Al Humaid (M)	166
Busal, al	Al Ghazzi	... (M)	148
Busharah, al	Rahamah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
Busharah, al	Al Hasan	... (M)	156
Butūn, al	Al Dhafīr	... (NM)	308

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
	C		
Chabaish, al	Albu Sa'ad	... (M)	282
Chāmil, albu	Al Hatim	Bani Rikab (M)	278
Chanan, al	Qaraghul	Al Humaid (M)	168
Chananiyah	Madīnah	... (B)	340
Chari	Bani Mansūr	... (B)	348
Chidaiyid, al	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	300
Chimamlah	Al Jumai'an	... (M)	204
Cholan, al	Al Hasan	... (M)	154
Chubūt, al	Madīnah	... (B)	340
	D		
Dabbāt, al	Abūdah	... (M)	128
Dabbāt, al	Al Dabbāt	Bani Khaiqan (M)	222
Dabbāt, al	Al Hasan	... (M)	154
Dabbi, al	Al Muhsin	... (M)	244
Daftar, al	Al Fuhaili	Bani Khaiqan (M)	222
Daghir, al	Al Muhsin	... (M)	244
Dahāmat, al	Al Ibrāhīm	... (M)	186

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Dahlaiyah, al .	Albu Khalīfah .	... (M)	240
Dahlus, al . .	Al Fahad . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	286
Dai'ah, albu . .	Bani Musharraf .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	202
Dair . . .	Dair . . .	... (B)	335, 336
Dairah . . .	Al Husaināt .	.... (M)	180
Dakhlah, albu .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	152
Darāwashah, al .	Al Shuraifāt . .	... (M)	298
Dhabbah, al . .	Al Shumais . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236
Dhabbah, al . .	Albu Salih . .	... (M)	294
Dhafīr, al . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (NM)	306
Dhahir, al . .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	...
Dhahīr, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244
Dhiran, al . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	310
Dhuwaihi, al . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	308
Dhuwairi, albu .	'Ibādah . .	Ahl al Jazair . (M)	202
Dilahinah, al .	Al Shumais . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236
Dishar, al . .	Al Shumais . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236
Dorah . . .	Fao . . .	... (B)	326
Dubais, al . .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	138
Dughmaniyah .	Asachrah . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	220

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Dujain, al . .	Al Dujain . .	Al Mujarrah . (M)	250
Durai, al . .	Al Durai . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	286
Duwaib . .	Fao . . .	... (B)	326
	F		
Faddaghiyah .	Fao . . .	... (B)	326
Fadhl, al . .	Abdāh . .	... (N M)	304
Fadhul, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	142
Fahad, al . .	Al Fahad . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	286
Fahad, al . .	Al Shumais . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236
Fahīyid, al . .	'Aslam . .	... (N M)	306
Faiyadh, Albu .	Al Husaināt .	... (M)	182
Faiyadhi . .	Abul Khasīb (H. Q.)	... (B)	318
Fallah, al . .	Bani Tamīn .	Al Humaid . (M)	172
Fantal, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244
Fao . . .	Fao . . .	... (B)	324, 326
Faraghnah . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	294
Faraj, al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	340
Faraj, al . .	Albu Sa'ad . .	... (M)	282
Farātisah . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	294
Fāris, Albu . .	Bani Sa'id . .	... (M)	292

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Farraj, al . .	Al Jumai'an . .	... . (M)	202
Fartūs, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244
Fasāmah, al . .	Al Hātim . .	Bani Rikab (M)	278
Fawwās, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	142
Fudhail, al . .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	212
Fuhaili, al . .	Al Fuhaili . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	222
Fuhūd, al . .	Al Fuhūd . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	224
Fukhūr, al . .	Al Fuhūd . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	224
Furaijat, al . .	Albu Shāmah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	234
Fuwairsat . .	Albu Sa'ad . .	... (M)	282
Fuwāris, al . .	Abūdah . .	... (M)	130
	G		
Ghadhābnah, al	Bani Sa'id . .	.... (M)	292
Ghāflah, al . .	Al Ghazzi . .	.... (M)	148
Ghalidh, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... . (M)	246
Ghanam, Albu .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
Ghanim, Albu .	Al Juwaibir . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	228
Gharib, Albu . .	Bani Mansūr .	... (B)	348
Gharik, al . . .	Bani 'Asad . .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	196
Ghariāfiyah, al .	Al Hasan . .	.... (M)	152
Ghazhim, al . . .	Al Fahad . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	286

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Ghazzi, al	Al Ghazzi	.... (M)	146, 148
Ghinānmah, al	'Asakrah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	220
Ghirij, al	Albu Sālih	... (M)	294
Ghudhaib, Albu	Qaraghul	Al Humaid (M)	168
Ghulam, al	Al Jumai'an	... (M)	204
Ghulaiyim, al	Shuwailāt	Al Humaid (M)	170
Ghumaiyidh, al	Albu 'Ayish	Bani Khaiqan (M)	222
Ghunaiyis, al	Al Husaināt	... (M)	182
Ghuwainim, Albu	Albu Ghuwainim	Bani Rikab (M)	274
	H		
Habaish, al	'Ajmān	... (M)	304
Habal, Albu	Qaraghūl	Al Humaid (M)	168
Habtar, al	Al Sālih	Bani Rikab (M)	280
Hachcham, al	Al Hachcham	Al Humaid (M)	166
Hachcham, al	Al Hachcham	Al Mujarrah (M)	252, 254
Hachcham al Jazirah.	Al Hachcham	Al Mujarrah (M)	254
Hadban, al	Al Muhsin	... (M)	246
Haddadyiyn	Bani 'Asad	Ahl al Jazair (M)	198

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Haddār, Albu	Al 'Amairah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	218
Hadhūd, al	Al Budūr	... (M)	144
Haifah, Albu	Al Shumais	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236
Hāji, Albu	Al Hawal	Bani Khaiqan (M)	224
Haji, Albu	Al Isma'il	Bani Khaiqan (M)	226
Haji, Albu	Al Ibrāhīm	... (M)	190
Haji, Albu	'Abūdah	... (M)	128
Hajjaj, al	Al Ibrāhīm	... (M)	190
Hajjaj, al	Madīnah	... (B)	344
Halaf	Bani Mansūr	... (B)	348
Halālah, Albu	Abūdah	... (M)	132
Hamad, al	Al Budūr	... (M)	144
Hamad, Albu	Albu Sa'ad	... (M)	282
Hamad, Albu	Al Husaināt	... (M)	182
Hamādinah, al	Harthah	... (B)	332
Hamādiyin, al	Al Hasan	... (M)	152
Hamdān, al	Suraifiyin	Al Humaid (M)	172
Hamdān, Albu	Al Hasan	... (M)	152
Hamdān, Albu	Al Jīnah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	226
Hamdān, Albu	Bani Musharraf	Ahl al Jazirah (M)	202

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Hamdān, Albu	Al Raḥamah	Bani Ḳhaiqan (M)	232
Hamdāwi, al	Sharīsh	... (B)	350
Hamdi, al Haji	Madīnah	... (B)	342
Hamīd, Ahl Shaíkh	Nuwāshi	Al Mujarrah (M)	262
Hamid, Albu	Al Sālih	Bani Ḳikab (M)	280
Hammād, Albu	Al Juwaibir	Bani Ḳhaiqan (M)	230
Hammādi, al	Albu Sa'ad	... (M)	282
Hammām, al	Khafājah	... (M)	212
Hammash, al	Al Zayyād	Al Mujarrah (M)	268
Hamrah, al	Al Kawāmil	Bani Ṣa'id (M)	288
Hamran, al	Al Ibrāhim	... (M)	188
Hamrīnah	Ḥarthah	... (B)	326
Hamūd, Albu	Al Muhsin	... (M)	246
Hamūd, al Shaikh	Al Juwaibir	Bani Khaiqan (M)	230
Hammūdi, al	Bani 'Asad	Ahl al Jazair (M)	196
Hamūdi, Albu	Al Ibrāhīm	... (M)	186
Hamzah, Albu	Albu Ghuw	Bani Ḳikab (M)	274
Harāmi, al	Al Azairij	... (M)	138
Harb, al	Al Isma'il	Bani Ḳhaiqan (M)	226
Harbiyah, al	Al Fuhaili	Bani Ḳhaiqan (M)	222

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Hardan, al . .	Nuwashi . . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	262
Harmūsh, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	142
Harthah . .	Harthah . .	... (B)	328, 330
Harthah Umm Majid	Harthah . .	... (B)	330
Hasan, al . .	'Abdah . .	... (N M)	304
Hasan, al . .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	130
Hasan, al . .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	150, 152
Hasan, al . .	Al Ibrāhim . .	... (M)	186, 188
Hasawiyah, al .	Al Hasawiyah .	... (M)	156
Hashimīyin . .	Albu Sa'ad . .	... (M)	282
Hassūn, al . .	Nuwashi . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	262
Hassūnah, al .	Al Hassūnah .	... (M)	158, 160
Hathlain, al . .	'Ajmān . .	... (N M)	304
Hātim, al . .	Al Dabbāt . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	222
Hātim, al . .	Al Hātim . .	Bani Rikab (M)	276
Haulah, al . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	294
Hautah . .	Abul Khasīb .	... (B)	318
Hawal, al . .	Al Hawal . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	224
Hawālah, Albu .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	136
Hawashi, al . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	294

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Hazzam, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244
Hibabashah, al .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	300
Hiddah . .	Bani Mansūr .	... (B)	348
Hilāliyah . .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	132
Hillal, al . .	Bani Asad . .	Ahl Al Jazair (M)	196
Hillāsah, al . .	Al Husaināt . .	... (M)	182
Hilwah, Albu .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	342
Himāhimah, al .	Al Himāhimah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	226
Hirar, al . .	'Aslām . .	... (N M)	306
Hiyādir . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	344
Hōsh, al . .	Bani Mansūr .	... (B)	350
Hōsh, Albu al .	Al Rahamah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
Hudaiyid, al . .	Albu Khalīfah .	... (M)	240
Hulail, Albu . .	Al Husaināt . .	... (M)	182
Humaid, al . .	Bani Musharraf .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	202
Humaid, al . .	Al Humaid . .	... (M)	162, 164
Humaid al Arab, al	Al Humaid al Arab	... (M)	174
Humaid, Bani .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah) .	... (M)	298
Humaidan, al .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
Humaidat, al .	Al Sālih . .	Bani Rikab (M)	280
Humaidi Albu .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	152

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Humairah, Albu .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	136
Husain, al . .	Al Budur . .	... (M)	142
Husain, al . .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	154
Husain, al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	342
Husain, al . .	Bani Zaid (Dakkah)	... (M)	300
Husain, Albu . .	Dair . . .	... (B)	336
Husain, Albu . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	294
Husain, Albu .	Bani Zaid (Dakkah)	... (M)	300
Husain, Bani . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	308
Husaināt, al . .	Al Husaināt .	... (M)	178, 180
Husaini, al . .	Al Husaini . .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	202
Hutait, Bait . .	Banin Hutait .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	202
Huwaiji, al . .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	152
Huwaikim, Bait .	Al 'Amairah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	218
Huwaimil, al . .	Al Juwaibir . .	... (M)	228
I			
'Ibādah . .	'Ibādah . .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	202
'Ibrāhīm, al . .	Al 'Ibrāhīm . .	... (M)	184, 186
'Ibrāhim, al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	342
'Ichrich, al . .	Al Kawāmil . .	Bani Sa'id (M)	288
'Id, Albu . .	Albu Sa'ad . .	... (M)	282

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
'Ifrit, al	Al Rahamah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
'Isa, al	Al Hasan	(M)	152
'Isa, al	Al 'Isa	Bani Sa'id (M)	288
'Isa, al	Al Shumais	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236
Isa, Bait	'Abūdah	... (M)	130
Isma'il al	Al 'Isma'il	Bani Khaiqan (M)	226
'Izabich	'Abūdah	... (M)	130
J			
Jabārah, al	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	298
Jabir, al	Al Azairij	... (M)	138
Jabr, al	Al Jabr	Bani Rikab (M)	278
Jaddu, al	Al Jabr	Bani Rikab (M)	278
Jafir, al	'Abdah	... (N M)	304
Jahaish, al	'Aslām	... (M)	306
Jahl, al	'Abūdah	... (M)	130
Jaikur	Abul Khasīb	... (B)	318
Jam'an, al	Suraifiyin	Al Humaid (M)	172
Jammal, al	Albu Salih	... (M)	294
Jandil, al	Albu Shamah	Bani Khaiqan (M)	234
Jaqqanah, Albu	Al Avairij	... (M)	138

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Jari, al	Al Ibrāhīm	... (M)	188
Jari, Albu	Al Ibrāhīm	... (M)	188
Jarrabah, al	Abūdah	... (M)	130
Jarrāhi	Harthah	... (B)	330
Jarrulah Kut	Ahl al Kūt	... (M)	256
Jaryah, al	Bani Sa'id	... (M)	292
Jash'am, al	Al Jash'am	... (M)	190, 192
Jasim, al	Abūdah	... (M)	130
Jasim, al	Al Hasan	... (M)	152, 154
Jasim, al	Al Hawal	Bani Khaiqan (M)	224
Jasim, Albu	Al Hasan	... (M)	152
Jassam, al	Khafājah	... (M)	214
Jawāli, Albu	Al Muhsin	... (M)	246
Jawāsim, al	Al Dhafīr	... (N M)	310
Jazair, Ahl al	...	Ahl al Jazair (M)	192, 196
Jazirah	Mutairat	Al Mujarrah (M)	260
Jiblan, al	Mutair	... (N M)	312
Jidādah, Albu	Albu Sa'ad	... (M)	282
Jilah, al	Sharīsh	... (B)	350
Jillal al	Madīnah	... (B)	342
Jināhal	Al Jināh	Bani Khaiqan (M)	226

Digitized by Google

Confedration, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Jiuzi, al . .	Bani Mansūr .	... (B)	348
Juari . .	Al Ma'yuf . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	288
Jubialah . .	Harthah . .	... (B)	330
Jubair, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
Juhaish, al . .	Al Shumais . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236
Jum'ah, Albu .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	138
Jum'ah, Albu .	Al Hachcham .	Al Mujarrah (M)	254
Jumai'an, al . .	Al Jumai'an . .	... (M)	202
Jumail . . .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	154
Jurai, al . .	Shuraifāt . .	... (M)	298
Juraidi, Albu . .	Nuwāshi . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	262
Juwaibir, al . .	Al Juwalibir .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	228
Juwainat . .	Al Ibrahim . .	... (M)	188
Juwarīn, al . .	Al Juwarīn . .	... (M)	
Juwāsim, al . .	Al Husaināt . .	... (M)	182
K			
Kaianin . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	344
Kanāsh, al . .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	300
Kankūn, al . .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	214
Karaiyim, al . .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	152
Karamshah, al .	Harthah . .	... (B)	332
Karbul, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahaylh.	Confederation.	Page.
Karkūk, al . .	Al Ibrāhīm . .	... (M)	188
Kawāmil, al . .	Al Kawāmil . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	288
Khabbaz . .	Juwaibir . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	228
Khabiriyin . .	Bani Sa'id . .	... (M)	292
Khablaifah, al .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	
Khadhim, Albu .	Qaraghul . .	Al Humaid . (M)	168
Khafājah . .	Khafājah . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	254
Khafājah . .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	208, 210
Khaiqan, Bani .	...	Bani Khaiqan (M)	216, 218
Khairullah, al .	Shuwaifāt . .	Al Humaid . (M)	170
Khalaf, al . .	Al Ibrāhīm . .	... (M)	188
Khalaf, al Haji .	Al Shaddūd . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	266
Khalaf, Albu . .	Al Isma'il . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	226
Khalaf, Albu . .	Qaraghūl . .	Al Humaid . (M)	168
Khalāti, al . .	Al Husaināt . .	... (M)	182
Khālid, al . .	Al Hātim . .	Bani Rikab . (M)	278
Khalīfah, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
Khalifah, Albu .	Albu Khalifah .	... (M)	239, 240
Khalil, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
Khamais, al . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	310
Khanfar, al . .	Albu Atallah .	Bani Rikab. (M)	272

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Khanjar, al . .	Khafājir . .	... (M)	214
Khanzir, al . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	286, 294
Kharafayin . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	344
Kharkūsh, al. .	Al Shams . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	288
Khashāb, al . .	Al Ibrāhīm . .	... (M)	188
Khass, al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	344
Khātir, al . .	Bani 'Asad . .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	196
Khawwaf, al. .	Albu 'Ayish . .	... (M)	222
Khawwaf, al. .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	296
Khawwai, al . .	Al Juwaibir .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	228
Khauzir, al . .	Al Fahad . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	286
Khudhair, Albu .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	138
Khudhalīyah. .	Harthah . .	... (B)	330
Khufaif,al . .	Al Husaināt . .	... (M)	182
Khulaif, al . .	Al Khulaif .	... (M)	240
Khulaif, al .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	300
Khulaif, albu .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	130
Khulaifah, albu .	Al Shumais . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236
Khulaiwi, al .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	294
Khumaisat al .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	138
Khusaiyah . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	246

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Khushaibah . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M	310
Khushaiyish, al .	Al Ibrāhīm . .	... . (M)	190
Khutubah, al. .	Al Jash'an . .	... (M)	192
Khuwailid, al .	Al Khuwailid .	Al Humaid . (M)	166
Khuwain, Albu .	Albu Sa'ad . .	... (M)	282
Kinanah . .	Khafājah . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	212
Kolibah . .	Al 'Amairah . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	218
Kolabah . .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	212
Kuraidi, Albu .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	138
Kuraim, al . .	Al Zayyad . .	... (M)	268
Kuraiyin, al . .	Sharish . .	... (B)	350
Kurdi, al . . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	296
Kūt, Ahl al . .	Ahl al Kut . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	256
Kūt Bandar . .	Fao . . .	... (B)	326
Kūt Jarullah. .	Ahl al Kūt . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	256
Kūt Khalifah .	Fao . . .	... (B)	326
Kūt Mahainah .	Ahl al Kūt . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	256
Kūt al Zain . .	Abul Khasīb. .	... (B)	320
Kuwaibir, al . .	Al Husaināt. .	... (M)	182
L			
Lakkadah, al. . .	Al Husaināt. .	... (M)	180

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Lāmi, Albu . .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	128
Lughaimat . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	296
Luhaib, al . .	Al Jash'an . .	... (M)	192
Luwaiyidh, Albu .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	154
M			
Ma'adin, al . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	310
Ma'alim, al . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	310
Ma'amir . .	Fao . . .	... (B)	326
Ma'an, al . .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	298
Ma'awiyah . .	Harthah . .	... (B)	330
Machri, al . .	Al Fuhūd . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	224
Ma'dan, al . .	Al Juwaibir . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	228
Madhi, al . .	Al Juwaibir . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	228
Madhra'ah . .	Bani Mansūr .	... (B)	350
Maghsub, al . .	Tōqīyah . .	Al Humaid. (M)	174
Maha', al . .	Mutair . .	... (N M)	312
Mahādid . .	'Aslām. . .	... (N M)	306
Mahfūd . .	'Ajmān . .	... (N M)	304
Mahmūd, Bait .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	130
Maitan . .	Abul Khasīb .	... (B)	320

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, Sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Majar al . .	Nuwāshi . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	262
Mājid . . .	Al Jumai'an . .	... (M)	202
Mājidiyah . .	Harthah . .	... (B)	330
Mālik, Banı . .	Harthah . .	... (B)	330
Mānah, al . .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	298
Mānahir, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244
Manaiyah, al . .	'Aslām . . .	... (N M)	306
Manājil . . .	'Abudah . .	... (M)	132
Manasir . .	'Aslām . . .	... (N M)	306
Manasir . .	Al Fahad . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	286
Manāsirah, al . .	Al Jabr . .	Bani Rikab . (M)	280
Manawi Lijm . .	Abul Khasīb . .	... (B)	322
Manna', al . .	Al Manna' . .	... (M)	240
Mansūr, al . .	Albu 'Atallah .	Bani Rikab . (M)	272
Mansūr, al . .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	154
Mansur, Bani .	Bani Mansūr .	... (B)	348
Ma'qıı . . .	Harthah . .	... (B)	330
Marashidah, al .	Al Jabr . .	Bani Rikab . (M)	280
Marāwinah, al .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	212
Māri', al . .	Al Ma'yuf . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	288
Marid, al . .	Shuraifāt . .	... (M)	298

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Masad, al . .	Al Juwaibir . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	228
Masâ'ud . .	'Aslām . .	... (N M)	506
Mâshākhil, al. .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	212
Mashbak, al	Al Ghashim . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	286
Mashkur, al . .	Al Hawal . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	224
Mashkur, al . .	Al Juwaibir . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	228
Ma'sud, al . .	Khafajah . .	... (M)	212
Matrud, al . .	Albu 'Ayish . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	222
Matrud, al . .	Al Fuhaili . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	222
Mauliyah, al . .	Al Ghazzi . .	... (M)	148
Ma'yuf, al . .	Al Ma'yuf . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	288
Ma'adan, al . .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	154
Mi'afah, al . .	...	Bani Sa'id . (M)	292
Mijar, al . .	Al Rahamah . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
Milhan, al . .	Al Husainat . .	... (M)	182
Mir Uthman, al .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	
Mirshad, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
Misāmir, al . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	310
Misha'al, Bait .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	344
Mōkar, al . .	al 'Aasakrah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	220
Mu'abbir, ahl al .	Bani 'Asad . .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	196

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Mu'aijib, al . .	Aibu Sālih . .	... (M)	296
Mu'ailu, Albu .	Bani Zaid (Dakkah)	... (M)	300
Mu'awi, al . .	Bani Musharraf .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	204
Mu'aiyidhi . .	Harthah . . .	... (B)	330
Mu'aizib, al . .	Al Jumai'an . . .	... (M)	204
Mu'arrif, al . .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	298
Mu'awiyin, al .	Al Hasan . . .	... (M)	154
Mubādir, al . .	Al Ibrāhīm . .	... (M)	190
Mubarak, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
Mudaizah, al . .	Al Rahamah . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
Mufadhal . .	'Abdah . . .	... (N M)	304
Mufadhal, al . .	Al Sālih . .	Bani Rikab . (M)	280
Mughaimish . .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	156
Mughāmis, al . .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	130
Mughatta, al .	Al 'Asakrah . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	220
Muhaibis, Albu .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	300
Muhaijaran . .	Abul Khasib . .	... (B)	320
Muhailah . .	Fao . . .	... (B)	326
Muhaiyat . .	...	... (B)	
Muhamid, al . .	Dair . . .	... (B)	336

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Muhammad, al .	Al Juwārin . .	... (M)	206
Muhammad, al .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244
Muhammad Beg, Bait.	Madīnah . .	... (B)	344
Muhammah, al .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	130
Muhammar, Albu .	Harthah . .	... (B)	330
Muhannah, al .	Albu Khalīfah .	... (M)	240
Muharish, al . .	Ibadah . . .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	202
Muhasin, al . .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	300
Muhauhiyah . .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	300
Muhsin, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	242, 244
Mujābilah, al .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	214
Mujarrah, al . .	...	Al Mujarrah (M)	248
Mukābil, al . .	Bani Musharraf .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	204
Mukaitah, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	246
Mukhāli, al . .	Al Jash'an . .	... (M)	192
Mukhlif . .	Khafājah . .	Al Mujarrah . (M)	256
Mulaihim, al . .	Bani Zaid . .	... (M)	300
Mumīnīn, al . .	Al Mumīnīn . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	258, 260
Muqotar, al . .	Al Ibrāhīm . .	... (M)	188
Murai'yan, al .	Al Murai'yan .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	288
Muraiyid, al .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	154

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section or Area.	Tribe, Qadha or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Murtadha, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	142
Mūsa, al . .	Nuwāshi . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	262
Musa'ada . .	Al 'Asakrah . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	220
Musaddaq, al . .	Al Ibrāhīm . .	... (M)	190
Musāfir al . .	Abūdah . .	... (M)	132
Musālim, al . .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	132
Musallim Albu .	Al Hātim . .	Bani Rikab . (M)	278
Mushairijah, al .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	154
Musha'lah . .	Al Mushin . .	... (M)	244
Musharraf, Bani .	Bani Musharraf .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	204
Mushlib, al . .	Tōqīyah . .	Al Humaid . (M)	174
Muslim, Bani .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	154
Mutaiha .	Abul Khasīb .	... (B)	
Mutair . . .	Mutair . .	... (NM)	312
Mutairat . .	Mutairat . .	Al Mujarrah . (M)	260
Mutairfi, al . .	Hasawiyah . .	... (M)	156
Mutairidah, al .	Al Juwaibir . .	Bani Khaiqan. (M)	228
Muwailihayin, al .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	298
Muwairid, al . .	Al Ibrāhīm . .	... (M)	190
Muwajid, al . .	Bani 'Asad . .	Ahl al Jazair . (M)	198
Muwannis, al .	Al Husaināt .	... (M)	182
Muzai'il, al . .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	156

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
N			
Nabhan, al . .	Juwarīn . .	... (M)	206
Nafaiz, al . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	308
Nafqan, al . .	'Aslam . .	... (N M)	306
Nahar, al . .	Albu Sōlih . .	... (M)	294
Nāhi . . .	Al Hachcham .	Al Mujarrah . (M)	254
Nahr Salih . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	344
Naim, al . .	Bani Mansūr .	... (B)	350
Najājīr, al . .	Al Najājīr . .	... (M)	268
Najm, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	142
Najm, Albu . .	Al Juwaibir .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	228
Nāsir, al . .	Al Shumais . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236
Nāsir, Albu . .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	138
Nāsir, al Haji .	Sharīsh . .	... (B)	350
Nasrullah, al .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	294
Nassar, al . .	Al Shuwailāt .	Al Humaid . (M)	170
Nawwād, Albu .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
Nawwad, Albu .	Al Ghazzi . .	... (M)	148
Nawwas, al . .	Al Nawwas . .	Al Mujjarrah (M)	260
Nazzal, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	142
Nōjah, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Nuhaiyib . .	Al Ḥasan . .	... (M)	156
Nujaim, Albu .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	130
Nusairi, al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	342
Nusairi, Albu .	Al Ayid . .	Bani Rikab . (M)	274
Nusūf, Albu . .	Al Hātim . .	Bani Rikab . (M)	278
Nuwāshi . .	Nuwāshi . .	Al Mujarrah . (M)	262
Nuwāsir, al . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	296
Q			
Qalah, al .	Bani 'Asad . .	Ahl al Jazair . (M)	196
Qannas, al . .	Dair . . .	... (B)	336
Qantara . .	Abul Khāsib .	... (B)	318
Qaramah, al . .	Al Ibrāhīm . .	... (M)	188
Qaraghul, al . .	...	Al Ḥumaid . (M)	168
Qaswan, al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	342
Qat'ah . . .	Abul Khasīb .	... (B)	320
Qatī, Albu . .	Al Ḥasan . .	... (M)	152
Qattan, al . .	Al Hachcham .	Al Mujarrah . (M)	254
Qāus . . .	Abul Khasīb .	... (B)	320
Qawwam, al . .	Dair . . .	... (B)	336
Qobah, al . .	Albu Sālih .	... (M)	294
Qurainat, al . .	Nuwāshi . .	Al Mujarrah . (M)	262
Qurair, al . .	'Aslam . .	... (N M)	306

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Quraishat, al	Al Sālih . .	Bani Rikab . (M)	280
Qurmat, Ali	Harthah . .	... (B)	330
Qurmat Hasan .	Al Rahamah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
Qurnah . .	Qurnah . .	... (B)	334
Quwaimat, al .	Nuwāshi . .	Al Mujarrah . (M)	262
R			
Rafi'ah, al . .	Al Raf . .	... (M)	268
Rahamah, al . .	Al 'Asakrah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	220
Rahamah, al . .	Al Rahamah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	230
Rahamah, Albu .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	294
Rahmaniyah .	Bani Mansur .	... (B)	350
Ra'id, al . .	Al Husaināt ...	... (M)	180, 182
Ramadhan, al ...	Albu Atallah .	Bani Rikab . (M)	272
Rammamhah, al .	Albu Sa'ad . .	... (M)	282
Rasah, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
Rashaiyidah, al .	Mutair . .	... (N M)	312
Rashīd, al	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
Rashīd, al . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	310
Rikab, Bani . .	...	Bani Rikab . (M)	270
Rikab, Bani . .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	214
Rimij, al . .	Humaid al Arab .	... (M)	176

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Rimthan, al . .	Al Ma'yūf . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	288
Rismah . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	308
Rubai'at, al . .	Dabbāt . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	222
Rubaih, al . .	Al Kawamil . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	288
Rubaiyih al . .	Albu Sa'ad . .	... (M)	282
Rubai'hah . .	Asakrah . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	226
Rubāt . . .	Harthah . .	... (B)	332
Rudaini, al . .	Bani Sa'id . .	... (M)	292
Rufaiyat . .	Juwarin . .	... (M)	206
Rumaidhat, al .	Al 'Amairah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	218
Rumaiyidh, al .	Albu Sālih . .	... (B)	294
Rumaiyidh, Bait .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	130
Rumdhān . .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	128
Rumi, Albu . .	Albu Sha'airah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	234
Ruthaiyih, Albu .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	300
Ruwaihi, al . .	Bani Zaid (Dakkah)	... (M)	300
Ruwaimi, al . .	Albu Salih . .	... (M)	294
Ruwaimi, Bait .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	344
Ruwawusab, al .	Al 'Ayid . .	Bani Rikab . (M)	274
S			
Sa'ad, al . .	Al 'Budūr . .	... (M)	144

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Sa'ad, Albu . .	Albu Sa'ad . .	... (M)	282
Sa'ad, Albu . .	Khalifah . .	... (M)	240
Saba, Abu . .	Al Rahamah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
Sabti, al . .	'Ibādah . .	Ahl al Jazair . (M)	202
Sa'dun, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244
Sa'dūn, al . .	Al Kawāmil .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	288
Safaf'ah, al . .	Albu Salih . .	... (M)	294
Saffah, al . .	Al Rahāmah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
Sāfi, al . .	Al Ghashim . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	286
Sāfi, albu . .	Al Juwaibir .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	230
Sahabah, al . .	Mutair . .	... (N M)	312
Sahailāt, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
Sahal, Albu .	Khuwailid . .	Al Humaid . (M)	166
Sahalan, al .	Albu Sa'ad . .	... (M)	282
Sahalāt, al . .	Nuwāshi . .	Al Mujarrah . (M)	262
Sahi, al .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	136
Sahlan, al . .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	138
Sa'id al . .	Asakrah . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	220
Sa'id, al . .	Al Ibrāhīm . .	... (M)	186, 190
Sa'id, al . .	Khafājah . .	,, (M)	212

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Sa'id, al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	342
Sa'id, Albu . .	Al 'Ayid . .	Bani Rikab . (M)	274
Sa'id, Bani . .	...	Bani Sa'id . (M)	284, 286, 290, 292
Sair, al . .	Albu Ghuwainim .	Bani Rikab . (M)	276
Sakrān, al . .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	138
Sālih, al . .	Al Salih . .	Bani Rikab . (M)	280
Sālih, albu . .	Albu Salih . .	... (M)	292
Sālih, al Shaikh .	Bani 'Asad . .	Ahl al Jazair . (M)	198
Sālih, al Shaikh .	Al Fuhūd . .	Bani Ḳhaiqan (M)	224
Sālim, al . .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	212
Sālim, al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	342
Sallal, al . .	Al Shuraifāt .	... (M)	298
Salmah, al . .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	298
Saqr, al . .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	156
Saqr, al . .	Al Ibrāhim . .	... (M)	186
Saqr, al . .	Albu Ḳhalīfah .	... (M)	240
Saqr, al . .	Al 'Asaf . .	Bani Sa'id (M)	286
Sarab, al . .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	214
Sarrāji . .	Abul Khasīb .	... (B)	320, 322
Sawwad, al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	342

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Sha'airah, Albu .	Albu Sha'airah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	234
Sha'ban, Albu .	Abūdah . .	... (M)	130
Shabīb, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244
Shada', al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
Shaddah, al .	Shuwalish . .	Al Mujarrah . (M)	266
Shaddūd, al . .	Al Shaddūd . .	Al Mujarrah . (M)	264, 266
Shadīd, al . .	Al Jumai'an .	... (M)	204
Shaghāmah . .	Harthah . .	... (B)	332
Shaghanmāh, al .	Dair . . .	... (B)	336
Shahab, Albu .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	212
Shahad, al . .	Al Ibrāhim . .	... (M)	190
Shahīn, al . .	Sharīsh . .	... (B)	350
Shaikh, Ahl al .	Bani 'Asad . .	Ahl al Jazair . (M)	198
Shalhah, al . . .	Sharīsh . .	... (B)	350
Shalhat, al Duwaib .	Fao . . .	... (B)	326
Shalawiyah, al .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	154
Shalluq, al . .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	214
Shāmah, Albu .	Albu Shāmah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	234
Shami, Ahl al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	344
Shamiyah . .	Mutairat . .	Al Mujarrah . (M)	260
Shamkhi, al . .	Al Husaināt . .	... (M)	280

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.		Page.
Shamkhi, al . .	Khafājah . .	....	(M)	212
Shamkhi, Albu .	'Abūdah . .	....	(M)	130
Shamlah, al . .	Albu Sālih . .	....	(M)	294
Shams, al . .	Al Shams . .	Bani Sa'id	(M)	288
Shamūs, al . .	Al Hachcham .	Al Humaid	(M)	166
Shanan, Albu .	Al Hachcham .	Al Humaid	(M)	166
Sharāhinah, al .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	....	(M)	300
Shari, al . .	Bani 'Asad . .	Ahl al Jazair	(M)	196
Sharīf, al . .	Al Shuraifāt .	....	(M)	298
Sharīsh . .	Sharīsh . .	...	(B)	350
Sharji, Albu . .	'Abūdah . .	...	(M)	128
Sharrad, al . .	Khafājah . .	....	(M)	210
Shatt, Ahl al .	Madīnah . .	....	(B)	342
Shatt al 'Arab .	Shatt al 'Arab .	....	(B)	
Shatub, al . . .	Albu 'Ayish . .	....	(M)	222
Shawi, Albu . .	Madīnah . .	....	(B)	342
Shayah, al . .	Albu Sa'ad . .	....	(M)	282
Shay'i, Bait . .	'Abūdah . .	....	(M)	130
Shayil, al . .	Al Hachcham .	Al Mujarrah	(M)	254
Shillak, Albu .	Madīnah . .	....	(B)	342
Shinanah, al . .	Sharīsh . .	...	(B)	350

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Shirbān, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	246
Shirshin, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	246
Shubaiyih, Albu .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	344
Shufaij, al .	Khafajāh . .	... (M)	212
Shukaiyir, Albu .	Al Ismail . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	226
Shulaihim . .	Al Jash'am . .	... (M)	192
Shulaishat, al .	Al Juwaibir . .	... (M)	230
Shumais, al . .	Al Shumais . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236
Shuraifat, al . .	Al Shuraifat .	... (M)	296
Shuraish, al . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	294
Shutaib, al . .	Albu 'Ayish . . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	222
Shuwaifah, al .	Al Ibrāhim . .	... (M)	188
Shuwail, Albu .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244
Shuwailat . .	Shuwailat . .	Al Humaid (M)	170
Shuwainat . .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	136
Shuwaish, al . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	308
Shuwaitah, Albu .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	128
Shuwalish . .	Shuwālish . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	266
Shuwayshah, al .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	154
Sībah . . .	Fao . . .	... (B)	326
Sinājir, al . .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	130

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Sināǰir . .	'Aqail .	Al Humaid (M)	164
Sirdah, al . .	Albu Khalīfah .	... (M)	240
Sirhan, al . .	Tōqiyāh . .	Al Humaid (M)	174
Sōdah, Bait al .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	344
Sōf Albu . .	Al Husaināt . .	... (M)	182
Sorah, Ahl al .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	154
Subai'at . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	294
Subaih, al . .	Bani Mansūr .	(B)	350
Subaihi, al . .	Al Husaināt .	... (M)	182
Subaikhah, al .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244
Subaiyih, al . .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	138
Sūdan . . .	Bani Zaid (Dakkah)	... (M)	300
Sūdan, al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	342
Sufran, al . .	'Ajman . .	... (N M)	304
Suhail, al . .	Qaraghul . .	Al Humaid (M)	168
Suhailat, al . .	Al Fuhūd . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	224
Suhaim, al . .	Humaid al'Arab .	... (M)	
Sulaibat, al . .	Al Ibrāhīm . .	... (M)	190
Sulaiman, al . .	'Ajman . .	... (N M)	304
Sulaiman, Bait al .	Abul Khasīb .	... (B)	318
Sulaimi, Albu .	Harthah . .	... (B)	332

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, subsection, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Sulaiyat, al . .	Bani Tamīn . .	Al Humaid (M)	172
Sultān, al . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	308
Sultān, al . .	Al Hawal . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	224
Sultān, Albu . .	Albu Sa'ad . .	... (M)	282
Sultāni . .	Al Hasan . .	... (M)	156
Sulūb, al . .	Al 'Amairah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	218
Sumidah, al .	Al Dhafir . .	... (N M)	310
Suraifiyin .	Suraifīyin . .	Al Humaid (M)	170
Suwaidan, al .	Suraifīyin . .	Al Humaid (M)	172
Suwaidat, al . .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	298
Suwailim, Albu .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	344
Suwaiyid, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	142
Suwaiyih, al . .	Al Ghazzi . .	... (M)	148
Suwālih, al . .	Humaid al 'Arab .	... (M)	
Suwilah, al . .	Sharish . .	... (B)	350
T			
Ta'an, al . .	Bani Sa'id . .	... (M)	292
Ta'bar, Albu .	Al Ghazzi . .	... (M)	148
Tāhir, al . .	Al Budūr . .	... (M)	144
Taisat, al . .	Al Hātim . .	Bani Rikab (M)	278
Tala', Albu . .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	298

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, subsection, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Talāhibah	Khafājah . .	... (M)	212
Tamīn, Bani . .	Bani Tamīn . .	Al Humaid (M)	172
Tāmīyah	'Asakrah . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	220
Tāmiyah, al . .	Al Husaināt .	... (M)	182
Tarabisha, al .	Al 'Amairat .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	218
Tarawnah, al .	'Abudah . .	... (M)	130
Tarbūsh, al	Khafājah . .	... (M)	214
Tarbūsh, al . .	Tōqīyah . .	Al Humaid (M)	174
Tarfah, al . .	Al Hātim . .	Bani Rikab (M)	278
Tawil, Bait al .	Abul Khasīb .	... (B)	318
Thāmirīyah, al .	Al Thāmirīyah .	Al Mujarrah (M)	266
Thari, al . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	310
Thuaimi, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244
Thu'alyil, al . .	Al Shumais . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236
Timiyat, al . .	'Abdah . .	... (N M)	304
Toqiyah . .	...	Al Humaid (M)	174
Tu'amah, al . .	Al Kawāmil .	Bani Sa'id (M)	288
Tubailah . .	Al Kawāmil .	Bani Sa'id (M)	283
Tulaiyib; al . .	Al Husaināt .	... (M)	182
Tulu'ah, al . .	Al Dhafīr . .	... (N M)	303
Tuman, al . .	'Abdah . .	... (N M)	304

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, subsection, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Tuman, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	246
Tumār . .	Bani Mansūr .	.. (B)	348
Tumur, al . .	Albu Khalīfah .	... (M)	240
Turaimah . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	296
Tuwai, al . .	Al Shuraifāt .	... (M)	298
Tuwaināt . .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	212
Tuyus, al . .	Juwarin . .	... (M)	206
U			
'Ubaid, Albu .	Al Juwaibir. .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	230
'Ubaid, Bait . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	344
'Ubaidat, al . .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	138
'Udhaimiyin, al .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	300
'Ughlah, al . .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	298
'Ulaimīyin, al .	Al Husaināt .	... (M)	182
'Ulaiwi, al . .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	214
'Ulaiyat, Albu .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	138
'Umar, al . .	Al Husaināt .	... (M)	182
'Umarah, al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	342
'Umm al Bar'ar .	Al Rahamah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
'Umm al Naj .	Abul Khasīb .	... (B)	320
'Umm Saba . .	Khafājah . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	256

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
'Umm al Shikak .	Albu Khalīfah .	... (M)	240
'Umr al . .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	296
'Umran, al . .	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	300
'Unaisi, al . .	Bani 'Asad . .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	198
'Uqbah, Bani .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	294
'Uraithiyin, al .	Albu Sālih . .	... (M)	296
'Uthman, al . .	'Ibādah . .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	202
'Uthman, al . .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	212
'Uthūl, al . .	Humaid al Arab .	... (M)	176
'Uwaimir, al . .	Al Budūr . .	(M)	144
'Uwaiyid, al . .	'Abūdah . .	... (M)	128
'Uwaiyid, al . .	Khafājah . .	... (M)	214
'Uwaiyid, al . .	Al Shuraifat .	... (M)	298
'Uwaiyid, Albu .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	138
'Uwaiyid, Albu .	Qaraghul . .	Al Humaid (M)	168
'Uwaiyid, Albu .	Albu Shumais .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236
'Uwaiyis, al .	Humaid al 'Arab .	... (M)	176
'Uwāwīyah, al .	Al Rahāmah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
W			
Wahab, al . .	'Aslam . .	... (N M)	306
Wahhah, al . .	Al Zayyād . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	268

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Waibar, al . .	'Abdah . .	... (N M)	304
Wais, al . .	Bani 'Asad . .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	198
Waiyil, al . .	Al Ghazzi . .	.. (M)	148
Wandi, Albu . .	Al Juwaibir .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	228
Waqat, al . .	Al Shumais . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	236
Ward, al . .	Al Kawāmli . .	Bani Sa'id . (M)	288
Wuhayid, al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	342
Wunais, al . .	Bani 'Asad . .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	198
Wushah, al . .	Shuwāliah . .	... (M)	266
Y			
Yahudi, al . .	Abul Khasīb .	... (B)	322
Yaqub, al . .	Madīnah . .	... (B)	342
Yaqub, al Haji .	Bani 'Asad . .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	196
Yasir, al . .	Al Hachcham .	Al Mujarrah (M)	254
Yasuf, al . .	Albu 'Atallah . .	Bani Rikab . (M)	272
Yusuf, Albu . .	Al Azairij . .	... (M)	138
Z			
Zabil, al . .	Al Ghazzi . .	... (M)	148
Zaid, Bani (Bad'ah)	Bani Zaid (Bad'ah)	... (M)	198

Digitized by Google

Confederation, Tribe, Section, sub-section, or Area.	Tribe, Qadha, or Nahayih.	Confederation.	Page.
Zaid, Bani (Dakkah)	Bani Zaid (Dakkah)	... (M)	300
Zail, al . .	Al Husainât .	... (M)	182
Zain, al . .	Harthah . .	... (B)	332
Zamil, Albu . .	Al Hâtim . .	Bani Rikab (M)	278
Zar'ah, al . .	Al Dhafîr . .	... (N M)	308
Zaujad, Albu .	Al Ibrâhîm . .	... (M)	190
Zaut . .	'Asakrah . .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	220
Zayyad, al . .	Al Zayyâd . .	Al Mujarrah (M)	268
Zirqah . .	Albu Sâlih . .	... (M)	296
Zirqan . .	Al Rahamah .	Bani Khaiqan (M)	232
Ziyadat, al . .	Khafâjah . .	... (M)	214
Ziyadiyah .	Fao . .	... (B)	326
Zughaibat . .	Bani Hutait .	Ahl al Jazair (M)	202
Zuhairiyah . .	Zuhairîyah . .	... (M)	300
Zujadah, al . .	Al Husainât .	... (M)	182
Zujarah, al . .	Al Muhsin . .	... (M)	244
Zulaimat, al . .	Albu 'Atallah .	Bani Rikab (M)	272
Zuwadah, Albu .	Al Ibrâhîm . .	... (M)	190
Zuwahim, al . .	Albu Ghuwainim .	Bani Rikab (M)	276
Zuwaid, al .	Al Budûr .	... (M)	144

Digitized by Google

ABŪDAH.

The 'Abūdah is a tribe of great size and importance, whose territory lies in the centre of the Shatrah district; it has always been notorious for its dislike of any form of Government. Owing to the improvement in its lands during the past few years the numbers of cultivators employed, who would follow the tribe in war, have been rapidly increasing, while it owes much of its importance to Shaikh Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid, an experienced leader in war.

Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid was a constant thorn in the side of the Turks. In 1913 he attacked and plundered Shatrah, and an expedition was sent against him in 1914. In 1915 he joined the Turks against us and was appointed Qaimmaqam of Shatrah. The small Sināji section, to which he belongs, has been raised to a much greater position in the tribe by his restless activity and by the astuteness of his wazir, Kadhim, a Kurd, now dead. Khaiyūn lives at Sudaifah, east of Shatrah and at Hāwi, 1 mile south of Shatrah.

Khaiyūn is a man of about 36 years of age and a born fighter. He is wealthy, and has all the good and bad qualities characteristic of his race, chief of the latter being his inability to fight on any but what he thinks is the winning side; this attitude, in spite of his help to us in the past, makes him a man whom Government can never trust. In spite of this, Government owes him a debt of gratitude for his support in the insurrection of 1920, which undoubtedly saved the situation in the Muntafiq and was possibly the cause of the breakdown of the rebellion. To state the fact briefly, the tribes looked upon Khaiyūn as the only man on the Gharrāf who could be their leader, and a representative party was sent to ask him to lead them in an attack against Nasirīyah. Khaiyūn refused; had he accepted, Nasirīyah might have been taken and, as a result, the insurrection spread even further afield. From that time up to his departure in 1921 on pilgrimage to Mecca, he did everything to please, even to paying up revenue before the date due.

On his return from Mecca he found as his successor as Qaimmaqam of Shatrah an equally strong man, who naturally owing to his position, was receiving the support of Government. From the first the two men hated one another and each is still trying by fair means or foul to have the other deported from the district. Khaiyūn finding the Qaimmaqam supported by Government must now look for support elsewhere. Outwardly he remains unchanged in his attitude towards Government, but he has found it necessary to fall back on his tribe for support and, to retain their affection and confidence, he realises that he must not enforce revenue from them, with the result that Khaiyūn's revenue debt to Government at present far exceeds that of any other tribe on the Gharrāf. So long as Khaiyūn remains in the district, the 'Abūdah are a tribe

Digitized by Google

to be reckoned with; backed by him they will, when occasion demands, rise and follow him to a man.

Khaiyūn has three brothers; two are negligible, the third Ṣaldūn lives at Hāwi and is a sarkal in his own right. He is of a similar type to Khaiyūn, but has not his strength of character.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
ABŪDAH . .	Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid (paramount).	North, South, East and West of Shatrah on both banks of Gharrāf.	3,600 Huts, of which 600 belong to foreign tribes and 200 to Saiyids.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
'Abūdat al 'Arab .	Nāsir al Mūsa .	..	400 and 600 foreign. Of these about 100 are tents.
Sub-sections.			
Albu 'Alyan . .	Nāsir al Mūsa.		
Albu Lāmit . .	Chillab al Chabid.		
Al Rumdhān . .	Farhān al Rōdhān.		
Albu Sharji . .	Bandar al Sa'dūn.		
Sections.			
Al 'Ammar . .	Mu'arich al Marrar.	..	200
Sub-sections.			
Albu Hāji . .	Chuwaiyid al Tubaiyir.		
Albu Shuwaitah .	'Ajil al Saqr.		
Al 'Uwaiyid . .	Mu'arich al Marrar		
Sections.			
Al 'Awwād . .	Husain al Khāfūr	..	200
Dabbāt . . .	'Ali al Tu'aiban	..	100

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed Men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
1,000	4,000	5,000	4,500	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. Land much improved, which has increased the size of the tribe. *Good fighters.* Khaiyūn is a good and experienced leader in war. *Political attitude.* Untrustworthy. Khaiyūn to whom the whole tribe looks, follows the winning side. *Internal cohesion.* Fair. *External relations.* Feared by their neighbours, the Khafajah. *Fighting towers.* 50.
..	..	600 800	..	..	Foreign tribes are temporary.
..	..	300	..	..	
.. ..	.. ..	300 150	.. ..	.. ..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
Sub-sections.			
Bait Buqqah . .	Saíhaw.		
Al Fuwāris . .	Fāris and Mushkhis		
Bait Shay'i . .	'Ali.		
Sections.			
Al Hasan . .	Kūti al Nāsir .	..	200
'Izabich . . .	Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid Sudaifah.	..	50
Al Jahl . . .	Suwailim al Hawwash.	..	500
Sub-sections.			
Bait 'Isa . . .	Jabar al Hāmid.		
Albu Khulaif . .	Shamkhi al Lāidh.		
Bait Mahmūd . .	Muhaibis al Hazza'.		
Bait Ramaiyidh .	Suwailim.		
Al Tarawnah . .	Do.		
Sections.			
Albu Nujaim . .	Muhannah al Barghash.	..	300
Sub-sections.			
Al Jarrābah . .	Sa'dūn.		
Al Mughānis . .	Shunaiyir.		
Al Muhannah . .	Muhannah.		
Albu Sha'ban . .	Hassūn al 'Alaiwi.		
Sections.			
Albu Shamkhi .	Hasan al Muhammad Jasim.	..	200
Sub-sections.			
Al Jasim	Do.		
Al Shamkhi . .	Abdul 'Ali al 'Ataiyah.		
Sections.			
Al Sinājir . . .	Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid.		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	..	300	..	..	
..	..	80	..	..	Fallahs.
..	..	750	..	..	
..	..	450	..	..	
..	..	800	..	..	Albu Shamkhi must not be confused with Al Shamkhi, a constituent of Al Khafajah, who live near them.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
Sub-sections.			
'Al 'Amīrat . .	Sāchit.		
'Araifat . . .	Hushaiyish al Suwailim.		
Hilāliyah . .	Ja'far al 'Ali.		
Al Manājil . .	Danif al 'Auf.		
Al Musālim . .	Haji Humaidi al 'Isa.		
Sections.			
Al 'Umr . . .	Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid.	..	50
The following are two sections of Saiyids,		who would follow	the 'Abūdah
(1) Albu Halālah .	Saiyid 'Abdul Ridha ibn Rādhi.	4 miles N. of Shatrah on Shattal Hai.	120
(2) Al Musāfir . .	Saiyid Tahir al Musāfir.	6 miles E. of Shatrah near the Bad'ah.	80
'ASUM . . .	'Anād al Hamūd	Between Shatrah and Nasiriyah.	150 Tents.

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	..	80	..	..	Fallahs.
In war.— ..	..	170	..	..	*Fighting towers*, 8.
..	..	120	..	..	*Fighting towers*, 4.
100	150	250	200	..	Shi'ah. Nomadic. Split up among the other tribes. Unimportant.

Digitized by Google

AL AZAIRIJ.

The tribe must not be confused with that of the same name on the Tigris, with whom they have no political connection, though almost certainly of the same origin. They say they are from Najd, and claim descent from 'Azraq al Shāmi.

They were probably Ma'dan by origin, and are possibly recent comers to the Gharrāf. They have an evil reputation, having adopted methods of frightfulness in order to establish their position, while after the Batnijah fight early in 1916 they refused to allow Saiyids, sent for the purpose, to bury our dead. The Hawālah and Humairah sections joined the tribes against us in February 1916, and were selected for punishment; the Humairah are wholly innocent of morals. The Khudhair section used to be the ruling section, but are now almost extinct and do not recognize the authority of Qati'. Their Shaikh, Dhirb, was connected with the attack on us in February 1916.

Many members of the tribe have migrated to other tribes in search of a livelihood, in particular Al Yūsuf section, who went to the Mujarrah and Kut in search of water.

Qati'al Buti is the only shaikh in the Nasiriyah district who has any education. He can read and write Arabic and speaks Turkish. His father was selected paramount shaikh of Al Azairij on account of his cunning and fair speech.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL AZAIRIJ .	Qati 'al Buti .	Batnijah district North of Nasiriyah.	1,050
Sections.	Mukhtars—		
Albu Hawalah . .	'Ulaiwi al Mutashshar.	..	80
Sub-sections.			
Albu 'Abdullah . .	Husain al Shayah.		
Al Sahl . . .	'Abbud al Munaikhir.		
Al Shuwainat	Hasan al Falaiyih.		
Sections.			
Albu Humairah .	Ruwaidhi al Bushārah.	..	200

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
300	1,300	1,600	1,300	..	Shiah. Sedentary. Agricultural and Pastoral. *Fighting value.* Good, but recognized as dirty fighters even by their neighbours. *Political attitude.* Unreliable. *Internal cohesion.* Bad but would probably unite in war. In peace there is hatred and jealousy between sections. *External relations.* In 1921 the following tribes swore to stand by one another always. Al Azairij, Al Ghazzi, Al Ibrahim, Al Husainat, Al Budûr, and Al Khafajah. *Military action.* Unlike most tribes in this area this tribe could be tackled by troops from Nasiriyah, their district bordering on the town. Their country is much intersected by dry irrigation nullas. A road suitable for Ford cars runs through their territory, north from Nasiriyah. *Fighting towers.* 30.
..	..	130	..	..	
..	..	300	..	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
Sub-sections.			
Al Sakrān . .	Husain al 'Abdullah	..	..
Al 'Ubaidat . .	Qūni al 'Aqāl . .	..	..
Sections.			
Albu Khudhair . .	Dhirb . .	..	40
Albu Nāsir . .	Qata'al Buti .	..	300
Sub-sections.			
Albu Alwān . .	Sa'dūn al Khudhair.		
Albu 'Aufi . .	Khalaf al Shadhiar.		
Albu Jaqqānah . .	Abdul Ridha al Nijaz.		
Albu 'Uwaiyid . .	Muhsin al Nijaz. Raddāb ibn 'Ali.		
Sections.			
Al Sahlān . .	No paramount .	..	300
Sub-sections.			
Al Harāmi . .	Musaiyir al 'Arnūs.		
Albu Ju'mah . .	Saiyish al Daffār.		
Al Khumaisat . .	Muhammad al Lazm.		
Albu Kuraidi . .	Mahūd ibn Farhūd.		
Al Subaiyih . .	'Ali al Sālim.		
Sections.			
Albu Taiwat . .	Hasan al Fulaiyih.	..	100
Sub-sections.			
Al Dubais . .	Hasan al Laftah.		
Al Jābir . .	Jabar al Su'aiyid.		
Albu 'Ulaiyat . .	Zughaiyir al Ghafil.		
Sections.			
Albu Yusuf . .	Nāif al 'Abdullah.	..	80

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	..	..	..	..	Sub-divided, as follows: Al Jadar. Mutlaq al Khudhairyir. Al Mu'arij. 'Awwad al Takhkhar. Al Madhkûr. Husain.
..	..	..	..	..	Sub-divided as follows. Albu Hannum, 'Afrawi al Shallâl and Albu Zirqa, Aziz al Miri.
..	..	70	..	..	
..	..	450	..	..	
..	..	450	..	..	
..	..	150	..	..	
..	..	50	..	..	Scattered section.

Digitized by Google

AL BUDŪR.

The Budūr are a semi-nomadic tribe, who own no camels except for a few with Sharshāb. They are extensive sheep breeders, and possess a considerable number of donkeys. The tribe are still very wild and constantly quarrelling amongst themselves or with neighbouring tribes. They are well armed and reckoned to be the strongest fighters of the Muntafiq and are said to own 1,000 horses at least.

About July 1919 a dispute arose between the two antagonistic sections, Sharshāb and Nūn. The root of the trouble was the number of unsettled blood feuds. For the last generation there had been continual inter-tribal fighting, and each side claimed 'fasi' as a result of past fights. The dispute has since been settled and law and order restored, but as both sides are well-armed it is impossible to say how long the present truce will last. The normal head of the tribe is Sharshāb, who has no control whatever over Nūn's sections; any attempt to enforce Sharshāb's authority over Nūn is sure to lead to trouble. As a result all questions relating to Nūn's sections are dealt with through him.

During the summer months the settled sections cultivate idhrah, mash and simsim. Their lands are watered by the Shatt al Kar and the Mai'ah. In winter the bulk of the tribe cross over with their herds of sheep to the Shamiyah but appear to have no settled grazing centres.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	**Chiefs.**	**Habitat.**	**Families tents or Houses.**
AL BUDŪR.	**Sharshāb al Shaham.**	**Left bank of Euphrates north of Darrāji. In about December the bulk of the tribe crosses the Euphrates into the Shamiyah in order to pasture their sheep during the spring. They usually camp with Al Dhafīr. The lands of the settled sections are watered by the Shatt al Kar and the Ma'iah. They have no fixed grazing ground in the Shamiyah; they frequently go into the Chuwaibdah-Saiwān area. They return between April and June.**	**2,200 Tents**
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Fawwāz	Mahāwish al Khalāwi.	..	**500**
Sub-sections.			
Al Fadhūl	Muhannah	..	**80**
Al Harmūsh	Mahāwish al Khalāwi.	..	**100**
Al Husain	Māni 'al Mujbil	..	**70**
Al Murtadha	Abu Shināt	..	**100**
Al Su'alyid	Khallaf al Samarmad.	..	**150**
Sections.			
Al Najm			

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
1,000	2,500	3,500	3,000	..	Shi'ah. Semi-nomadic. Pastoral. They breed sheep and donkeys and few camels but no buffaloes. Essentially Shawiyah. The settled sections cultivate saifi in summer. *Fighting value.* They are reckoned to be among the stoutest fighters in the Muntafiq. *Political attitute.* Satisfactory; do not give much trouble. Were once given some arms by us. *Internal cohesion.* The shaikhs Sharshāb and Nūn used to be at feud with each other and Sharshāb has no control over Nūn's men, unless the latter please. The sections of Al Budūr are constantly quarrelling. *External relations.* On good terms with Al Ghazzi and Al Dhafir. These three combined against 'Ajaimi in 1915. *Fighting towers.* 3. In addition there are 8 belonging to Al Ghazzi in Al Budūr territory.
200	600	800	600	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Asaish . .	Faighûs al 'Abbâs	..	500
'Awaili yin. . .	Suraimich al Sadyan.	..	150
Al Hadhûd } . .	Barhân . .	..	100
Al Nazzâl }			
Al Karbûl . .	Ghânim al Shalâsh	..	80
Al Khalîfah } . .	Farhân al Barrâk	..	100
Al Sahailât. }			
Sections.			
Al Rasan . .	Nûn al Haiyal .	..	500
Sub-sections.			
Al Humaidân . .	Qamr al 'Awwâd	..	200
Al Khalîl . . .	'Ihan ibn Challab	..	80
Al Mubârak . .	Nûn al Haiyal .	..	150
Al 'Uwaimir . .	Thâmir al Hazzâm	..	70
Sections.			
Al Zuwaid . .	Sharshâb al Shaham.	..	700
Sub-sections			
'Arshad .	Sharshâb al Shaham.	..	60
Al Baris . . .	Hannish ibn Juhaish.	..	40
Al Buhaidil . .	'Umair al Shabîb	..	100
Albu Ghanam . .	*Nil.*	..	30
Al Hamad . .	Na'mah al Mushib	..	60
Al Jubair . . .	Husain ibn Zûbaiyil.	..	40
Al Murshiad . .	Suwaif al Mulhim	..	30
Albu Nawwâd . .	Himri ibn Farhân.	..	50
Al Rashîd . .	Mushrib ibn Faizal	..	50
Al Sa'ad . . .	Hamdân al Ghanam	..	50
Al Shada' . .	Manshad al Qu'aiyid	..	150
Al Tâhir . . .	Thâmir al Khuraidi	..	40

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed Men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
200	600	800	700	..	
..	..	..	..	..	Originally Jubūr. Joined Al Budūr 80 years ago. Divided into two. Al Sharāk; ¾ under Suraimich Al Haji; ¼ under Sachi al Qudair. Always on bad terms.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
200	600	800	700	..	In spite of feud between Nūn and Sharshāb being settled, this section is still inclined to hold aloof from Sharshāb. They would, however, follow him against a common enemy.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
400	700	1,100	1,000	..	
..	..	..	..	..	Shaikhly section.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	Shaikh's bodyguard.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	Originally from Al 'Abbah in Arabia. Occupy lands in Al Ghazzi territory.
..	..	..	..	..	Hamdān originally from Hadidiyin, Kirkūk.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	

Digitized by Google

AL GHAZZI.

Al Ghazzi were originally nomads belonging to Al Fadhul from Najd.

The shaikh of the tribe in Nāsir Pasha's time was Hubaib. Hubaib died, and Nāsir Pasha made his son Mu'aidi shaikh. Mu'aidi held the shaikhship for many years, but he was a man of too independent a nature to be pleasing to those who looked for subservience in their tribal dependents. He grievously offended Sa'dūn Pasha who, in the cheerful fashion of the family, exterminated him and all his sons. After the death of Mu'aidi, his brother's son, Manshad Ibn Manāhi al Hubaib, was chosen shaikh and is the present shaikh of the tribe.

The present state of the tribe is very satisfactory. Manshad is a thoroughly good shaikh, sensible and with a sense of justice. He also has great influence with the nomad tribes, particularly with Al Shuraifat and Al Budūr. A testimony to his tact and straight dealing will be found in the fact that whenever a majlis is formed to deal with any tribal dispute of consequence in the district, a request is invariably put forward that Manshad should be one of the members.

The only other personality of consequence in the tribe is Husain al Shīhān, who lives near Bathah. He is a useful person to Manshad and works well with him, but he has not Manshad's character or such a reputation for uprightness.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL GHAZZI . .	Manshad al Hubaiyib. (Paramount).	Euphrates right bank from 7 miles upstream of Nasiriyah to Darrāji.	500 Reed Huts 300 Tents.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Abid . . .	Husain al Shihān	..	20 T. 100 R. H.
Al 'Alaiwi . .	Muslit al Hadhdhal	..	20 T.
Albu 'Ali . .	Bakkai al Mutair	..	50 T 50 R. H.
Ahl al 'Arjjah . .	Qati al Hamad	..	30 R. H.
Al Badr . . .	Khalaf al 'Anbar 'Ajil al Shimrān.	..	20 T. 100 R. H.
Al Busal . . .	Shaqbān . .	..	80 T.
Al Ghafiah. . .	'Unaitai al Mashal	..	20 T 50 R. H.
Al Mauliyah . .	Manshad al Hubaiyib.	..	30 T. 80 R. H.
Albu Nawwād . .	Himri al Farhan	(See al Budūr). .	..
Al Suwaiyih . .	Khaz'alibn Jalūd	Part live with al	40 T. 40 R. H.
Albu Tabar .	Mayi'al Zibin .	..	20 T. 50 R. H.
Sub-sections.			
Al Rāsan. . .	Ghailān al 'Ināq.		
Al Waiyil . . .	Saiyah al Shahad.		
Al Zabil . . .	Mayi 'al Zabil.		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
200	1,000	1,200	500	300	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Originally Nomads from Najd. Agricultural and Pastoral (sheep and donkeys). *Fighting value.* No great reputation. Are said even to be selling their rifles. *Internal cohesion.* Good. *External relations.* On good terms with Dhafir and Budūr. The Shuraifat live in Ghazzi country and follow Shaikh Manshad in war, giving him some 300 fighting men. Al Ghazzi combined with Al Budūr and Al Dhafir against 'Ajaimi in 1915. *Fighting towers.* 20.
..	..	..	..	..	Cultivators and cattle owners.
..	..	..	..	..	Cattle owners.
..	..	..	..	..	Cultivators and cattle owners.
..	..	..	..	..	Cultivators only.
..	..	..	..	..	Cultivators and cattle owners.
..	..	..	..	..	Cattle owners only. Al Busal originally with Al Budūr. Have joined Al Ghazzi since British occupation.
..	..	..	..	..	Cultivators and cattle owners.
..	..	..	..	..	Cultivators and cattle owners.
..	..	..	..	..	A foreign section of Al Budūr. In everything they follow Al Budūr, *i.e.*, taxes, war, etc. Only their lands are in those of Al Ghazzi. Numbers included with Al Budūr.
..	..	..	..	..	Cultivators and cattle owners. Part with Al Budūr follow Al Ghazzi.
..	..	..	..		Cultivators and cattle owners.

Digitized by Google

AL HASAN.

The Hasan live on the Umm al Nakhlah canal, the more unruly sections being inaccessible to gunboats. The tribe consists of seven independent tribal sections. Al Bisharah shaikhs of the Sōran section are the paramount shaikhly family, and during the British administration attempts were made to enforce the rule of Hamūdah al Mizail over the entire tribe. The attempt was not well received and the shaikh of each section is now considered as independent. In the rebellion of 1920 the Albu Jassim section successfully fought Hamūdah.

Miza'il, the shaikh, is in his dotage, and is reputed to be 104 years old. Faisal al Yasir, who is the chief shaikh on the right bank of Umm al Nakhlah canal, is distinctly pro-British.

Of the largest section, Al Sōran, approximately 40 per cent. are fellahs from outside, who are always to be found cultivating with Al Hasan between May and November.

Digitized by Google

Statement

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL HASAN . .	Hamūdah al Mizail (No authority over tribal sections.)	Both banks of the Umm al Nakhlah canal on the west side of Hammar Lake. A large area between Hachcham and Albu Khalifah.	3,300
Sections	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Gharyāfiyah . .	Haji Shahad al 'Isa.	Kharmashiyah.	600
Sub-sections.			
Al Hamādiyin . .	Husain al Salih.		
Al Hamādiyin . .	Haji Shahad.		
Al 'Isa . . .	Haji Shahad.		
Al Jasim . . .	Haji Shinjār.		
Sections.			
Albu Hamdān . .	Rodhan ibn Latif	Tail of 'Atalbiyah on both banks of Ramliyah canal.	250
Sub-sections.			
Albu Dakhlah . .	Rodhan ibn Latif.		
Al Huwaiji . .	Miz'il al Manshad.		
Al Kuraiyim.			
Al Saiyid 'Abbas .	Saiyid Bakr .		
Albu Qati . .	Jabir al Thuwaimir.	..	..
Sections.			
Albu Humaidi . .	Yasir al Chōl ān	Al Isaibuh .	250

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	4,700	4,700	4,000	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.* Powerful and well armed, but sections might not combine. *Political attitude.* Falsal 'al Yasir of Mushairjah has been consistently on our side. The other sections are almost independent and are unreliable. *Internal cohesion.* Bad, the sections are at feud with each other. In case of need they would combine together. *Fighting towers.* 300.
..	900	900	800	..	
..	350	350	300	..	
..	..	..	..	..	The tribe are all fallahin and the sārkals come from this section. Al Saiyid Abbas, about 40 rifles.
..	350	350	300	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
Sub-sections.			
Al Chōlān . .	Yasir al Chōlān		
Al Mā'adan . .	Diwan.		
Al Mu'awiyin . .	Dukhaiyil al Mōzān.		
Sections.			
Al Mushairjah . .	Faisal al Yasir	Mushairijah .	500
Sub-sections.			
Al Dabbat . .	'Ubaid al Humaid.		
Albu Jumail . .	Saiyid Hashim.		
Al Dhahir . .	Hindal.		
Al Muraiyid . .	Faisul al Muraiyid.		
Al Shuwayshah . .	'Ayid.		
Sections.			
Bani Muslim . .	Hasan ibn Wuhaiyib.	East end of Al Isaibuh.	150
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Abid Fadhil .	'Alaiwi al Hulu.		
Albu Luwaiyidh .	Hasan al Wuhayib.		
Sections.			
Al Shahlawiyah .	Idris ibn Muhsin	Al Hadadiyah .	150
Sub-sections.			
Al Husain . .	Jasim al Juwaiyid.		
Al Mansur . .	Idris ibn Muhsin.		
Sections.			
Ahl al Sōrah . .	Hummūdah al Muzai il.	Nakhalah . .	1,400
Sub-sections.			
Albu Jasim . .	..	..	600

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	700	700	600	..	
..	200	200	150	..	
..	200	200	150	..	
..	2,000	2000	1,700	..	Of these 2,000, 750 are fallahin from other tribes, who are always present as cultivators with Ahl al Sōrah from May to November. 200 join Albu Jasim and 550 Al Busharah.
..	..	..	..	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
Sub-divisions.			
Mughaimish . .	'Isa al Muhaisin.		
Nuhaiyib . . .	Mukharab . .		
Al Saq . . .	Sulaiman al Saqr		
Sultani . . .	Zaihir al Fahad.		
Sections.			
Al Busharah . .	Hammūdah .	..	800
Sub-sections.			
Al Busharah . .	Jasim.		
Al Muzal' il . .	Hammūdah.		
HASAWĪYAH . .	Jāsim al Ja'far	Right bank of Euphrates round Suq from Khudhr to Nuwashi canal.	250
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Ahl al Bilād . .	Jāsim al Ja'far.	..	100
	Hammādi al Hadhri	..	50
Al Mutairfī . .	'Ali al 'Abbād .	..	100

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	..	..	...	..	
..	40	400	300	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Cultivators of date gardens. Not a tribe; neither Mujarrah nor Bani Khaiqan. Settlers from the Hasa in Najd.
..	150	150	..	..	*External relations.* Strong allies of Al Nuwashi, whom they will always join in war.
..	150	150	..	..	
..	100	100	..	..	Unimportant. Live in three villages. *Fighting towers.* 1.

Digitized by Google

AL HASSŪNAH.

This is not in the proper sense a tribe. Nāsir Pasha had in attendance on him a number of Saiyids, and to these he gave land in the Hassūnah Muqata'ah. Later on Mizyad Pasha brought in an additional number of Saiyids, in order that the Muqata'ah, which is large, might be brought properly under cultivation. Later on, some of them offended Mizyad Pasha and he ejected them. They then went and settled in the Husainat. But, after a couple of years, doubtless finding that his own income from the land was suffering, he recalled them and they have remained settled in the muqata'ah ever since. The fallahin in the muqata'ah are drawn from all the neighbouring tribes, but in particular from Al Ibrahim and the Bani Sa'id, of which it is often believed Hassūnah is a constituent.

The head of the Hassūnah Saiyids is Saiyid 'Abdul Husain. He is the best of them ; but this is not saying a great deal for him. The remainder of them are a sanctimonious and hypocritical set.

As regards the internal affairs of the muqata'ah, there is constant intrigue and counter-intrigue between Sālih al Daghir, Shaikh of Al Ibrahim, and Saiyid 'Abdul Husain regarding the Ibrahim sections in the muqata'ah. But they are on the whole a match for each other, and no particular harm seems likely to result.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
HASSŪNAH . .	Saiyid 'Abdul Husain ibn Saiyid 'Abdul 'Aziz.	About 15 miles north-east of Nasiriyah.	500 Reed Huts.

Chief Saiyids.

Saiyid 'Azi ibnz Saiyid Muhsin al Rustani.
Saiyid 'Aqab ibn Saiyid Muhsin al Rustani.
Saiyid Ya'qub ibn Saiyid Muhsin al Rustani.
Saiyid Ja'far ibn Saiyid Mūsa.
Saiyid Hamūd ibn Saiyid Hasan.
Saiyid Ahmad ibn Saiyid Mūsa.
Saiyid Qati' ibn Saiyid Hasan.

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Ho .	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
150	600	750	600	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.* Fair *Fighting towers* 23.

Digitized by Google

AL HUMAID.

CONSTITUENTS.

Al 'Aqail.
Al 'Attab.
Al Hachchām.
Al Khuwailid.
Al Qaraghūl.
Al Shuwailāt.
Al Suraifiyīn.
Bani Tamīm.
Toqiyah.

In Sa'dūn and Turkish days this confederacy was in two independent sections and two independent chiefs were recognized. The first section consisted of Hachchām, Bani Tamīm and Toqiyah and the second of Shuwailāt and Qaraghūl. The Suraifiyīn followed the section which was the strongest at the moment, and the 'Attab tried to keep out altogether, but if they came in they followed the second section. About 80 years ago Sikar al Mushlib obtained a precarious hold over the whole confederacy through the diplomacy of his illegitimate son Haji Sa'id and through Turkish Government support, he being their tax-farmer. His son Maqtuf was unable to maintain this hold; Yūsuf al Khairullah was on the rise and gradually by force of arms and diplomacy was acknowledged paramount chief of the whole confederacy. After his murder in February 1918 his son Muhan took his place and punished rebels heavily, and in spite of defiance by the tribes was supported by us. Muhan, who was barely 20, became paramount chief of the East bank of the Gharrāf. He was however led by bad advisers notably one Mamūd Hasani, a merchant of Qa'lat Sikar, and was always in mischief. In May 1919 he was sent into Nasirīyah for punishment. He is well mannered, good-looking and possesses strong character.

The union between the constituents of Al Humaid is at the present time nominal. They would only come together in the event of trouble with Al Mayyah and 'Abūdah. During the insurrection of 1920 they fought amongst themselves and were prevented from passing Shatrah by Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid.

The tribes are well mounted and their horses are excellent; they are great breeders and fair horse masters. Their lands are well fortified but between December and June their crops could be destroyed by a gun-boat breaking down the river bunds when the water level is high. Their disposition is naturally warlike, and they have always held their own against the Turks.

In the summer of 1920 the Qaraghūl, amongst other tribes of the Muntafiq, were bombed for disobedience of orders with the result that the rest of the confederation is at the present (1922) peaceful and apparently contented.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
(AL HUMAID.)			
'AQAIL . . .	Habib ibn 'Aghlam	In the 'Aqrah Sanniyah, 10 miles east of Qalat Sikar.	100
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Ammar . .	Habīb al 'Aghlam.		
Sinājir . . .	Daham al Ghudhaib		
AL 'ATTAB . .	Yusuf al Barhan	10 miles S. E. of Karrādi on left bank of Gharraf.	350

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men			Rifles.		Notes.
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	
..	..	100	100	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. This is only a small section of 'Aqail tribe of Hai district, who have joined Al Humaid and settled in the 'Aqrah muqata'ah. Owing to a lucky series of incidents and the stupidity of his brother, 'Idbam, Habib has now the whole muqata'ah in his hands. He is a wretched man, bad, timid and always ready to make trouble in a sneaking way. The tribe belongs to Banī Rabi'ah.
100	400	500	400	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. Previously shepherds. A portion are still shepherds. *Fighting value.* Good. *Political attitude.*—All robbers and untrustworthy. *General.*—This is a section brought years ago by 'Ubaid, father of Khaiyun al Ubaid from the Shamiyah to the Sudaifah muqata'ah. The remainder of the tribe in the Hai district and elsewhere is mostly ma'dan. The 'Attab have always been and still are a wild lot, their chief occupation being robbery. Yusuf is a thorough scoundrel but drastic punishments have improved him. A man of about 40. His brothers, Mirhaj and Ya'qub closely resemble him in character. The tribe is not numerous by reason of the small area of its lands. Sections unknown.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL HACHCHĀM .	Tarad al Khāf .	Between Qal'at Sikar and Kūt al Haj. To north of them lie Al Maiyah. (Bani Rabi'ah).	600
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Shamus . .	Miz'al ibn Mizyad	..	350
Albu Shanan . .	Haji Chahali .	..	250
AL KHUWAILID .	Haji Bizi' al Harchan.	Between the Gharraf and Butairah ('Amarah district).	300

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
300	700	1,000	800	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. Pastoral. *Fighting value.*—Good. *External relations.*—At enmity with Al Maiyah of Hai district. Allied with Suraifiyin. *Punitive action.*—Not difficult to subdue as all lands and towers are on the banks of the Gharraf. *Fighting towers.*—20. *General.*—Bani Malik origin. Cultivators, who are more or less peaceful. Tarad, who has a good deal of influence on account of his wealth and common sense, has the tribe well in hand. He is at logger heads with Husain al Zuraiji of Al Maiyah, his neighbour.
..	..	..	..	..	Haji Chahali, old but respected. The famous tribal judge of the Gharraf.
100	400	500	400	..	Shi''ah. Semi-nomadic. Agricultural. Cultivate, where they can find employment. Own no land. Very poor. *Fighting value.*—Good fighters but numerically weak. Follow Al Toqiyah. *External relations.*—Outcasts from Al Humaid. *Fighting towers.*—Nil. *General.*—Used to occupy two muqata'ahs but Muhan ibn Yusuf al Khairullah of Shuwailat drove them out and they are now scattered all over the Hai and Shatrah districts and with the Albu Salih. No fasl is possible, while Haji Bizi' is alive. He is the murderer of Yusuf.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL KHUWAILID—*contd.*			
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Buraq . .	Bizi 'al Harchan.	..	..
Albu Burkah . .	Saiyar. .	..	..
Albu Sahal . .	Harchan. .	..	..
AL QARAGHŪL .	Sachit al Shaqbān, Salamah al Suhail.	Left bank of Gharraf between Karradi and Shatrah. Also between Gharraf and Al 'Attab.	1,300
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Chanan . .	Sachit al Shaqbān.	..	600
Sub-sections.			
Al Chanan . .	Do.	..	..
Albu Ghudhaib . .		..	..
Albu Habal . .	Muhammad al Jubbah.	..	..
Albu 'Uwaid . .	Sachit al Hasan .	..	..
Sections.			
Al Suhail . .	Salamah al Suhail.	..	700
Sub-sections.			
Albu Khadhim . .	'Abdul Karīm ibn 'Abdul Khafif .	..	..
Albu Khalaf . .	Sufaiyil al Khalawi.	..	..

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
					Fighting towers.—Nil.
600	1,400	2,000	1,500	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. Pastoral. *Fighting value.*—Poor. *Political attitude.*—Quiet and well behaved. *Internal cohesion.*—The joint shaikhs have no influence over the tribe but are fairly well behaved. The tribe is likely to split up. *External relations.*—Friendly to all. *Fighting towers.*—20, all within gun range of the Gharraf. *General.*—The tribe comes from the desert N. E. of Baghdad but are said not to be of the same origin as the Qaraghul with the Shammar and Zoba'. A poor spirited tribe with fine lands. Not much given to crime.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
SHUWAILĀT . .	Mūhan al Khairullah.	On left bank of Gharraf east of Karrādi.	2,500
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Ghulaiyim . .	Qu'aishish al Yasir.	..	..
Al Khairullah . .	Mūhan al Khairullah.	..	..
Al Nassār . .	Yasin ibn Sachit al Nassār.	..	..
	(Yasin al Nassār, fairly big man; he has a good deal of power, but is not a leader and is not much thought of on account of his peaceful disposition.)	35 years old, is a quiet and hard-working;	
SURAIFĪYĪN . .	Hajl Qaim al Qannās.	Left bank of Gharrāf, 6 miles East of Suwaij Shajār.	1,200

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
2,000	2,000	4,000	3,500	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. *Agricultural.*—Possess fine lands, and are well off. *Fighting value.*—Best fighters on Gharrāf. *Internal cohesion.*—Good. *External relations.*—On good terms with all. *Fighting towers.*—1. The tribe has never kept fighting towers. Origin unknown, but not from Bani Rabiah as the other tribes of the Confederation.
400	400	800	..	..	A petition has never been known to be brought by the tribe to Government; Muhan settles all disputes himself.
1,000	1,000	2,000	..	..	
600	600	1,200	..	..	*General.*—Yusuf al Khairullah made this tribe the most powerful of Al Humaid group. Muhammad, brother of Yusuf, is at enmity with Muhan, whom he regards as having superseded him. Age 40. Another brother of Yūsuf Miz'al is a nonentity. The sections are all large and important.
1,000	1,000	2,000	1,800	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Pastoral chiefly. About 600 cultivators. *Fighting value.*—Excellent. Very well mounted. Used to be the best mounted troops of Al Sa'dun; always put at the head of a charge. *Political attitude.*—Worst blackguards on the Gharraf. Are noted for good behaviour, if Government uses a strong hand. *Internal cohesion.*—Strong. *External relations.*—At enmity with Al Maiyah through whose lands water to their crops flows.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Bardi . .	Haji Qaim al Qannās.	..	250
Al Hamdan . .	Hamwādi al Sutaih.	..	250
Al Jam'an . .	'Awaiyid al Rōdhān.	..	300
Al Suwaidan .	Jasim al Ya'qūt .	..	400
BANI TAMÎM . .	Husain al Mu'aidi.	Left bank of Gharrāf, 8 miles north east of Suwaij Shajar.	100
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Fallah . .	Husain al Mu'aidi.	..	..
Al Sulaiyāt . .	Na'man. . .	..	..

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
					Fighting towers.—2. *General.*—Used to live entirely by robbery and blackmail; the terror of travellers.
..	..	..	..	..	Haji Qaim is avaricious and mean. A wild man with a certain amount of authority.
..	..	..	..	..	Hamwādi is a man of bad character.
..	..	..	..	..	Qusair al Nasarah tries to throw 'Awaiyid out and become Chief himself. Qusair lives in Qal'at Sikar.
..	..	..	..	..	Jasim, a good man, who gives no trouble.
50	150	200	150	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. Pastoral. *Fighting value.*—Poor, and numerically weak. *External relations.*—Follow the Toqiyah, and are led astray by the Suraifiyin. *Fighting towers.*—2. *Origin.*—The Bani Tamim are part of an ancient and famous Najd tribe, which is split up among various tribal groups in 'Iraq. *General.*—Own no land and work for the Suraifiyin on their muqata'ah and also breed sheep. The greater part of the tribe is in the Hai district with the Maiyah, and one section is with Albu 'Atallah. (Bani Rikab.)
..	..	..	..	..	Querulous; powerless, owing to lack of land.
..	..	..	..	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
TOQIYAH . .	No paramount .	Left bank Gharrāf 5 miles North of Qal'at Sikar.	1,500
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Maghsub . .	Matrud al Shaya.	..	200
Al Mushlib . .	Yasir al Mushlib.	..	700
Al Sirhan . .	Shilbah al Nabit .	..	200
Al Tarbush . .	Nāsir al Tarbush .	..	400
AL HUMAID . . (Al 'Arab).	'Attar al Rimij .	On the Gharrāf and in the desert to the East between Qal'at Sikar and Hai.	1,000 Tents.

Digitized by Google

			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		NOTES.
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	
500	2,000	2,500	2,000	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Good fighters. *External relations.*—Friendly with Al Khuwailid, who follow them in war. Hostile to Shuwailat and would join Suraifiyin against them. *Internal Cohesion.*—Sections made themselves independent to avoid the constant payment of fasl. *Fighting towers.*—30. *General.*—A tribe reassembled by us, which for a long time will present a difficult problem. A mean lot and thorough blackguards. Jaddu' their previous shaikh who was murdered, was by birth paramount of Al Humaid, but never had the influence of Yusuf al Khairullah. Unimportant.
..	..	..	..	..	Al Mushlib are a bad lot, but are now much frightened and unlikely to loot Qal'at Sikar, and murder women and children as they did formerly.
..	..	..	..	..	Unimportant.
..	..	..	..	..	Nasir is a man of 50 whose behaviour, except for his attempt to murder Captain Crawford, has been fairly good. Lives close to Qal'at Sikar, which may account for this.
300	1,200	1,500	800	300	Originally Sunnis, now all are Shi'ahs except the 'Ayid section, who are still Sunnis.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
'Ayid . .	Khidhr al Jabar .	..	300
Al Rimij . .	'Attar al Rimij .	..	50
Al Sawālim	Munaikir al Murshid.	..	300
Al Suhaim . .	Da'ud ibn Sattām.	..	200
Al 'Utul . . .	Shahāb ibn Suhāb	..	50
Al 'Uwaiyis . .	Hādi al Munif .	..	100

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
					Nomadic.—A badawin tribe. In spring they are daily on the move. In summer a quarter comes into the settled tribes and hires its camels for grain transport. The remaining three quarters move to near Dujailah redoubt, the territory of Albu Darraj of 'Amarah Liwa.
					Pastoral.—Own 6,000 camels.
					Fighting value.—Have the reputation of good fighters.
					Political attitude.—Give no trouble.
					Internal cohesion.—Good, except that the 'Ayid section is at enmity with all other sections.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	*External relations.*—Friendly with the tribes of Al Humaid confederation. At enmity with Rafi'ah.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	*Fighting towers.*—Nil.

Digitized by Google

AL HUSAINĀT.

Al Husaināt were originally nomads from the Bani Husain, who lived round about Hairah. They came to the Euphrates and began to cultivate, settling in a semi-agricultural, semi-pastoral state near the Abu Jidādah. About 45 years ago a dispute arose between them and the Sa'dūn, who at that time lived on the northern quarter of Nasiriyah; and the Albu 'Adham, one of their sections, killed Dhahir al Sa'dūn. In fear of the vengeance of the Sa'dūn the whole tribe immediately scattered, some to Khidhr, some to Samawah and some to the Bani Huchaim. After a lapse of time when they thought the matter had blown over, they began to return. A number of them, however, did not come back to the left bank, but settled on the Shamiyah side. Between those that returned to the left bank and the 'Azairij there was continual fighting, because the Azairij, owing to the silting up of the Shatt al Azairij, were striving to get across to the Euphrates. Under this pressure the majority of the Husaināt crossed to the right bank.

The head shaikh of the tribe about fifty years ago was Chafchīr ibn Dhiyāb. After his death his son Shuraishah claimed the shaikhship, but he was young and a weak personality. The Husaināt therefore rejected him and in his place chose 'Allaj al Suwaini. He had no sons, and after his death about thirty years ago he was succeeded by Farhan al Tahir, his brother's son.

Farhan al Tahir is now an old man, but has the tribe well under control. In character he is the exact contrary of Salih al Daghir, Shaikh of Al Ibrahim. He is straight forward and always ready to give assistance. In spite of his age he is very active, and travels about his tribe with great frequency.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL HUSAINĀT .	Farhān ibn Tāhir al Suwaini.	Both banks of Euphrates, around and downstream of Nasiriyah.	1,300
	....		
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Albu 'Adhām . .	Sultān al Manāhi .	..	200
Sub-sections.			
Al Lakkadah . .	Sulaiman al Barhūs.		
Al Ra'id . .	Sultān al Manāhi. 'Audah al Wahhabi.		
Al Shamkhi . .	'Abdul Husain al Hannum.		
Sections.			
Dairah . . .	Farhān al Tāhir .	..	500

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
400	1,600	2,000	1,500	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Pastoral.*—Sheep and donkey owners. (Shawiyah) Garden owners. *Fighting value.*—Not fighters except Albu 'Adhām. A quiet people contemptuously described as having been weavers. *Internal cohesion.*—Not closely knit. Before the war all sections, especially Albu 'Adhām were semi-independent. *External relations.*—In 1921 the shaikhs of Al Husaināt, Al Azairij, Al Budūr, Al Ghazzi, Al Ibrahim and Al Khafājah swore to stand together against all common enemies. *Political attitude.*—Untrustworthy. Rifles from Central Arabia are said to be brought to this tribe for sale in the Nasiriyah district. *Fighting towers.*—50.
..	..	300 ..	..	.. ..	See notes above. Thieves and robbers.
..	..	750	..	..	Largely made up of men of alien tribes, who have settled in Husaināt country on account of its fertility.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL HUSAINAT—*contd.*			
Dāirah—*contd.*			
Sub-sections.			
Al Hillāsah . .	Hammādi al Sa'dūn.		
Al Juwāsim . .	Mulla Abdullah al Khudhaiyir.		
Al Khalāti . . .	'Atwi al Khalāti.		
Al Khufaif . .	Wahhabi al Fahad		
Al Kuwaibir . .	Qati' al Husain.		
Al Milhān . .	Haji Ghathith.		
Al Subaihi . .	Haffah al Jobur.		
Al 'Umar . .	Husain al 'Ulaiwi.		
Al Zujādah . .	Anaiyah al Chaknūn.		
Sections.			
Albu Faiyadh . .	No paramount .	..	100
Sub-sections.			
Al Ghunaiyis . .	'Anad al 'Ali.		
Al Zail . . .	Haizan al Zail.		
Sections.			
Albu Sūf . . .	No paramount .	..	200
Sub-sections.			
Al Burquah . .	'Abdullah al Sultān.		
Albu Hulail . .	Hasan al Humaidi.		
Sections.			
Al 'Ulaimiyin . .	Haji Jinayah .	..	200
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Abid . . .	Sālih al Dukha-l.		
Albu Hamad . .	'Atshan al 'Ali.		
Al Muwannis . .	Haji 'Aufi.		
Al Ra'id. . . .	Sadqan Al 'Adhan.		
Al Tamiyah . .	Muhammad al Khāfi.		
Al Tulaiyib . .	Haji Junaiyah.		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		Notes.
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	
..	..	150	..	..	
..	..	300	..	..	Originally Bani Mâlik, but now follow Al Husainât in war and consider themselves as part of the tribe.
..		300	..	..	

Digitized by Google

AL IBRĀHĪM.

Al Ibrāhim were originally a nomadic tribe forming part of the Bani Mālik.

They, however, settled on the branch of the Shatt al Hai, now known as Shatt al Ibrahim, and took to agriculture. At that time they were divided into three main sections, Al Musaddaq Al Hasan and Albu Hamūdi, the last of which was headed by Al Rōdhan.

About forty years ago, Shaush ibn Humaidi was head of the whole tribe. After his death his son Tahir took his place, but he was not a man of his father's character and another personality came into prominence, Daghir ibn Hamad. During their life time these two men, Tahir and Daghir, divided the allegiance of the tribe between them, and the tribe remained strong because they held to a common policy.

After their death Daghir was succeeded by his son Salih and Tahir by Mutashshar. Of these two Mutashshar was the better and stronger character, being consulted the more frequently by the Turkish Government with regard to the affairs of the tribe; but on the whole he and Salih held well together. Mutashshar, however, died seven years ago near Suq on his way to Shu'aibah to take part in the battle.

He was succeeded by his son Manhar. Manhar, however, was both young and of weak character, and was immediately ousted from a great part of his property and entirely from his position in the tribe by Chāid al Tahir, the brother of Mutashshar. From that date there sprang up a feud between Salih and Chāid; partly because Salih resented the treatment which Chāid had dealt out to Manhar, Salih's late ally, and partly because Salih saw in Chāid, owing to his propensity not only to grasp but to grasp successfully, a formidable rival.

At this period the British were making their way up the Euphrates. When they approached Nasiriyah, the question which exercised the minds of these two, Salih and Chāid, was which horse was the more profitable to back. Salih decided to come in with the English and Chāid remained with the Turks. Chāid did not make his dakhalah with the British Government until the middle of 1917.

Salih al Daghir is now the shaikh who is recognized by the Government as paramount. Chāid would like to be regarded as his rival if allowed. Salih is what the Arabs call a 'Shaitan', cunning as a snake, with much of a snake's venom and with fifty years' experience behind him. Owing partly to the rivalry of Chāid and partly to the geographical situation of the village his position in the tribe is not strong and he has to maintain it by craft. His dealings with Government officials are marked by a perversity which leads him, through a wrong headed desire to cause irritation

Digitized by Google

and to nullify any scheme that may be proposed, deliberately to misinterpret orders and to present every obstacle that he can conceive. He keeps his tribe in a constant state of unrest by his machinations; and he appears to consider this to be to his own interest. He is, however, retained as shaikh, because there is no one of his calibre to replace him. He is the cleverest man of his tribe, and on the principle of 'Set a thief to catch a thief' he has his uses. In addition he was the first to make up his mind to come in to the British during the war.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL IBRĀHĪM .	Sālih al Dāghir .	10 miles North-East of Nasiriyah on Shatt al Ibrāhim.	1,000 Reed Huts.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Asakrah . .	Subahi al Saqr .	..	100
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Ali . . .	Mughamis al Ghaiyadh.		
Al Sa'id . . .	Kadhim al Ghathith.		
Al Saqr . . .	Subahi al Saqr.		
Sections.			
Albu Hammūdi .	Haji Muhalil al Rōdhan.	..	100
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Ali . .	'Anad.		
Al Dahamat . .	'Ifāti. . .		
Sections.			
Al Hasan . .	Manhar al Mutashshar.	..	100

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
200	1,300	1,500	1,200	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. Pastoral. *Fighting value.*—Good reputation. *Political attitude.*—Comparatively friendly to British. *Internal cohesion.*—Good. *External relations.*—The shaikhs of Al Ibrahim, Al Azairij, Al Ghazzi, Al Husainat, Al Budur and Al Khafajah have made a vow to stand together against all opposition. *Fighting towers.*—20. Approximately half of Al Ibrahim are scattered and live outside their territory.
..	..	130			
..	..	150			
..	..	150			

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL IBRĀHĪM—*contd.*			
Al Hasan—*contd.*			
Sub-sections.			
Al Duraiwish . .	Hussain al Daraiwish.		
Al Jari . . .	Ulaiyikh al Hantush.		
Al Muqōtar . .	Abdullah.		
Sections.			
Al Hasan . . .	Muraihij ibn Hassūni.	..	25
Al Hasan . . . (Al Karuk).	Chāid al Tahir .	..	100
Sub-sections.			
Al Bala'tah . .	Ruwaidhi.		
Albu Jari . .	Hasan al Shāb.		
Al Khalaf . .	Tahir.		
Sections.			
Al Hasan . . . (Al Tomar).	Chāid al Tahir .	..	40
Sub-sections.			
Al Hamran . .	Yasir al Muhammad.		
Al Qaramah . .	Shamut al Tōfāni		
Sections.			
Al Khashāb . .	Sālih al Daghir .	..	70
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Abbas . .	Farhan.		
Al Juwainat . .	Shukhaitah.		
Al Shawaifah . .	Shinawah and Khushaiyin.		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	..	40	..	..	Settled in Al Hassūnah territory.
..	..	150			
..	..	70			
..	..	100			Mostly living on territory of Bani Sa'id. Salih al Daghir was loyal to us during the war and consistently rejected all Turkish overtures.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL IBRĀHĪM—*contd.*			
Sections.			
Al Mubādir . .	Kuraidi and Sitar al Mu'arrif.	..	50
Al Musaddaq . .	Sahr al Khulaif .	..	130
Sub-sections.			
Al Hajjaj . .	Sadqan al Muhaidi.		
Al Muwairid . .	Tahir al Khushaiyish.		
Al Shahad . .	Humūd al Shahad.		
Sections.			
Al Sulaihat . .	Sirhān al Haji Yūnus.	..	70
Al Sulaihat . .	Husain al Mulaiham.	..	30
Sub-sections.			
Albu Haji . .	Shāti al Mutlaq		
Al Kushaiyish . .	Husain.		
Sections.			
Al Sa'id . . .	'Adhab and Ta'amah.	..	100
Albu Zaujād . .	Shamkhi . .	..	70
Albu Zuwādah .	Dahash ibn Humaidi.	..	15
AL JASH'AM . .	'Aqab al Thuwaini (Paramount).	In summer the majority encamp in Khafājah territory. In winter they wander about the Jazīrah on the Shatt al Khar and Daghārah in company with the Rafi'ah and Sa'dūn nomad camel sections.	800 Tents.

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	..	80			
..	..	200	..	..	Settled in Al Hassûnah.
..	..	100	..	..	One sub-section, Albu Khar as under Sirhan.
..	..	50	..	..	Settled in Hassûnah.
..	..	150	..	..	From Al Sa'idiyah, originally from the 'Asakrah.
..	..	100	..	..	Settled in Hassûnah and Mujarrah.
..	..	30	..	..	Settled in Hassûnah.
200	1,000	1,200	1,000	..	Originally Sunnis, of the Maliki sect, but now most of the tribesmen are Shi'ahs and only the shaikhs are Sunnis. The Sa'dûn sometimes intermarry with them. *Nomadic.*—They are a bedawin tribe, the majority of whom ply their camels for hire between Shatrah and Nasiriyah, but a small portion cross to the Shamiyan. and follow the Dhafir. They possess more than 5,000 camels.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families, Tents or Houses.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Jash'ām . .	'Aqab al Thuwaini.	..	300
Al Khutubah . .	Nusairi . .	..	100
Al Luhaib . .	Shāfi ibn Madhlūl.	..	200
Al Mukhali . .	Sha' lān al Sarram.	..	100
Shulaihim . .	Qahar . .	..	100

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	
					Pastoral.—Camel breeders. *Fighting value.*—Good. *External relations.*—On good terms with the Rafi'ah and Dhafir. Are enemies with the Zubaid, Bu'aij, Haraq sah and Khaza'il tribes. *Fighting towers.*—Nil.
..	..	450			
..	..	150			
..	..	300			
..	..	150			
..	..	150			

Digitized by Google

AHL AL JAZAIR.

CONSTITUENTS.

Bani 'Asad.
Al Husaini.
Bani Hutait.
'Ibadah.
Bani Musharraf.

The Ahl al Jazair or "People of the Island" form a geographical group between the Tigris and the east end of the Hammar lake comprising some Muntafiq and some non-Muntafiq tribes. It is said that the name was given to the inhabitants of this district by the Muntafiq tribes when they first settled in their present territory. Originally, therefore, none of Ahl al Jazair were Muntafiq, but in time a few have managed to conquer and occupy the lands bordering on the east end of the lake. It is possible that at first the inhabitants of al Husaini, 'Ibadah and Bani Musharraf were not included in the Ahl al Jazair, but the tribesmen of to-day are followers of the Bani 'Asad and are therefore considered as belonging to the Ahl al Jazair group; none of the three, like the remaining Lake tribes, being of the Bani Khaiqan confederation.

The non-Muntafiq tribes of this group are not mentioned here, but are included in the tribes of Basrah district, to which they belong.

BANI ASAD.

The Bani Asad form a tribal group under the control of the Shaikh of Chabaish. The tribe claims descent from the Central Arabian tribe of the same name, which was famous in the days before the Prophet. It is said to be an offshoot of the Ahl al Shimal (Arabs of the Hijaz) and to have migrated from Arabia to the neighbourhood of Babylon and thence to the lower Euphrates. Some furqahs, *i.e.*, sections are still to be found round Karbala. The Bani Asad form part of the Ahl Jazair, which comprises some non-Muntafiq tribes.

The tribe is chiefly occupied in the reed and mat trade. There are a few cultivators, who grow idhrah, and two sections who work the salt pans at Ghabashiyah. Their district is absolute marsh with waterways known only to the tribe. The reeds recede from the river on either side reaching to a height of 20 feet, with the result that military operations would be almost impossible in this area.

The present shaikh of the Bani Asad is Salim al Khaiyun, a man of pleasant appearance and striking personality, though undoubtedly a rogue. In 1915 after the occupation of Qurnah, Salim was removed to India, since he refused to surrender to us, being

Digitized by Google

kept on parole as a political prisoner until June 1919, when he was permitted to return and was re-installed as shaikh. During his absence his nephew, Majid al Khaiyun, was appointed shaikh. In 1920 during the rebellion Salim definitely placed himself on the side of the Government by concentrating the tribes of the lake and protecting and returning to Basrah the dredger fleet. In 1921 Salim was appointed Minister without portfolio in the provisional Government. On the formation of the new cabinet after the coronation of King Faisal, Salim with the rest of the old cabinet resigned. So long as Salim is shaikh of the Bani Asad, the Bani Asad and Salim can be relied upon to support that government, which has the power to attack Chabaish. Aeroplanes cooperating with a very strong force of defence vessels are the only possible military measures in this district. Salim's influence is very wide; all the tribes of the east end of the lake, not only Ahl Jazair but even some of the Bani Khaiqan and the Madinah, are under his influence.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families · Tents or Houses.
(AHL AL JAZAIR.)			
BANI ASAD . .	Sālim al Khaiyūn (Paramount). H. Q. Chabāish.	On left bank of Euphrates from Nahr Sabaqiyah to entrance of Hammar lake and north to Abid, the boundary of Albu Salih and Saiqal, the boundary of 'Amarah Liwah. On right bank from Nahr Yahud to entrance of Hammar lake and south to Ghabashiyah. *N.B.*—R. B. and L. B., *i. e.*, right and left bank of Euphrates.	3,600 Reed Huts.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Abbas . . (Bani 'Askiri).	Jābir ibn Hulaiyid	Kharfiyah, R. B.	200
Al Gharīk . .	..	R. B. On the 'Uwaijah 'Ubaid, Michiri and Sainkhah.	500
Sub-sections.			
Al Haji Yaqub . .	Su'waiyid al Chuwāl.	..	100
Al Hammūdi . .	Haji Musa ibn Shinawah.	..	200
Al Hillal . . .	Khalid al Ubaid .	..	150
As Shari . . .	Rādhi al Mughannis.	..	50

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	5,400	5,400	4,100	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. *Pastoral.*—Chiefly occupied in the reed and mat trade and fishermen. Breed a few buffaloes. Entirely marsh men. *Fighting value.*—Very considerable. Adepts at marsh warfare and well armed. Their waterways are known to themselves only. All fighting is done from mashoofs (a type of canoe); generally 5 rifles per boat. *Political attitude.*—Cannot be trusted. The political attitude of the tribe depends on that of Sālim. *Internal Cohesion.*—Strong. *External relations.*—On bad terms with Bani Khaiqan and Al Rumaiyidh. At present (1922) on bad terms with Sikar al Na'mah of 'Amarah Liwah on account of boundary dispute over Saiqal. Whatever the result there will never be friendship between Salim and Sikar.
..	300	300	250	..	Friendly with Madinah tribe, who would follow Salim always. *Fighting towers.*—10.
..	750	750	550	..	Bani 'Askari are part of Al Abbas.
..	150	150	100	..	
	300	300	250	..	
..	220	220	150	..	
..	80	80	50	..	

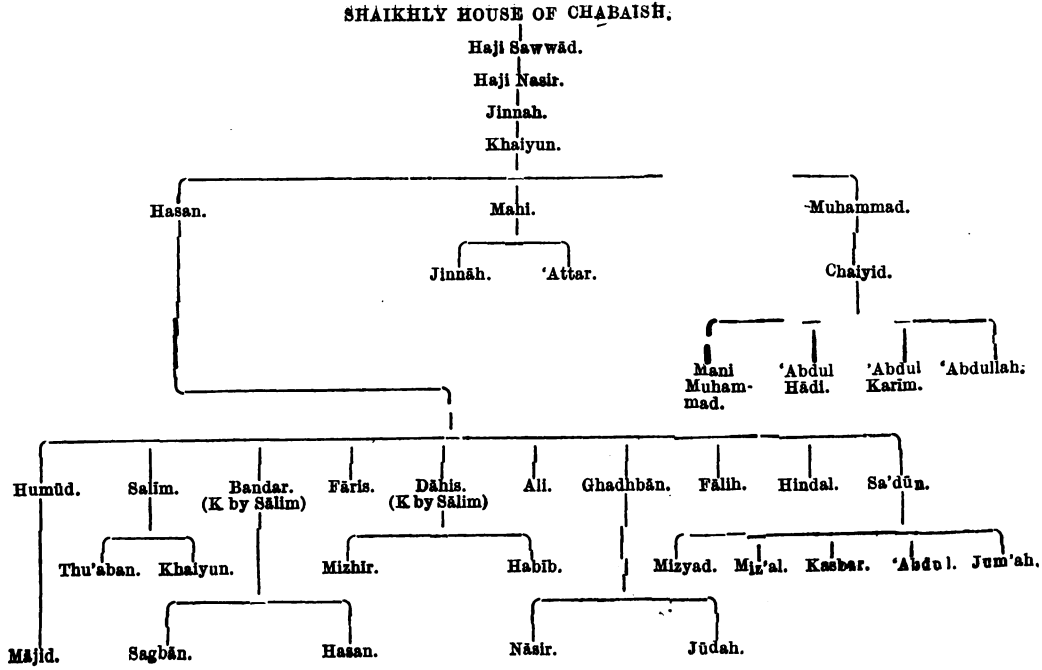
Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families. Tents or Houses.
BANI ASAD —*contd.* *Sections.*			
Al Haddadiyin . .	'Abbas ibn Dhahir and 4 others.	L. B. On the Albu Narsi, Buhaimah Sajiyah, Michiri and Suwainakh. (Round Chabaish).	600
Al Khātir . .	Mutashshar .	L. B. On the Buhaimah and Mu'abbi at Umm al Jadu'. (Downstream of Chabaish).	100
Ahl al Mu'abbir .	Saiyid Hasan al Saiyid Muhammad.	Do.	100
Al Muwājid . .	Murawwah al Nazzal.	On the Hamrawiyah, L. B.	200
Al Qal'ah . . .	Ghailan al Musari.	R. B. At Ghabashiyah and Chirbasi.	200
Ahl al Shaikh . .	Sālim al Khaiyun Abdul Muhsin ibn Munaishid.	L. B. Qumaijah (Chabaish).	500
(Al Shaikh Salih) .	Do. . .	Do. .	100
Al 'Unaisi . .	Salih al Zayir Sakr.	L. B. Ghusaibah	400
Al Wais . . .	Suwaiyid ibn Sakr.	L. B. On the 'Uwaijah.	300
Al Wunais . .	Yasir al Ta'har	L. B. Between Husain and Bakhshi and Michiri.	400

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	900	900	700	..	
..	150	150	100	..	
..	150	150	100	..	Insignificant.
..	300	300	250	..	
..	300	300	250	..	Part of Haddadiyin.
..	750	750	550	..	Al Shaikh Sālih is part of Ahl al Shaikh, which is directly under Shaikh Sālim. 'Abdul Mush in is Mukhtar under Shaikh Sālim.
..	150	150	100		
..	600	600	450	.	
..	450	450	350	.	
..	600	600	450	..	

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families. Tents or Houses.
AL HUSAINI . .	Qannas al Mōzān	East end of Hammar Lake, East of Bani Musharraf.	200 Reed Huts.
BANI HUTAIT .	Hudail al Farajallah. Hadi at Shunaiyin.	North-east of Hammar Lake.	600
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Abd 'Aun . .	Muhammad al Murawwih.		
Bani 'Amr . .	Hadi al Shunaiyin.		
Al Buhaiyid . .	'Askar ibn Fulaiyih.		
Zughaibāt. . .	Tālib ibn Husain		
'IBĀDAH . . .	Haji Talāl al Tōfān.	In the Hammar Lake between Isma'il and Bani Musharraf.	700
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Albu 'Abd 'Ali . .	Karim ibn Wadi		
Albu Dhuwairi . .	Talal al Haji Tūfan.		
Albu Muhārish . .	Haji Shariff.		
Al Ṣabti . . .	'Ali ibn Ghudhaib.		
Al 'Uthman .	Yasir ibn Najim.		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	300	300	150	50	Shi'ah. Sedentary. *Agricultural.*—Cultivate lands of Mutlaq al Sa'dun. *Fighting value.*—Insignificant. *External relations.*—Friendly with Bani Musharraf. As a tribe unimportant.
..	900	900	600	100	Shi'ah. Sedentary. *Agricultural.* *External relations.*—Formerly a constituent of Bani Asad and now under control of Salim al Khaiyun. Friendly with Albu Shamah. *Fighting towers.*
	Equally divided.				Hadi al Shanaiyin is recognised as shaikh by the tribesmen. Bani Hutait has a large bazaar. It forms a junction for ships engaged in the Hammār carrying trade, as the channel from Qurmat 'Ali joins the Chabāish channel opposite Bani Hutait. The land belongs to Matluq al Humūd al Sad'ūn.
..	1,000	1,000	700	100	Shi'ah. Sedentary. *Agricultural*, shopkeepers, and boatmen. *Fighting value.*—Good. *Political attitude.*—Quiet. *Internal cohesion.*—Weak. The tribe is divided against itself. *External relations.*—Friendly. *Fighting towers.* They are reckoned as Ahl Jazair but not Bani Asad. Their lands belong to Matluq al Humūd al Sad'ūn.
	Equally divided.				

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
Al Shadīd . .	Sad'ūn al Hawwash. Faris & Na'udh.	..	250
BANI MUSHARRAF	Faraj al Dahash . Muhammad al Bandar. 'Uwaibid, who was recognized Shaikh by the Turks.	South-east end of Hammar Lake, neighbours of Al Husaini, over whom they exercise authority.	600
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Albu Dai'ah . .	Hachim al Hamdān.		
Albu Hamdān . .	Faraj al Dahash .		
Al Humaid . .	Hadhdhāl al Hunaish.		
Al Mu'āwi . .	'Uwaibid ibn Haji 'Abbūd.		
Al Mukābil . .	Muhammad al Bandar.		
AL JUMAI'ĀN .	Rādhi al Haji 'Abbas.	8 miles north-east of Suq.	1,350
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Abid . . .	Richab al 'Abbud	..	400
Sub-sections.			
Al Farraj . . .	Kuraiyim al Fanāj.		
Al 'Abbūd . .	Richab al 'Abbud.		
Al Ghulām . .	Richab al Jabir.		
Sections.			
Chimamlah . .	Balat al Dughaiyim. Salim al 'Abdullāh. Muhallaj.	..	200
Al Mājid . .	Rādhial 'Abbas .	..	350
Al Mu'aizib . .	Saiyid Filaiyah al Saiyid Khalaf.	..	150

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	350	350	150		
..	900	900	750	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. *Agricultural.*—Cultivate lands of Mutlaq as Sa'dūn with Al Husaini, over whom they exercise authority. *External relations.*—Would be joined by Al Husaini in war. *Political attitude.*—Though of Ahl al Jazair and closely under the influence of Bani Asad with the other Ahl al Jazair tribes on the lake, there is no doubt that they will shortly break away. *Fighting value.*—Good. *Fighting towers.*
..	1,950	1,950	1,100	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Reputed good fighters. *Internal cohesion.*—Lax. *External relations.*—Closely connected with Albu Salih, and sometimes considered a constituent of that tribe. On bad terms with Shaikh Farhūd al Mughashghash. *Fighting towers.*—10.
	600	600	400	..	A negroid section ('Abid, *i.e.*, slaves) with whom the local Arabs do not inter-marry.
..	300	300	200		
..	450	450	250		
..	250	250	100		

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL JUWARÎN. .	Husain al Qubayih	South of Euphrates; round Umm al Battûsh.	500 Tents.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Abbabash . .	ibn Najm .		
Al Duraiyis . .	Husain al Qubaiwih.		
Al Muhammad . .	ibn Shannat .		
Al Nabhan . .	Jahil al Dubaisan		
Al Rufaiyât . .	ibn Jufail .		
Al Tuyus . . .	Ghazi al Ghannan.		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
350	350	700	500	100	Shi'ah. Nomadic. In summer. In vicinity of Suq. In winter. Between Khamisiyah and Zubair. Cattle owners. *Political attitude.*—Friendly. *Internal cohesion.*—Strong. *External relations.*—Occasionally on bad terms with Al Budur. *Fighting value.*—Warlike.
30	30	60	..	..	Husain al Qubayih has a muqata'ah with Chuwaiyid al Muhainah of Ahl al Kut and Thamir Beg al Sa'dun close to Suq.
100	100	200	..	..	
40	40	80	..	..	
40	40	80	..	..	
65	65	130	..	..	
75	75	150	..	..	

Digitized by Google

KHAFĀJAH.

The Khafājah was once a powerful tribe feared by all its neighbours in the surrounding district, and with the evil repute of being the greatest scoundrels and thieves on the Gharrāf. Owing to the Shatt al Shatrah becoming dry large numbers of tribesmen migrated to Basrah, Suq, Hai and Hillah; whilst two-thirds of the remainder may be considered to-day as semi-nomadic wandering into other territories with their sheep in search of grazing. The large area constituting the Khafājah territory presents a most barren and deserted spectacle. This lack of water in their territory and the increase of that element in the area of their neighbours and rivals, the Abūdah, has completely reversed the positions of the two tribes, the latter now holding the position of the most formidable tribe on the southern end of the Gharrāf.

Of the sections some have been hostile to us, some neutral and others friendly, but all are bound together with the one vice of thieving and robbing caravans on the Nasirīyah-Shatrah road, which runs through the middle of their territory.

During the insurrection of 1920 they were prevented by Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid, Shaikh of Abūdah, from rising as a tribe against us; some, however, did fire on Nasirīyah.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
KHAFĀJAH . .	'Ali al Fadhl, but being too old for work, his son Saqban is recognized by Government.	Southern end of Gharrāf from 8 miles S.E. of Shatrah including Suwaij al Dakkah to the Butnijah lake.	1,300 Tents 600 Huts
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Abdul Salyid .	Saqban ibn 'Ali. 'Abdul Husain al Hasan.		80 T., 30 H.
Sub-sections.			
Al Sharrād . .	Khulaif al 'Aqab		
Sections.			
'Asid ah . .	Shia' al Dahām .		70 T. .

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
1,200	1,500	2,700	2,500	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary and semi-nomadic. *Pastoral.*—Two-thirds are shepherds and live in tents. *Agricultural.*—Owing to the Shatt al Shatrah going dry there is very little cultivation and for this reason a large proportion have left the territory, many having gone to Hillah and Hai and Yusufiyah canal. *Fighting value.*—Good fighters and well armed. *Political attitude.*—A fair reputation, but all are thieves and robbers. *External relations.*—Not usually on good terms with Al Azairij, but have lately joined in a compact with them, Al Budûr, Al Ghazzi, Al Ibrahim and Al Husainat to stand together against outside opposition. Previously feared by all neighbouring tribes. *Internal cohesion.*—Excellent. It is almost a tradition with them to cease quarrels and stand together against a common enemy. *Fighting towers.*—20. Previously about 70. These are now all deserted ruins and of no use in the future.
..	..	..	..	..	Hostile tendencies to Government.
	..	..	..		Hostile tendencies.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
KHAFAJAH—*contd.*			
Sub-sections.			
Kōlabah . . .	Salman al Shafi.		
Al Ma'sud . .	Wadi al Jaddā.		
Sections.			
Al Hammām . .	Muhammad al Kuraiyim.	..	100 H.
Al Kinānanah . .	'Abdullah Mas'ud	..	50 T., 20 H.
Sub-sections.			
Al Bitran . .	Miz'il al Hasūn.		
Sections.			
Al Marawinah . .	Ghafil al Riyah .	..	50 T., 20 H.
Al Mashākhel . .	Rās al Jirn .	..	80 T., 80 H.
Sub-sections.			
Al Barāshid . .	Kadhim al Muhammad.		
Al Fudhail . .	Muhammad al Sahar.		
Sections.			
Al Sa'id . . .	'Abdullah al Haiwān.	..	100 T., 40 H.
Sub-sections.			
Al Sa'id . . .	'Abbas al Tu'āmah.		
Al Shufaij . .	Malaqi.		
Al 'Uthmān . .	Mahi al Nakhish.		
Sections.			
Al Sālim . . .	Muhsin al Sālim .	..	40 T., 20 H.
Albu Shahab . .	Talab al Mutlaq .	..	80 T., 60 H.
Al Shamkhi . .	'Atshan al Nu'aimah.	..	60 T., 20 H.
Talāhibah . .	Shatab al Manhal	..	100 T., 50 H.
Tuwaināt . . .	'Isa al Hawwas	..	120 T., 30 H.

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	Friendly.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
KHAFAJAH—*cont'd.*			
Sections.			
Al 'Ulaiwi . .	Farhūd al Ashjān	..	150 T., 50 H.
Sub-sections.			
Al Khanjar . .	Khanjar al Kassar.		
Al Ruqaiyah . .	Mirhish.		
Al Shalluq . .	'Aqal.		
Al Tarbūsh . .	'Ajil al Tarbush.		
Al Ziyādāt . .	Kadhim al Fahad.		
Sections.			
Al 'Uwaiyid . .	'Abbas al Hutaithah.	..	100 T., 20 H.
Sub-sections.			
Al Kankūn . .	Hussain al Matr.		
Al Sarab . . .	Nāif.		
Sections.			
'Abūdat al Battūsh .	Jabir al Battūsh .	..	100 T., 40 H.
Bani Rikāb . .	Manshad al Shāti	..	120 T., 20 H.
Sub-sections.			
Al Jassam . .	'Aqab al Rashīd.		
Al Mujābilah . .	Badr al 'Isa.		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7.
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	Originally from Bani Rikib confederation.

Digitized by Google

BANI KHAIQAN.

CONSTITUENTS.

Al 'Amāirah.
'Asakrah.
Albu 'Ayish.
Al Dabbat.
Al Fuhaili.
Al Fuhūd.
Al Hamahimah.
Al Hawal.
Al Isma'il.
Al Jinah.
Al Jawaibiar.
Al Rahamah.
Albu Sha'āirah.
Albu Shāmah.
Al Shumais.

The Bani Khaiqan is a strong tribal confederation, which embraces all tribes from the 'Asakrah to the east shore of the Hor al Hammar. They are not by origin Bani Malik, but formed a separate constituent of the Muntafiq. In Shaikh Nasir's time this group became very powerful under the Mughashghash family, but the Turks deliberately split it into the numerous small sections which exist at present. They brought the Hammar tribes under the Qadha of Qurnah, thus splitting up the Bani Khaiqan between Qurnah and Suq. This was strongly resented; the British, however, during the occupation restored them, for official purposes, to the Suq district.

At the present time the Bani Khaiqan for practical purposes divide themselves into the following groups:—

(1) Hammar Lake.
(2) Al Rahamah and Al Shumais.
(3) 'Asakrah.
(4) Juwaibir.

The constituents of these groups acknowledge no titular head and are considered as independent; thus the tribes of the Hammar Lake and Rahamah, whilst admitting the Shaikh of the Bani Khaiqan as the Shaikh of their tribe, deny his authority and consider themselves independent, whilst those of the Juwaibir and 'Asakrah have always been considered independent.

It is customary at the present time, when referring to the Bani Khaiqan, to include only Al Rahamah and Al Shumais. This important factor must not be overlooked, seeing that the Bani Khaiqan cannot be reckoned as a united and single-minded confederation.

In the event of war the Bani Sa'id tribe of the now vanished Aqqrrah tribe would in all probability join the Bani Khaiqan and

Digitized by Google

with them possibly the Albu Khalifah, who are claimed by both Bani Khaiqan and Al Mujarrah.

The Bani Khaiqan are considered to be more amenable to Government orders than the Mujarrah, probably for the reason that they are more accessible. Both confederations, however, in Turkish times were constantly at war. Like the Mujarrah, the Bani Khaiqan are truculent and well armed, unwilling to submit to any form of established Government, and, like the Mujarrah, they would be hostile if any reverse overtook our arms.

Their numbers are impossible to estimate with accuracy, and the figures given are not reliable. It is probable that the number of fighting men is slightly over-estimated; if such is the case, the number of rifles quoted will give a fair estimate of the fighting strength of the tribes, since a man can rarely be found to-day, who does not possess a rifle of his own. Ammunition too is plentiful, the very poorest man being in possession of at least two hundred rounds.

The Bani Khaiqan cannot be said to have taken any active part during the disturbances of 1920.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
BANI KHAIQAN			
AL 'AMAIRAH .	Salmān ibn Madhush.	North side of Hammar Lake between Albu Ayish and Hawal. 6 miles N. W. of Bani Hutait.	800
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Albu Haddār . .	Mutailij and 'Asad	..	200
Sub-sections. 'Utaiyat.			
Sections.			
'Amairat al Ma'dan .	Jubaiyir al Kuraiyim.	..	100
Bait Huwaikim .	Husain al 'Ali .	..	100
Kölibah . . .	Muzai'il al Bandar	..	100
Al Rumaidhāt .	Alal and Shiniyar	..	100
Al Sulūb . . .	Fi'al ibn Manshad	..	100
Al Tarābishah . .	Salyman al Madhush.	..	100
'ASAKRAH ('ASACHRAH).	Dukhi al Mas'ad Haji Miri al Mashrif.	Euphrates left bank between Nasiriyah and Suq, 10 miles S. E. of Nasiriyah. Also on the right bank with the Albu Sūf of the Husainat of the Ajwad.	1,800

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	1,200	1,200	1,000	200	Shi'ahs. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—The most turbulent tribe in the Lake. During the war most piracies and attacks on our convoys were made by this tribe. Fierce and well armed. *External relations.*—Hated and feared by their neighbours. On good terms with Bani Asad. *Internal cohesion.*—Strong. *Military action.*—Gunboats and aeroplanes only possible. *Fighting towers.*
..	300	300	..	..	Albu Haddâr follow Badr al Rumayidh (Albu Salih) and not their own tribe.
..	150	150	..	..	
..	150	150	..	..	
..	150	150	..	..	
..	150	150	..	..	
..	150	150	..	..	
..	150	150	..	..	
..	2,500	2,500	1,200	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—A turbulent tribe, who used to be anti-British and took a leading part in the disturbances. *Fighting towers.*—60.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
BANI KHAIQAN—*contd.*			
ASAKRAH—*contd.*			
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Albu 'Abdullah . .	Haji Miri al Mashrif.	..	350
Sub-sections.			
?	Haji Miri al Mashrif.		
Al Mökar . . .	'Afrit al Mökar.		
Al 'Asi . . .	Haji Hulaiyil al Mashrif.		
Sections.			
Al Ghināmah . .	Haji Dhabbāh	..	350
Sub-sections.			
?	Haji Dhabbāh.		
?	Hasan al Töfan.		
?	'Alamah al Dhallan.		
Sections.			
Dughmaniyah . .	Mubailil al Nasa'ad	..	50
Mughattah . .	Rudaimi ibn Murhish.	..	100
Musa'adah . .	Muhsin al Shawi	..	250
Al Rahāmah . .	Dukhi al Mas'ad .	..	350
Rubai'hah . .	Mutaris . .	..	100
Al Se'id . . .	Ta'amah al Shāhir	..	50
Tāmiyah . . .	Khaiyat al Kardan	..	50
Zaūt . .	Dakhil . . 'Alaiyin al Mushattat.	..	150

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	500	500	300	..	Albu Abdullah and Al Ghinâmah are closely allied and are equivalent in strength to the remainder of the tribe.
..	500	500	250	..	
..	70	70	30	..	
..	150	150	50	..	
..	350	350	150	..	
..	450	450	200	..	Sub-sections under Buwaidi and Sa'ad Turaiyin. Name of sub-sections unknown.
..	150	150	50	..	
..	60	60	30	..	Fallahin with Al Ibrahim.
..	70	70	40	..	
..	200	200	100	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
BANI KHAIQAN —*contd.*			
ALBU 'ĀYISH .	Quwaitah ibn Haji Ta'mah.	North side of Hammar Lake between 'Amāirah and Dabbat.	200
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Ghumaiyidh . .	Saiwan al Jaddu.		
Al Khawwaf . .	Sultan.		
Al Matrud . .	Fad'am al Matrud.		
Al Shatub . .	Qu'aid al Shatub.		
Al Shutaib . .	Muwannis al Shutaib.		
AL DABBĀT . .	Shawush al Jabbārah.	North side of Hammar Lake between Albu 'Ayish and Albu Shāmah.	100 Reed Huts.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Hātim . . .	Sharhān al Hātim	..	
Al Rubai'at . .	Shawush al Jabbārah.		
AL FUHAILI . .	'Ati al Harbiyah .	Qurmat Safhah Both banks ('Akaikah canal).	150
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Daftar . . .	Yāsin al Daftar .	West bank.	..
Al Harbiyah . .	'Āti al Harbiyah .	East bank. .	..
Al Matrūd . .	Jiri al Du'aiyish .	West bank.	..

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		NOTES.
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	
..	300	300	200	50	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. Originally a section of Al 'Amāirah, but now considered a separate tribe. Weak and insignificant as a tribe.
..	150	150	50	50	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Insignificant. *Fighting towers.* Unimportant as a tribe. Originally a section of Al 'Amāirah. They were attacked in August 1916 by Al 'Amāirah who drove them out and seized their lands. They were, however, reinstated by us.
..	200	200	100	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Insignificant. *Political attitude.*—Friendly. Not a fighting tribe. *Fighting towers.*—Four. Originally Mujarrah, but being an outpost of the confederation, they went over to the Bani Khaiqan to avoid being continually raided. A quiet law-abiding tribe. Until recently Al Harbiyah were regarded as the chief representatives of the whole Mujarrah group.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
BANI KHAIQAN —*contd.*			
HŪD . .	Haji Muhammad ibn Shaik Husain.	North-west corner of Hammar Lake between Al Juwaibir and Al 'Amārah.	800
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Amyān . .	Abdullah al Naffār	..	..
Al Balā'atah . .	Sufi al Khulaif .		
Al Birshān . .	Naif . .		
Al Machri . .	Saiyid Ibādi .		
Al Fukhūr . .	Haji 'Alwan al Qati.		
Shaikh Salih .	Haji Muhammad ibn Husain.		
Al Suhailāt . .	Diwān al Miri .		
AL HAWAL . .	Muhalhil al 'Isa .	North side of Hammar Lake, west of Al 'Amārah.	300 Reed Huts.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Albu Hāji . .	Salman al Hasan.	..	..
Al Jasim . .	Farhan al Muhammad.	..	..
Al Mashkur . .	Mujaiyid al Muhaisin.	..	..
Al Sultan . . .	Muhalhil al 'Isa.	..	..

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	1,200	1,200	800	100	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Pastoral. *External relations.*—On bad terms with Bani Asad. *Fighting value.*—Good. *Fighting towers.*
Equally divided.					During the time of Sālim Al Khaiyun all the tribes of the Hammar were under his influence, including the Fuhūd. This ascendency was, however, due only to his personal authority. The Fuhūd are, and always have been, much under the influence of the Mughashghash family; Haji Muhammad is a man of strong character and pro-British.
..	450	450	250	50	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Unimportant. *Political attitude.*—Untrustworthy. Muhalhil and Abul Hail were imprisoned for communicating with Mizhir Pasha in 1916 (August). Weak and insignificant as a tribe. *Fighting towers.*
					During disturbances of 1920 serious inter-tribal fighting occurred in which Abul Hail, previously Shaikh of the tribe and other leaders were killed by Muhalhil's sections.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
BANI KHAIQAN —*cont'd.*			
AL HIMAHIMAH .	Nu'aiyim al Dāūd	Abu Sha'athah .	200
AL ISMA'IL . .	Haji Khashshān al Khāfūr.	On west side of Hammar Lake between 'Ibadah and Albu Khalifah.	500
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Albu Badr . .	'Alaiwi al Badr .		
Albu Hāji . .	Mughannis ibn Haji Khashshan.	..	..
Al Harb . . .	Ghaidan al Fahad		
Albu Khalaf . .	Tu'aimah al Musa		
Albu Shukhaiyir .	Khaz'al al Mansūr		
AL JINĀH . .	Qitāni al Jināh .	Mujahshiyah canal, 4 miles north of Suq.	100
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Jināh . . .	Qitāni al Jināh .	..	60
Albu Hamdan . .	Nuwaif al Chuwaiyid.	..	40

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	300	300	150	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. Unimportant tribe. Used to be considered a section of Albu Sha'airah, but now always accepted as a separate tribe. *Fighting towers.*—Five.
..	750	750	500	100	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Insignificant. *Fighting towers.* Haji Khashshan, one of the best and most prominent of the Hammar shaikhs.
Equally divided.					Sometimes reckoned as a separate tribe.
..	150	150	100	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Unimportant. *Fighting towers.*—Seven. Mujarrah by origin.
..	80	80	60	..	*Fighting towers.*—Four.
..	70	70	40	..	*Fighting towers.*—Three. The Albu Hamdan are the fallahs of Al Jinah. Nuwaif, their chief, is noted for the atrocious murder of Thajil al Jinah, the previous shaikh, whilst at lunch in his madhif, for sending information to the British during the disturbances of 1920.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
BANI KHAIQAN —*contd.*			Huts.
AL JUWAIBIR .	'Ajil al Muhsin (of shaikhly house) Hatim al Mōzān (came from 'Amarah and joined the tribe before the war. Has most influence. Was made shaikh till 'Ajil came of age).	Both banks of Mazliq and Akaikah canals. They hold almost the whole west shore of Hammar Lake.	1,500
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Juwaibir . .	Hatim al Mōzān . 'Ajil al Muhsin.	..	400
Sub-sections.			
Albu Ghanim . .	'Ajil al Muhsin.		
Al Huwaimil . .	'Abtan ibn Muhammad.		
Al Khawwai . .	'Alaiyikh al Husain.		
Albu Najm . .	'Uwaiyid al 'Ajil.		
Albu Wandi . .	Sandor al Hussain.		
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Khabbaz . . .	Muhammad Salih, Dharir al Sultan.	..	500
Al Mutāridah . .	Chiyad al Juwaizah.	..	250
Sub-sections.			
Al Mad'an . .	'Uwaiyid al Hasan.		
Al Madhi . .	Muhammad Salih.		
Al Masad . .	Manhosh al Ya'qūt.		
Al Mashkur . .	Nuwaisir al Hindal.		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	2,200	2,200	1,000	300	Shi'ah. Sedentary. *Agricultural.*—(Rice) and fishermen. Buffaloe owners. *Fighting value.*—Good. Tribe used to be very turbulent till Turks demolished all their towers. Since then they have been quiet. An inferior type of marsh Arab. Well armed. *Fighting towers.*—Nil. The tribe took no part in the disturbances of 1920.
..	600	600	300	..	
..	750	750	400	..	Khabbaz is the name of land occupied by half Juwaibir section under Dhahir and half Mutairat under Muhammad Salih. Always recognized as a section.
..	350	350	100	..	Al Madhi and Al Mas'ad are with Khalaf section, as also are half sub-sections of Al Juwaibir sections, (names unknown). The numbers of these sub-sections with Khalaf have been accounted for with Khalaf, and are not included here.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
BANI KHAIQAN —*cont'd.*			
AL JUWAIBIR—*con'd.*			Huts.
Sections.			
Al Shulaishat . .	Hatim al Mozan .	..	350
Sub-sections.			
Al Dhulai'at . .	Fahad al Nassar.		
Albu Hammād . .	'Ubaid al 'Utaiyah.		
Al Shaikh Humūd .	Kadhim al Mōzān.		
Albu Sāfi . . .	Husain al Humaiyun.		
Albu 'Ubaid . .	Musa'ad al Ghitraf.		
AL RAHAMAH .	Farhūd al Mughashghash. (Paramount and recognized as Head of Bani Khaiqan).	At the opening of 'Akaikah canal at west end of Hammar Lake, 6 miles N. E. of Suq.	2,330
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Abdul Rahman .	Dukhaiyil al Bushārah.	Tala'ah (Government land).	400

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	500	500	200	..	
..	3,000	3,000	2,500	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*— Considerable. Good fighters. *Internal cohesion.*—From Bani Khaiqan point of view strong, though each man is independent and at enmity with Dukhaiyil al Bushārah. He and Farhūd are on bad terms. Dukhaiyil al Shuhaiyib is an ally of Farhūd and an enemy of Dukhaiyil al Bushārah. *External relations.*—On good terms with all Bani Khaiqan tribes. *Political attitude.*—Friendly. During the disturbances of 1920 Al Rahamah took no part. *Fighting towers.*—60.
..	600	600	500	..	In theory each section and sub-section are divisions of Al Rahamah, but actually all deal direct with Government as separate tribes.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
BANI KHAIQAN —*contd.*			
AL RAHAMAH—*contd.*			
Al 'Abdul Rhman —*contd.*			
Sub-sections.			
Al Bushārah . .	Dukhaiyil al Bushārah.	..	120
Albu Hamdān . .	Dukhaiyil al Shuhaiyib.	..	60
Al 'Uwāwiyah . .	'Isa al Yūnis .	Right bank. .	70
Zirqan . . .	Sitār al Mālik Luwais.	Left bank . .	150
Sections.			
A Bahar . . .	Farhūd al Mughashghash	Al Rashid land on west of Al 'Abdul Rahman section.	1,930
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Alaiwi . .	Mis'ad al 'Alaiwi	..	200
Al 'Auniyah . .	Farhūd . .	..	150
Umm al Ba'rar . .	Shablb al Mughashghash.	..	120
Al Bish . .	Maqtūf and Shilagah al Mughashghash.	..	100
Al Bukhyah . .	'Alaiyi ibn Fahad al Mughashghash	..	40
Albu Hamdān . .	Makki and Haji Muhairib.	..	200
Albu Hamdān . .	Salman al Balūd	..	50
Albu al Hōsh . .	Zaiyad al Haidan	..	180
Albu al Hōsh . .	'Inad ibn Fāris .	..	30
Al 'Ifrit . . .	Haji 'Atshan al 'Ifrit.	..	150
Al Mijar . . .	Chuwaiyid al Mughashghash.	..	200
Al Mudaizah . .	Hasan al Mughashghash.	..	30
Qurmat Hasan . .	Sa'dūn al Mughashghash.	..	170
Abu Sab'ah . .	'Alaiyikh al Manshad.	..	90
Al Safhah . . .	Shinjar al Mis'ad	..	220

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	2,400	2,400	2,000	..	Sections all independent tribes, and deal direct with Government.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
BANI KHAIQAN —*contd.*			
ALBU SHA'AIRAH	Sabbar al Salih . Thajil al Ghujaiyir	On left bank of Mujahshiyah canal, 4 miles N. of Suq.	150
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Abīd . . .	Thajil al Ghujaiyir.	..	50
Albu Rūmi . .	Sabbar al Salih .	..	100
ALBU SHAMAH .	Sufaiyih ibn Kazzār.	East side of Hammar Lake, north of Bani Hutait.	600 Reed Huts.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Albu 'Ali . . .	Husain al Sahr ..	..	200
Albu 'Auñ . .	Nābit . .	..	100
Albu 'Awādh . .	Husain al Jābir .	..	100
Al Furaijāt .	Hasan al Tāhir .	..	100
Al Jandil . . .	Sufaiyih ibn Kazzār	..	100

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	250	250	150	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Good fighters. A lawless tribe. *Political attitude.*—Untrustworthy; notorious for amount of crime and murder in the past. *Fighting towers.*—Six.
..	..	..	..	..	The tribe lives on Bani Khaiqan territory, but are considered Mujarrah as they would follow that confederation in case of war.
..	900	900	600	200	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Good. *Political attitude.*—Friendly to British. Quiet. *Internal cohesion.*—Strong. *External relations.*—Related to Salim al Khaiyun by marriage and therefore take the lead from him in everything. Friendly to Bani Hutait. *Fighting towers.*—
..	300	300	..	..	Divided into three sub-sections Albu 'Uthman, Jubainat and Albu Subaiy-ih.
..	150	150	..	..	Their lands belong to Mutlaq
..	150	150	..	..	al Humūd al Sad'ūn.
..	150	300	..	..	
..	150	300	..	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
BANI KHAIQAN —*contd.*			
AL SHUMAIS . .	'Adhāfah al Mōzān Haji Shallash.	Both banks of the lower Abu Sha-'atnah canal, which runs out of Qurmat Safhah, ½ mile below the junction of the Suq river and the Qurmat Safhah, 3½ miles N.-E. of Suq.	700
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Dilāhimah . .	'Adhāfah al Mōzān	..	100
Al Dishar . . .	Muhammad al Dishar.	..	50
Albu Haifah . .	Haji Shallash .	..	150
Sub-sections.			
Al Dhabbah . .	Haji Shallash.		
Al Fahad . . .	Sughaiyir al Fahad.		
Sections.			
Al Juhaish . .	Taliab al Juhaish	..	50
Albu Khulaifah .	Husain al Hulu	..	200
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Audah . .	Fizai' al 'Audah.		
Al Nāsir . . .	Fahad al Nāsir.		
Al Thu'aiyil . .	Husain al Hulu.		
Sections.			
Albu 'Uwaiyid . .	Jabir al Mushrif .	..	150
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Isa . . .	Naqqab al 'Isa.		
Al Waqat . .	Latif al Naif.		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	1,000	1,000	700	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Considerable. Well armed. *Political attitude.*—Friendly. *Internal cohesion.*—Bad. Their land is known as Hamash, the Alsace and Lorraine of Bani Khaiqan and Mujarrah. *Fighting towers.*—60.
..	150	150	100	..	
..	70	70	50	..	
..	200	200	150	..	
..	80	80	50	..	
..	300	300	200	..	
..	200	200	150	..	

Digitized by Google

ALBU KHALĪFAH.

In the time of 'Ali, father of Shagnāti al Saqr, the late Shaikh of Albu Khalīfah, the Saqr were the head of a tribal group called the 'Aqqārah, which are now split up. It consisted of the Albu Khalīfah, 'Ibadah, 'Isma'il, the Jaryan section of the Bani Sa'īd and the Sāran and Shahlāwiyah sections of the Hasan. It belonged neither to the Bani Khaiqan nor to the Mujarrah. The Albu Khalīfah are not originally constituents of either group, but are said to be in remote origin Ahl Cha'ab.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation, Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
ALBU KHALIFAH .	Naif al Nassār (Bithij).	South-west end of Hammar Lake, near the opening of the Mazliq-channel on right bank of Euphrates.	1,000
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Bithij . . .	Naif al Nassār .	Bithij . .	200
Al Dahlāiyah . .	Sultan ibn Muhammad.	Khalā . .	50
Umm al Shikāk (Shichāch).	Maqtūf al Haji Hasan.	..	250
Sub-sections.			
Al Ba'adat . .	Ghali ibn Muhammad.		
Albu Hudaiyid . .	Fahad al Na'mah.		
Albu Sa'ad . .	'Ajjah ibn Wajid.		
Al Sirdah . . .	Mughamis al Daiyin.		
Sections.			
Al Tumūr . .	Shunāiyin al Saqr	..	500
Sub-sections.			
Al Muhannah . .	Muhannah al Husain.		
Al Saqr . . .	Shunaiyin al Saqr.		
AL KHULAIF . .	Hadhdhal al Khulaif.	Between Shatrah and Nasiriyah.	100 Tents
AL MANNA' . .	Zāmil al Manna'	Eight miles north of Shatrah on the right bank of Gharrāf and 2 miles west of it.	50 Tents .

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	1,500	1,500	1,200	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Good. *Political attitude.*—Quiet. During the rebellion much internal fighting took place. Each section is now independent. Naif al Nassár was turned out by the tribe, but has been now restored. He has no paramount authority.
..	300	300	250	..	
..	100	100	100	..	
..	350	350	250	..	
..	750	750	600	..	
..	..	150	100	..	Shi'ah. Nomadic (Shawíyah). *Pastoral.*—Sheep and donkey owners. *Fighting value.*—Poor. *Internal cohesion.*—Weak; they are split up into sm groups among other tribes. *Fighting towers.*—Nil.
50	30	80	80	..	Sunnis. Landowners. Descendants of the ruling family of Al Ajwad. Not a tribe; merely the shaikhly family and their retainers. *Fighting towers.*—Two.

Digitized by Google

AL MUHSIN.

Al Muhsin are not strictly speaking a tribe, but a ruling family like the Sa'dūn and the titular Shaikhs of the Bani Huchaim confederation. They are Saiyids by origin, which was in Mecca.

Abdullah al Nūah came early from Mecca to claim certain customary rights from the Bani Huchaim. He married the daughter of their chief, and had a son called Ghattāh. 'Abdullah returned to Mecca and left all his rights over Bani Huchaim to Chattāh, who is the ancestor of the present family, which owing to its subsequent size separated, had rivalries and lost power accordingly. They have now no authority over the Bani Huchaim, but with their followers are considered a tribe.

Nāif al 'Ajil, their Shaikh, is Mudir of Darrāji.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation, Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL MUHSIN . .	Nāif al 'Ali .	Round Darrāji on both banks of Euphrates.	450
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Dabbi . . .	Nāif al 'Ali .	..	100
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Azam . . .	Mirhij al Zuwaiyid.		
Al Manāhir . .	Nāsir al 'Ajil.		
Al Muhammad . .	'Ubaid al Khalawi.		
Sections.			
Al Hazzam . .	Kadhim ibn Muhammad.	..	150
Sub-sections.			
Al Daghir . .	Shurayif al Hazza'.		
Al Dhahir . .	'Aziz al Chuwaiyid.		
Al Fantal . . .	Malluk al Nasaif.		
Al Sa'dun . .	Muhsin al Hamūd.		
Al Thuwaimi . .	Mirhij al Mughair.		
Sections.			
Al Mushallah . .	Husain al Daham.	..	50
Sub-sections.			
Al Nōjah . .	Saqban al Nisharishj.		
Al Bansairi . .	'Ali al Na'aimah.		
Al Shahib . .	Hussain al Musharij.		
Albu Shuwail . .	Badr al Mārid.		
Al Zujārah . .	Dhahir al Musharij.		
Sections.			
Al Subaikhah . .	Barghash al Chā'ib.	..	20
Nāif al 'Ajil also claims paramount shaikhship over			
Al Fartūs . . .	'Adhafah al Shahar	..	60

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
100	600	700	500	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Fair. *Political attitude.*—Friendly. *Fighting towers.*—Six.
..	..	150	..	..	
..	..	220	..	..	
..	..	80	..	..	
..	..	30	..	..	Of Muntafiq origin. Fo low the Dabbi.
..	..	100	..	..	Originally from Al Juwa of Khidhr.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation, Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
Sub-sections.			
Al Hadban . .	Humaid al Hussain.		
Albu Hamūd . .	Majalli al Duhūm.		
Al Mukhaitah . .	Jabir al Sabūd.		
Al Shirshin . .	'Abdullah albu Humaid.		
Al Tūman . .	Qatal.		
Sections.			
Al Ghalidh . .	Hasābah al Harbi	..	40
Sub-sections.			
Albu Hamūd . .	Juwaiyin al Muhaisin.		
Al Khusaiyah . .	Rashan al Danif.		
Al Shirhān . .	'Audah al Mu'aidi. Husain al Suwādi.		
Sections.			
Albu Jawāli . .	Rujaiyif al Wulud. Jōdah al Ghuwaili.	..	30

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	..	70	..	..	Originally Al 'Abbas of Najd.
..	..	50			

Digitized by Google

AL MUJARRAH.

Constituents.

Al Dujain.
Al Hachchām.
Al Hasan.
Khafājah.
Ahl al Kūt.
Al Muminīn.
Mutarrat.
Al Nawwas.
Nuwashi.
Al Shaddūd.
Shuwālish.
Thaminīyan.
Al Zayyād.

The Mujarrah is a powerful confederation, which from time immemorial has been at war with the Bani Khaiqan and which has remained more faithful than the latter to 'Ajaimi and the Muntafiq influence. The tribes are turbulent, well-armed and form a far more dangerous confederation than the Bani Khaiqan. In the last 11 years of their administration the Turks made three unsuccessful expeditions against them. Their wealth in dates and rice is remarkable, and yet the tribes living below the Hachchām had not paid revenue to the Turks for the last eight years. The merchants of Nasiriyah and Suq own much property in the Mujarrah territory below Suq, but for over 14 years they have taken complete possession and refuse to allow the owner to approach his property on pain of death. The Mujarrah tribes fall mainly into three large groups, Al Hachchām, Al Hasān and Al Shaddūd.

Though the Mujarrah form a confederation of tribes closely knit together, yet they acknowledge no paramount chief. The Mujarrah, however, at the present are politically divided into two, traceable to the hostility shown to the paramount Shaikhs of the constituent tribes, so that it is possible from a diplomatic point of view to maintain a balance of power and not to allow the confederation to act with one mind. Each side of t is division assists the other in private warfare and, though combining for the defence of the Mujarrah as a whole, it would be bad diplomacy if the confederation as a whole combined against Government. The division is as follows :—

Al Shalawiyah	.	'Idris *versus* Haji Husain.
Al Sārah	.	Hammudāh *versus* Albu Jasim.
Mushairjah	.	Faisal al Yasir *versus* al 'Obaid.
Gharyafiyah	.	Haji Shahud *versus* Shinyar.
Albu Humaidi	.	Yasir al Chōlān *versus* Dukhaiyil al Mōzan.

Digitized by Google

Bani Muslim .	Hasan al Wuhaiyib *versus* 'Alaiyin al Hulu.
Albu Hamdan . .	The Saiyids *versus* The tribe.
Al Hachohām .	Qasid *versus* Haji Nasir.
Nowashi . .	Husain al Matlub *versus* Huwaifadh.
Shuwalish .	'Abdullah Wushah *versus* Muhammad al Wushah.
Shaddūd . .	Haji Faisal *versus* Haji Hamad.

A point worthy of note concerning the Mujarrah is that they will not fight against Government except in the defence of their lands, when they are prepared to fight any enemy. As a confederation they cannot be said to have taken any part during the disturbances of 1920, though there are instances where tribes rose and took a leading part against Government. These instances are noted when dealing with each tribe separately.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation, Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL MUJARRAH.			
AL DUJAIN . .	Takhkhûkh al Humaidan. Laftah al Khulaif	On Euphrates west of Suq.	70
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
	Takhkhûkh .	..	20
	Laftah . .	..	50

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		NOTES.
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	
..	100	100	50	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Nil. Unimportant as a tribe. *Fighting towers.*—Three.
..	30	30	15	..	
..	70	70	35	..	

Digitized by Google

AL HAKKĀM (HACHCHĀM).

The Hachchām claim descent from the Ghazzi and through them from the old Fudhūl tribes, now split up between the Shammar Jarba, Dhafīr and 'Anizah.

Most of the Hachchām lands belong to the Rōdhān and Rashid branches of the Sa'dūn, but some are their own property.

Al Hachchām are a well-known tribe of the Al Mujarrah Confederation, famous chiefly as fighters—they defeated the Turks on three occasions—and on account of the richness of their lands.

At present (1922) there is no paramount Shaikh, but five Shaikhs with more or less equal power. Previously Government appointed Qasid al Nāhi paramount, but this was bitterly resented by the shaikhly family of Haji Nasir, who himself had been outlawed for the murder of Mizban al Rādhi in August 1915. It was, however, discovered later that the murder was the result of an intrigue by Qasid.

During the rebellion of 1920 Al Hachchām rose against us, and, at the instigation of Haji Nasir, frequently fired on the railway posts. At the present the tribe is so split up by blood feuds that there is no fear of them taking any active opposition against Government. The important factor, however, must not be overlooked that, should Al Hachchām rise at any time, the whole of Al Mujarrah Confederation would come to their assistance.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation, Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
AL MUJARRAH.			
HAKKAM (HACHCHÂM).	Farhud al Fandi. Qasid al Nahi. Haji Nasir al Yasir. Hatim al 'Ajail. Sulaiman al Shaiyil. H. Q. Farhud on left bank. The remainder on right bank.	Right and left bank of the Euphrates, 3 miles downstream of Suq as Shuyukh. Two-thirds live on right bank, and one-third on left bank.	715 Reed Huts.
Sections.			
Al 'Ajail	Hatim al Sa'dun Haji Nasir al Yasir.	Right bank of Euphrates.	295
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Abd 'Aun	Saqr al 'Abd 'Aun	..	20
Al 'Ajail	Hatim al Sa'dun	..	150
Al Anfis	Nafij al Hasan	..	40
Al Yasir	Haji Nasir al Yasir	..	70
Al Qattân	Mankhi al Qattân Husain al Diwan.	..	15
Sections.			
Hachchâm al Jazirah	Farhud al Fandi.	Left Bank, Euphrates	100
Nâhi	Qasid al Nâhi	Right Bank, Euphrates.	120
Al Shayil	Sulaiman al Shayil	Ditto	200
Sub-sections.			
Albu Jum'ah	Jabir al Muhaisin	..	20
Al Shayil	Salman al Radhi	..	180

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	1,050	1,050	850	..	Shi'ahs. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Considerable. In Turkish times they defeated the Turks three times. *Political attitude.*—At present friendly owing to numerous blood feuds in the tribe. *Internal Cohesion.*—Very weak. *External Relations.*—On the very best of terms with the rest of Al Mujarrah. In the event of hostilities against this tribe the whole Mujarrah confederation would come to their assistance. *Military action.*—Gunboats and aeroplanes. Aerodrome at Suq. *Fighting towers.*—15.
..	440	440	355	..	Al 'Ajail. Shaikhly section.
..	30	30	25	..	Al 'Abd 'Aun, Al Anfis and Al Qattān are all under Haji Nasir.
..	220	220	180	..	
..	60	60	50	..	
..	100	100	80	..	
..	30	30	20	..	The 'Ajail is divided into two parts, *viz.*, the 'Ajail section under Hatīm and the remainder under Haji Nasir. Haji Nasirs sections would be joined in war by Albu Jum'ah and Farhud al Fandi's section on the left bank.
..	150	150	120	..	Would join Haji Nasir.
..	180	180	150	..	
..	280	280	225	..	
..	30	30	25	..	Would join Haji Nasir.
..	250	250	200	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation, Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or Houses.
AL MUJARRAH.			
KHAFÁJAH . .	Kizár al Muhammad.	Euphrates south bank, 3 miles south-west of Suq-ash-Shuyukh.	200
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Umm Sab'ah . .	Kizár al 'Ali .	..	150
Mukhif al Barúd .	Rub'ah ibn Nuz Al'il.	..	50
AHL AL KÚT . .	Chuwaiyid ibn Muhainah.	On both banks of the take-off of Khamisiyah canal, 7 miles west by north of Suq.	400
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Kut Járullah . .	Muhammad al Járullah.	..	150
Kut Muhainah . .	Chuwaiyid al Muhainah.	..	250

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	250	250	200	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting towers.*—Two. As a tribe unimportant. Colonists from the big Khafajah tribe of the Ajwad.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	600	600	300	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Good. *Political attitude.*—Friendly. *Fighting towers.*—25. During the disturbances of 1920 the shaikhs were both rewarded for giving assistance to the British. Mujarrah, but sometimes considered Al Ajwad. The tribe is mainly of Al Ajwad stock, but not really one tribe. Actually they are a conglomeration of colonists. The Albu Yusuf of Al Azairij, the Khafajah and Bani Huchaim are represented. The last-named are of Samawah, and not Muntafiq.
..	200	200	100	..	Kut Jārullah. *Fighting towers.*—10.
..	400	400	200	..	Kut Muhainah. *Fighting towers.*—15.

Digitized by Google

MUMININ.

The Muminīn are a mixture of Bani Khaiqan and Mujarrah, and originate from Al Hasan, Albu Khalīfah and Bani Sa'id. They are more of a religious tribal college than a tribe, and belong to the Akhawiyah sect of Shi'ahs. Though an entirely religious community they took no part in the Jihad movement of 1920.

The chief of the tribe, Mirza 'Ināyah, is a religious leader of great prestige, and has enormous influence with the tribes, especially Al Hasan. He is well connected with Najaf and Basrah, where his brother lives. He is a property owner in this district, and has a mosque in his gardens near the village.

The tribesmen are all cultivators and do not fight; they were, however, twice attacked by Al Surah.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation, Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or Houses.
AL MUJARRAH			
AL MUMININ . .	Mirza 'Inâyah ibn Mirza Husain.	Left bank of Umm al Nakhlah canal, 8 miles east of Suq-as-Shuyukh.	400
MUTAIRAT . .	Naji al 'Audah .	Both banks of Euphrates, north-east and south-west of Suq.	100
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Alwash . .	Naji al 'Audah .	Jazirah left Bank	
Jazirah . . .	Thajil al 'Audah .	Ditto .	
Shamiyah . .	Sagr al Khalâti .	Shamiyah right bank.	
AL NAWWAS . .	*Nil* .	On the angle by the Euphrates and Abu Sha'a-thah canal.	20

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	600	600	100	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Numerically weak and not well armed. *Political attitude.*—Mirza Inayah is anti-British and has influence with Al Hasan. Mirza Tahir acts as waqil for Mirza 'Inayah in all temporal matters.
..	150	150	100	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Numerically weak. *Fighting towers.*—Four. The tribe claims descent from Mutair tribe, now under Faisal al Dawish, one of Ibn Sa'ud's leaders. One of their ancestors came to Suq and procured land on both banks of Euphrates, near Suq, where the tribe now lives. Naji al 'Audah is the shaikh of this tribe, who are a small cultivating community. The smallness of his tribe is out of all proportion to his influence amongst other tribes, and he has the reputation of being the most cunning man in Suq district.
Two-thirds in Jazirah.					
..	30	30	10	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Nil. A small community of cultivators and merchants on bank of Saffah canal. They have no shaikh or chief, but Naji al 'Audah of Al Mutariat ribe considers they belong to him; he has, however, no claim.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation, Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or Houses.
AL MUJARRAH.			
NUWASHI . .	Husain ibn 'Ali al Matlab (right bank) and Mughamis alHashim (left bank).	On both banks of Euphrates, 2 miles downstream of Suq. Three quarters of tribe on right bank, remainder on left bank.	300 Reed huts.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Bandar . .	'Abd al Bandar .	Left Bank	
Ahl Shaikh Hamid .	Haji Jindil al Hamid.	Ditto . .	
Al Hassūn . .	Mughamis al Hashim.	Ditto . .	..
Al Mūsa . . .	Haji Muhi al Khuwailid.	Ditto . .	
Al Hardān . .	Husain al Matlab	Right Bank .	
Albu Juraidi . .	Shibāri al Jabir .	Ditto .	
Al Majar . .	Manshad al 'Isa .	Ditto .	
Al Quraināt . .	'Audah al Qurain	Ditto .	..
Al Quwaimat . .	Huwaifidh .	Ditto .	
Al Sahālāt . .	'Adhāfah al Dhumaid.	Ditto .	

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	450	450	350	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. Boatmen. *Fighting value.*—Considerable. They are closely allied with Al Hasawiyah, who would join them in war. Nuwashi were originally Bani Khaiqan, but since their territory was on the boundary of Al Mujarrah, they were abandoned by Bani Khaiqan and joined Al Mujarrah. *Fighting towers.*—Eight.
..	..	..	..	..	These 4 sections are known as Nuwāshi al Hadhar, cultivators under Mughamis al Hashim. Living with Sikar al Na'amah, of 'Amarah district.
..	..	..	..	..	These 6 sections are known as Nuwāshi al Ma'dan, under Husain al Matlab. Boat owners. Buffaloe owners.

Digitized by Google

AL SHADDŪD.

The tribe was originally known as the 'Alaiyāt, but since it has been absorbed by the Shaddūd family, descended from an ancestor, Shaddūd, who was grand-father of the present shaikhs. The tribe is now always called the Shaddūd. The tribe consists of a family of brothers, who all live in separate hamulahs, *i.e.*, sections, each having his own fighting tower. Though up-to-date no killing has taken place between the brothers, the internal cohesion of the tribe is far from good.

During the rebellion of 1920 the Shaddūd were the leading figures in the Suq area, and were heavily bombed on two occasions. It is said that Sayid Hadi al Mingōtan, of Shinafiyah, has great influence with them, and compelled them to rise.

The Shaddūd are mallakhs and fallahs, owners and cultivators of their date gardens. They were formerly great supporters of the Sa'dun.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation, Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or Houses.
AL MUJARRAH.			
AL SHADDŪD OR ALIYAT.	Haji Faisal al Shaddūd. (Paramount.)	Euphrates left bank, 5 miles N.-W. of Suq.	400
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Haji Alwān . .	Haji Hasan . . Kadhim. Husain. 'Ali. Dakhil. (All brothers.)	Left bank of Ghurmat Ghalaiwin.	200
Al Haji Khalaf . .	Haji Faisal . Mughamis. Haji Hamad. 'Ali. Dhaidan. Sultan. Haji Salman. (All brothers.)	Right bank of Ghurmat Ghulaiwin.	200
SHUWALISH . .	'Abdullah al Wushāh.	4 miles west of Suq on right bank of Euphrates.	200
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Shaddah . .	Haji Najim .		
Al Wushāh . .	'Abdullah al Wushāh.	..	..
THĀMIRĪYAH .	Hasan al Thāmir	Euphrates, left bank on both banks of Mujahshiyah canal, 4 miles N. by W. of Suq.	100 Reed Huts.

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		NOTES.
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	
..	600	600	400	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Good. *Political attitude.*—Friendly. *Internal Cohesion.*—Bad. *Fighting towers.*—12.
..	300	300	200	..	
..	300	300	200	..	
..	300	300	250	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Insignificant. *Fighting towers.*—9. Shaikhly house claims descent from Shammar tribes of Shamiyah.
..	..	..	..	..	Each section consists of one village.
..	150	150	100	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. *Agricultural.*—Gardeners. *Fighting value.*—Insignificant. *Fighting towers.*—6. The land originally belonged to Thāmir al Sad'un, who gave it to this tribe—hence their name.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation, Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or Houses.
AL MUJARRAH.			
AL ZAYYAD . .	**Jābir al 'Ajram** .	Left bank of Euphrates, 6 miles downstream of Suq.	200 Reed Huts.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Alj . . .	**Jābir al 'Ajram.**		
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Ayun . . .	**Jābir al 'Ajram.**		
Sections.			
Al Wahhah . .	**Nu'aimah al Qihāmi.**		
Sub-sections.			
Al Kuraim . .	**Nu'aimah al Qihāmi.**	**Al Kuraim.**	
Al Hammash . .	**Ditto** .	**Al Hammash.**	
AL NAJĀJĪR . .	**Haji Hasan Hamdāni. (Sarkal.)**	Right bank of Euphrates, 2 miles N.-W. of Suq.	20
RAFI'AH . .	**Mūsa al Zu'air** .	In autumn and winter they are generally in Bani Rikab area. In spring and summer they usually wander in the company of the Sa'dūn Nomad camel sections and the Jash'ām in the 'Albu Ghuwainim country of Bani Rikab; also between the Shatt al Gharrāf and 'Afaj. They also frequently camp on the Shatt al Kār.	500 Tents.

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	300	300	200	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Political attitude.*—Unreliable; they follow Al Hasan. *Fighting towers.*—12. By origin Bani Huchaim of Samawah district.
..	30	30	20	..	Not a tribe. Colonists of Hasawiyah from Hasa brought by Haji Hasan to cultivate his gardens.
200	600	800	600	..	Sünni. Maliki sect. Nomadic. Divided into three; camel breeders, donkey and sheep owners, and a few cultivators. Own about 3,500 camels. *Fighting value.*—Good. They are daring raiders. *Internal cohesion.*—Tribe closely knit. *External relations.*—Friendly with Al Jash'am. At enmity with all Badawins especially Al Humaid (Al Arab). The tribe is poor.

Digitized by Google

BANI RIKAB.

CONSTITUENTS.

Albu' Atallah.
Al 'Ayid.
Albu Ghuwainim.
Al Hatim.
Al Jabr.
Al Sālih.

The Bani Rikab is an important group with no paramount chief. In Sa'dūn and Turkish times six independent tribes and chiefs were always recognized. At various times one tribe or another made itself the head of the group, this tribe generally being the 'Ayid. The last man to have any hold of the Bani Rikab was Haji Shallal of Albu 'Atallah. It is incorrect to say that Hammādi al Shati was ever paramount over the confederation. He never attempted to assume this position, and without the support of Yūsuf al Khairullah of Al Humaid would not have remained chief of the Albu Ghuwainim. None of the present chiefs are fit to be entrusted with paramount authority. The group is too large to handle as a unit, and the tribes which compose it are more easily dealt with separately.

In spite of no paramount chief the internal cohesion of the group is good with the one exception that every man is against Al Hatim and in particular against 'Ubaid al Qatran and his followers. The latter, however, has the support of Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid, Shaikh of Abūdah. As regards their external relations none of the tribes are on good terms with Al Badair or Al Mayyah, but all are on friendly terms with Al Humaid group. Like all the tribes of the Gharrāf they have no desire for any form of constitutional rule, but are not actively hostile to Government.

The tribes are well mounted, their horses excellent, and they are great breeders and fair horse masters. In this they resemble the Al Humaid group on the other bank of the Gharraf as also in their lands, which are well fortified, though between December and June their crops could be destroyed by a gun-boat breaking down their river bunds when the water level is high. Their disposition is warlike when roused, and they have always held their own against the Turks.

During the insurrection of 1920 a few sections started to rise, but were stopped by Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid, Shaikh of the Abūdah.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or houses.
BANI RIKAB.			
ALBU 'ATALLAH .	'Atshan al Haji Shallal.	Along west bank of the Gharrāf, from 2 miles north of Musaifi to 2 miles north of Suwaij al Shoqban.	1,000
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Khanfar . .	'Atshan al Haji Shallal and Muhammad al Haji Shallal.	..	..
Al Mansur . .	Marzuq al Ruwaiyih.	..	..
Al Ramadhan . .	Ghallab al Tōqan	..	..
Al Yūsuf . . .	Bahlul al Yūsuf .	..	..
Al Zulaimāt. .	Mizban ibn 'Ali.		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
500	1,000	1,500	1,300	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. Good lands. *Internal cohesion.*—A tribe that works well together. The leading men live in harmony amongst themselves. *Political attitude.*—A peaceful and law-abiding tribe. Serious crime is rare. *External relations.*—On good terms with all their neighbours, except followers of 'Obaid al Qatran of Al Hatim, to whom all Bani Rikab are hostile. *Fighting towers.*—25. 'Atshan, by reason of his failing health, has handed over all his work to his younger brother, Muhammad. The latter has made a favourable impression; works hard, gives no trouble to Government and agrees with his neighbours. He can speak, read and write Turkish.
..	..	..	..	..	Marzuq has great influence, but no money. Hardworking and sensible.
..	..	..	..	..	Ghallub with Marzuq, Bahlul and 'Aqaili is one of the most important of Albu 'Atallah shaikhs.
..	..	..	..	..	Bahlul keeps the tribe in order; his brother, Ibrahim, deals in all work with Government. Bahlul is the strongest man in the tribe.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or houses.
BANI RIKAB (*contd.*)			
AL 'AYID . .	No chief . .	No fixed habitation. A few cultivate in Hai; the remainder with their flocks between Bughailah and 'Afak, *i.e.*, between Tigris and Euphrates.	2,000 Tents.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Albu Nusairi . .	Haddam al Arnus		
Al Kuwawusah . .	Khuraiwat al Thaghub.	..	..
Albu Sa'id . .	Balchi.		
ALBU GHUWAINIM.	Miz'al al Haji Hamwādi.	Right bank of Gharrāf from about 5 miles south of Qalat Sikar to just north of Musaifi, about 8 miles south of Karrādi.	1,000
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*	..	..
Albu Hamzah . .	Abbas ibn Fashakh al Faris,		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
1,000	2,000	3,000	2,500	..	Shi'ah Nomadic. Cattle owners. Few cultivators. Biggest tribe of Bani Rikab; also most powerful. Numerous sections, but unknown. The tribe are at present in Hai district, but have frequently pointed out that they ought to be in the Muntafiq district. *Military action.*—Bombing by aeroplanes only. *Fighting towers.*—Nil.
500	1,000	1,500	1,300		Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Internal cohesion.*—Poor. On the death of Hammādi al Shatl, the greatest miser on the Gharrāf, his youngest son Hallāmah, got hold of all his money and tried to establish himself as head of the Zuwaihim: but Albu Hamzah, the fighting section, remained loyal to his brother Miz'al, who is stupid. We deposed him from the shaikhdom of Albu Ghuwainim, but aeroplanes had to be brought to establish Haji Mana'. The attempt, however, had to be given up, and, in deference to the wishes of the tribe, Miz'al was recognized shaikh. *Fighting Towers.*—15 per cent. Fashakh was killed by accident in Qalat Sikar during the disturbances. Succeeded by his son.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or houses.
BANI RIKAB (*contd.*)			
Al Sair . . .	Qamr al Zarraq .	..	..
Al Zuwaihim .	Miz'al al Hamwadi	..	..
AL HATIM . .	'Ubaid al Qatran	Right bank of Gharraf from 1 mile north of Suwaij al Shoqban to 5 miles of the same place.	1,300

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	..	..	..	..	Qamr, who is a wretched youth of feeble character, always in opposition to everyone's wishes, and refuses help or co-operation. Quick to seize opportunity of differences between Albu Hamzah and Zuwaihim to set up as an independent chief, which is always his main object. Very keen on making money.
..	..	..	..	..	Miz'al's brother, Hallāmah, sometimes believed to be chief, is not recognized as such by the section. Hallamah is untrustworthy.
600	1,400	2,000	1,600	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Political attitude.*—Turbulent and unmanageable. *Internal cohesion.*—Good. *External relations.*—Their reputation in the district is very unsavoury, and a 'sanad' from the Hatim is looked upon as so much waste paper. *General.*—The tribe is large and one of the wildest on the Gharraf. It can only be controlled by force. In Turkish times as part of Khaiyun al 'Ubaid's force, they smashed a column of 17 small battalions near Shatrah, captured the guns and killed or dispersed the soldiery. This has led them to believe they are invincible.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or houses.
BANI RIKAB (*contd.*)			
AL HĀTIM—*contd.*			
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Albu Chamil . .	'Aziz al 'Afrit.	..	..
Al Fasāmah . .	Jabr al Rōdhān.		
Al Khālid . .	Na'mah al Salman.		
Albu Musallim . .	'Ubaid al Qatrān.		
Albu Nusūf . .	Harāmi and Jābir al Mu'aibid.		
Al Taisat . . .	Husain al Mahdi, Shaqab al Maslawi.		
Albu Tarfah . .	'Atiyah al Khuwaiyūn.		
Albu Zamil . .	Jabir albu Hadhrah.		
AL JABR . .	Mujalli al Matrud	Right bank of Gharrāf stretching from about 10 miles north to 4 miles south of Qalat Sikar.	600 Huts.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Jabr . . .	Mujalli al Matrud.		
Al Jaddu . . .	Khudhaiyir al Saba'.	..	..

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		NOTES.
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	
					'Ubaid al Qatran is hated by the tribe on account of oppressing them while in possession of tribal lands. He has, however, influence. He and his followers are hated by all other tribes of Bani Rikab. 'Aziz, his younger brother, is a mere figure-head. Neither has any hold over Al Hatim. *Fighting value.*—Considerable. *Military action.*—Bombing. Other tribes might assist against them.
					Fighting towers.—40. Sultan was murdered late in 1921.
300	500	800	800	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Considered the fighting tribe of Bani Rikab, and, if not at war with others, they indulge in private feuds. *Internal cohesion.*—Poor. *External relations.*—Allies of Yūsuf al Khairullah of Al Humaid. *Fighting towers.*—20. The tribe has good lands.
..	..	..	..	..	Khudhaiyir has a tremendous reputation as a fighter. A trustworthy and kind-hearted man. Has never got into trouble with British Government. He saved Capt. Crawford's staff in 1920. Sachit has a bad reputation for robbery and fighting, but has behaved well under British rule. Stupid.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or houses.
BANI RIKAB (*contd.*)			
Al Manasirah . .	Sachit al Dahilah		
Al Marashidah . .	Nāsir . .	..	Tents.
AL SĀLIH . .	Mutlaq al Fulaiyih	On right bank of Gharrāf stretching round Suwaij Sajar.	700
Sections.	*Mukhtars*		
Al Danadnahd . .	Sachit al Yunis. (or al 'Araj, called so because he limps).	..	..
Al Habtar. . .	Muhammad al 'Ubaid.		
Albu Hamid . .	Shuwaiat al Jassas.		
Al Humaidat . .	Shajar al Nahidh.		
Al Mufadhal . .	Mutlaq al Fulaiyih.		
Al Quraishat . .	Sachit al Mutlaq.		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	..	..	..	..	Semi-nomadic. Sheep breeders and a very few cultivators. Follow Manasirah in war, but cannot be called out by them in peace.
300	700	1,000	900	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Unimportant as a tribe owing to their being so scattered. *Internal cohesion.*—Lax. *External relations.*—Unimportant. *Fighting towers.*—20. *General.*—A tribe with very little land and poor land at that; the greater part of the tribesmen are now at Basrah. They only occupy one muqata'ah, *viz.*, Rushaidah. They were formerly tenants of Tisa'in also, but were driven out of that some 3 years before the war by Al Maiyah, who in turn were driven out by Al Budair. Except for Al Humaidat they are much scattered, and their shaikhs have little hold over them. Consequently very difficult to manage. Fines would be hard to collect, and fasls hard to enforce. Shajar al Nahidh is said to be 125 years old. Most intelligent and energetic.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or houses.
ALBU SA'AD . .	'Abdullah al Isma'il.	East of Shatrah	600
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Albu Badrān . .	'Abdullah al Isma'il	..	100
Sub-sections.			
Al Faraj. . . .	'Abdullah al Isma'il		
Hachimiyin . .	'Arar.		
(Umairat.)	Chilāb.		
Sections.			
Albu Bahr . .	Faraj al Zaki .	..	120
Sub-sections.			
Albu Hamad. . .	Faraj al Zaki.		
Albu Khuwain . .	?		
Al Shayah . .	Manshad al Muhaisin.		
Sections.			
Albu 'Id . . .	Liqān albu 'Audah.	..	120
Sub-sections.			
Al Bahlān . .	Liqān albu 'Audah.		
Al Fuwairsāt . .	Hasan.		
Al Hammādi . .	Baddai al Kuwaiyish.		
Al Rammamhah .	'Ubaid al Shaikh 'Alaiwi.		
Sections.			
Al Jidādah . .	Khafūr al Sa'dūn	..	100
Sub-sections.			
Al Chabaish . .	Badr al Jabir.		
Al Rubayih . .	Sirhān.		
Albu Sultān . .	Na'mah ibn Khafūr.		
Sections.			
Sahalān . .	Hattab al Zunaiyid.	..	150

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
100	800	900	700	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. Poor cultivation. Pastoral. *Fighting value.*—Depreciating. *Internal cohesion.*—Of late poor owing to lack of water and inter-tribal fighting. *Fighting towers.*—25.
..	..	150	..	..	
..	..	200	..	..	
..	..	200	..	..	
..	..	150	..	..	
..	..	200	..	..	Originally from Al Azairij.

Digitized by Google

BANI SA'ID.

The Bani Sa'id is by far the smallest and most cohesive of the three main groups of the Muntafiq. As confederations, except in name, the Ajwad and Bani Mālich are scarcely recognized and certainly never even considered or mentioned by the tribes; whilst on the contrary the Bani Sa'id are the reverse, and would appear to be rather a large tribe with its constituents as sections.

The area occupied by the Bani Sa'id is vast, stretching from the Gharrāf to the tails of the Tigris canals in the 'Amarah district, where a large number of the tribesmen cultivate. The remainder of their territory is dry and dependent on rain for cultivation, with the result that the tribes resident in the Muntafiq area are for the most part semi-nomadic cultivating wherever possible. For this reason these tribes are considerably poorer than the majority of the Muntafiq and 'Amarah tribes. Their district is not easily accessible, being away from any suitable lines of approach by either land or water. Therefore accurate information regarding the smaller details of this group is difficult to procure.

The Bani Sa'id were not represented at the battle of Shu'aibah in 1915, when nearly all other tribes fought against us. During the insurrection of 1920 they opposed Government, but were suppressed by Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or houses.
BANI SA'ID . .	Naif al Mashai. (Muntafiq). Sikar al Na'mah. ('Amarah).	Between the Tigris, 'Amarah to Qurnah and Shatt al Gharrāf.	4,150 2,600 1,550
Constituents.			
Al 'Assaf. . . .	Sa'dūn al 'Assaf.	Ghamūgah . .	400 Tents
Sections.			
Al 'Assaf . . . Al Saqr . . .	Sa'dūn al 'Assaf. Saqr.	..	..
Constituents.			
Al Bazzūn . .	Falih ibn abu 'Aujah.	'Audah.	400
Al Durai . . .	Muhammad Hattab. 'Abd 'Ali ibn Malallah.	N. of 'Audah .	200
Al Fahad . . .	'Abbas ibn Humūd al Kattūb.	East of Gharrāf between Shatrah and Qal'at Sikar, on land of Saiyid 'Ahmad.	300 Tents
Sections.			
Al Khanzir . .	Harrān al Muhammad.	..	..
Al Dahlūs . . Manāzir . .	Attān al Dahlūs. 'Abbas ibn Humūd.	.. ..	.. ..
Constituents.			
Al Ghashim . .	Muhammad ibn Husain.	East of the Bad'ah	400 Tents mostly.
Sections.			
Al Mashbak . . Al Sāfi . . .	Fajr al Mashbak. Muhammad al Husain.	..	..

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but Serviceable.	NOTES.
2,200	4,000	6,200	3,050	1,200	Total; both divisions.
850	3,050	3,900	2,300	800	Total ; Muntafiq.
1,350	950	2,300	750	400	Total; 'Amarah. *Vide* Military report, 'Amarah.
100	500	600	300	100	Shi'ah. Semi-nomadic. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*— Insignificant. Peaceful. *Political attitude.*—Friendly. *Fighting towers.*—4.
400	200	600	200	100	*Vide* 'Amarah report.
100	200	300	100	100	*Vide* 'Amarah report.
100	350	450	200	100	Shi'ah. Nomadic. No camels. *Fighting value.*—Poor. *Political attitude.*—Friendly. *Fighting towers.*—Nil.
100	500	600	400	100	Shi'ah. Semi-nomadic. Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Fair. *Political attitude.*—Friendly. *Fighting towers.*—8.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	**Chiefs.**	**Habitat.**	**Families tents or houses.**
BANI SA'ID (*contd*).			
Constituents.			
Al 'Isa . . .	Sikar al Na'mah	Shattaniyah .	600
Al Kawāmil. (Chawamil).	Naif al Mashai Sākit al Mushattat.	Between the Bad'ah and Butairah district. Mostly in Ghamūgah.	500 Tents.
Sections.			
Bait 'Abbūd. . .	Shihan.		
Al Hamrah . .	Muhsin al Shabib.		
Al 'Ichrich . .	Haji Nu'aim.		
Al Rubaih . .	Khiū al Ghaflah.		
Al Saidūn . .	Filfil al Sa'ad.		
Tubailah . . .	La'idh and Salman al 'Id.		
Al Tu'mah . .	Fāris al Nāsir.		
Al Ward . . .	Sākit al Mushattat.		
Constituents.			
Al Ma'yūf . .	Muhammad al Dughaim.	East of the Bad'ah between the Mar'i and Shatrah. Their neighbours to the west are Bani Zaid al Bad'ah.	400
Sections.			
Albu Ju'ari . .	Muhammad al Dughaim.		
Al Mar'i . . .	Nuhaiyib al Huwaidi.		
Al Rimthan . .	Juraiyih.		
Constituents.			
Al Muraiyān . .	Toqan ibn Nikhash.	'Audah and Shattaniyah.	350
Al Shams . . .	Nāif al Mashai	East of the Bad'ah immediately S.E. of the Ghashim.	600
Sections.			
Al 'Akrish . .	'Alaiwi al Murhij.		
Al 'Ali Khan . .	Sākit al Mushattat.		
Al Kharkūsh or Al Amir.	Nāif al Mashai.		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
550	350	900	300	100	*Vide* 'Amarah report.
150	600	750	400	200	Shi'ah. Nomadic. No camels. Agricultural. A few. *Fighting value.*—Considerable. *Fighting towers.*—10. The shaikhs Naif and Sākit live at Ghamūgah, and do not wander with the tribe.
100	500	600	400	100	Shi'ah. Semi-nomadic. Unimportant.
300	200	500	150	100	*Vide* 'Amarah report.
300	600	900	600	200	Shi'ah. Sedentary. *Fighting value.*—Good. *Political attitude.*—Friendly. The ruling section. *Fighting towers.*—8.

Digitized by Google

BANI SA'ID.

The bani Sa'id, like the Albu Khalifah, belong to tribal group called the 'Aqqārah, which is now split up. A portion of the tribe has joined Al Hasan and work as shopkeepers, while another portion is with the Muminin. The Bani Sa'id have a large settlement containing about 1,000 shops on the Qurmat Bani Sa'id not far from the Hammar lake. Like the Albu Khalifah the Bani Sa'id belongs to neither Al Mujarrah nor Bani Khaiqan, but is claimed by both.

The tribe must not be confused with the large tribal troup of the same name, which lies between the Gharraf and the Tigris.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1 Confederation Tribe or Section.	2 Chiefs.	3 Habitat.	4 Families tents or houses.
BANI SA'ID . .	Tāhir al Husain .	Both banks of Mazliq channel, chiefly left bank and both banks of Gharmat Bani Sa'id.	600
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Albu Fāris . .	Tāhir al Husain .	..	200
Sub-sections.			
Khabāriyīn . .	Jabir al Daiyish		
Al Rudaini . .	Haji Mu'arich		
Al Ta'an . .	Tahir al Husain		
Sections.			
Al Ghadhābnah . .	Mis'ad al Mishari.	..	100
Al Jaryah . .	'Alin al 'Abdullah	..	200
Al Mi'āfah . .	Fahad ibn Salih	..	100
ALBU SĀLIH . .	Badr al Rumaiyidh. (Paramount).	North-east of Hammar, on both banks of the Bad'ah. East of Hassunah and al Ibrahim.	2,800

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		NOTES.
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	
..	900	900	400	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. Shopkeepers.—A settlement of 40 shops at Gharmat Bani Sa'id. *Fighting value.*—Fair. *Political attitude.*—Friendly. Tahir al Husain is Pro-British.
..	300	300	150	..	*Internal cohesion.*—A portion of the tribe has joined the Al Hasan as shopkeepers, and others the Muminin. *Fighting towers.*—10.
..	150	150	50	..	
..	300	300	150	..	
..	150	150	50	..	Divided into three sub-sections; Al Wattan under 'Ali al 'Abdullah, al 'Alwan under 'Alwan al Shinjar and Al Hazim under Yasir al Haji Muhabbash. Al Jaryah used to belong to the Aqqārah tribe, now broken up. (See Albu Khalifah.)
..	4,000	4,000	3,000	..	Shi'ah. Partly sedentary. Partly semi-nomadic. Agricultural and pastoral. The nomads of Albu Salih cross to the Shamiyah, S. of the railway, for grazing in December and return about May. They have no fixed grazing ground. *Fighting value.*—Good and experienced fighters; well armed. *Political attitude.*—Badr al Rumaiyidh defied our authority for a long time in 1919 and then surrendered unconditionally. *Internal cohesion.*—Strong. *External relations.*—Very closely connected with Jumai'an, who are sometimes considered a constituent. *Fighting towers.*—10.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or houses.
ALBU SALIH (*contd.*)			
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Khulaiwi . .	Jasim ibn Muhammad al Khulaiwi.	.. ..	500 ..
Sub-sections.			
Al Baijat . . .	Nawwar al Saqban	..	T.
Faratisah . .	Tuwairish al 'Abbas		T.
Al Haulah . .	Rōdhān al 'Isa	..	R. H.
Al Jammāl . .	Buti al Husain.		
Al Khanzir . .	Husain al Ju'aifir	..	..
Al Nahār . . .	Sāchit al Madhi.		R. H.
Al Shurāish . .	Haji Suhaiyib.		
Subai'āt . . .	Nawwam al Sab'āt	..	..
Sections.			
Al Nasrullah . .	Sulaiman al Mansūr	..	700
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Abdān . .	Khulaid . . .	..	R. H.
Al Faraghnah . .	Li'wās . .	..	T.
Albu Husain . .	Sāchit . .	..	R. H.
Al Ruwaimi . .	Shinyār al Sidr.	..	R. H.
Al Safāf'ah . .	Khifi ibn Khulaif	..	T.
Al Shamlah . .	Haji Khaz'al al Shaihan.	..	T.
Sections.			
Al Qōbah . . .	Saiyid 'Abbud ibn Saiyid Qat'i.	..	200 ..
Sub-sections.			
Al Hawāshim . .	Asaiwid	..	..
Albu Rahamah . .	Yūsuf.	..	..
Bani 'Uqbah . .	Chuwaid	..	..
Sections.			
Al Rumaiyidh . .	Badr al Rumaiyidh	..	1,000
Sub-sections.			
Al Dhabbah . .	Haji Muhammad	..	T.
Al Ghirij . . .	Badr al Sawwaq	..	T.

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		NOTES.
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	
..	700	700	500	..	Half Reed Huts, and half Tents.
..	1,000	1,000	800	..	Half Reed Huts, and half Tents.
..	300	300	200	..	Saiyid 'Abbūd has fallen out with Badr. Tribesmen adhere to Badr.
..	1,400	1,400	1,100	..	Half Reed Huts, and half Tents.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or houses.
ALBU SALIH (*contd*)			
Al Khawwaf . .	Jabir ibn Saiwan and 'Ali.	..	R. H.
Al Kurdi . . .	Talib and Sahhab	..	R. H
Lughaimāt . .	Rādhi . .	..	R. H.
Al Mu'aijid . .	Manhal al Majid	..	T.
Turaimah . .	Mūsa al Ju'airi	..	R. H.
Al 'Uraithiyin . .	Sāchit al Hairis	..	T.
Zirgan . . .	Jabir al Hasan	..	R. H.
Sections.			
Al 'Umr . . .	Shabib ibn Muhaisan.	..	400
Sub-sections.			
Albu 'Amairah . .	Do.	..	..
Al 'Amāyrah . .	Wādi.		
Al Nuwāsir . .	Muhawish and Jābir.		
SHURAIFĀT . .	Duwaiyān ibn 'Ajil (not paramount; the tribe has no recognized chief.)	South and south east of Tau Muqaiyir.	500

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		NOTES.
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	
..	600	600	400	..	Half Tents, and half Reed Huts.
..	..	..	..	..	Shaikhly section.
150	600	750	600	..	Shi'ah. Originally Sunni of pure Arab stock. Nomadic. Many tribesmen migrate yearly to near Umm Qasr, S. of Basrah, about January to graze sheep, returning in May. Pastoral. Sheep and donkey owners. *Fighting value.*—Good. *External relations.*—Friendly with Ghazzi, in whose territory they live. On good terms with Al Budûr. All sections would join Al Ghazzi in war. They are said to follow Al Humaid. *Internal cohesion.*—Good. *Fighting towers.*—Nil.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or houses.
SHURAIFĀT (*cont'd.*)			
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Asi	'Addai al Bardi	..	40
Al Darāwashsh	Mālih al Sahhāb	..	60
Al Jural	Muhannah al Qu-'aishish.	Jazīrah	100
Al Mārid	Musaikh al Ghanim	..	100
Al Sallāl	'Utub al Sallāl	..	30
Al Sharif	Dawaiyān al 'Ajil	..	70
Al Tuwai	Ramih al Sahāb	..	70
Al 'Uwaiyid	Haif al Shudaiyid	..	30
BANI ZAID (BAD'AH)	Sulaiman al Sharif.	10 miles east of Shatrah on the Bad'ah, and 15 miles south by west of Shatrah.	1,200
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al 'Abādah	Dajran al 'Aryan.	..	50
Bani Humaid	'Audah al Mandhūr	..	50
Al Jabārah	Mansūr al 'Uwaiyish.	..	150
Sub-sections.			
Al Mānah	Mansūr al 'Uwaiyish.	..	..
Al Qishah	'Ajil al Muhaisin.	..	..
Albu Tala'	Sa'dūn al Sahi	..	..
Sections.			
Al Ma'an	Dhabbah al Huwaichil.	..	150
Sub-sections.			
Albu 'Aqab	Chirmid	..	..
Al Muwallihiyin	Dhabbah	..	..
Al Salmah	Husain al Mukhyat	..	..
Sections.			
Al Mu'arrif	Jabar al Muhaisin	..	80
Sub-sections.			
Al Suwaidat	Jabar al Muhaisin.	..	...
Al 'Ughlah	Ta'an.		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	..	60	..	..	
..	..	90	..	..	
..	..	150	..	..	
..	..	150	..	..	
..	..	50	..	..	Al Sallāl are friends of 'Ajaimi, and were often with him.
..	..	100	..	..	
..	..	100	..	..	
..	..	50	..	..	
400	1,400	1,800	1,500	..	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. Pastoral. *Fighting value.*—Powerful; good fighters. *Internal cohesion.*—A loose tribal group. *External relations.*—At enmity with 'Abūdah.
..	..	80	..	..	The Bani Zaid are a large and loose tribal group divided into two, Bani Zaid (Bad'ah) and Bani Zaid (Dakkah). The latter numbers about half the former. *Fighting towers.*—25.
..	..	80	..	..	
..	..	220	..	..	
..	..	220	..	..	
..	..	120	..	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families tents or houses.
BANI ZAID (BAD'AH) *contd.*			
Sections.			
Muhauhiyah . .	Abu Zauwā .	..	60
Al Sharāhinah . .	Chāsib al Nahi .	..	60
Al Udhaimiyin . .	Sirhān al Sharrād	..	300
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Awaiz . .	Husain al Maqdar	..	..
Al Khulaif . .	Bachchai al Bustan	..	..
Albu Muhaibis . .	Sirhān al Sharrād	..	..
Sections.			
Al 'Umran . .	Dalli al Kanāsh.	..	300
Sub-sections.			
Al Chidayah . .	Sulaiman al Sharif	..	..
Al Hibabashah . .	Sultan al Muhaisan	..	..
Al Kanāsh . .	Dalli al Kanāsh	..	..
Al Muhāsin . .	Subaiyir	..	..
Albu Ruthayih . .	Hasan al Wasikh	..	..
BANI ZAID (DAKKAH)	Shamkhi al Huwaichim.	Dakkah district, 13 miles S. by W. of Shatrah. Dakkah marsh.	600
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Husain . .	'Ali al Fad'am	..	70
Albu Husain . .	Husain al Dhabbah	..	70
Albu Mu'ailu . .	Salmān'al Haddād	..	150
Al Mulaihim . .	'Abbas al Huwaikim.	..	150
Al Ruwaiyih . .	Jubaiyir al Ghāfil	..	80
Sudān . . .	Nuwaisir .	..	80
ZUHAIRIYAH . .	Husain al Dhuwaif	Mostly in Azairij territory. Cross to Shamiyah with sheep in December. No fixed grazing ground.	400 Tents.

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	..	90	..	..	
..	..	90	..	..	
..	..	450	..	..	
..	..	450	..	..	
200	700	900	600	..	See Bani Zaid (B'l'ah). *Fighting towers.*—15.
..	..	100	..	..	
..	..	100	..	..	
..	..	230	..	..	
..	..	230	..	..	
..	..	120	..	..	
..	..	120	..	..	
100	500	600	400	..	Shi'ah. Nomadic, but are now beginning to settle in Azairij territory. Donkey and sheep owners. The Zuhairiyah are much split up, and are of very little importance. *Fighting towers.*—Nil.

Digitized by Google

NOMADIC NON-MUNTAFIQ TRIBES.

Tribes.
'Abdah.
'Ajmān.
Aslam.
Al Dhafīr.
Mutair.

The above are nomadic tribes of Central Arabia, who at certain times of the year are to be found on the boundary of Iraq chiefly in the vicinity of Samawah, Darrāji, Zubair and alongside the Basrah-Nasiriyah railway line (*vide* Notes under Habitat on each tribe).

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation; Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families, Tents or Houses.
‘ABDAH, (SHAMMAR)	‘Abdullah ibn Mit‘ab ibn Rashid, (late Amir of Hail now at Riyadh with ibn Sa‘ud).	In the Tawāl near Hail in summer and winter, but came into the Zubair area in October 1919 for 15 days to buy provisions.	2,500 Tents
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Hasan	Ibn Yad i.	..	..
Al Fadhl.	Ibn ’Ajil and ibn Shurain.		
Al Jāfir	Wādi ibn ’Ali		..
Al Mufadhi.	Ibn Jibrin	..	..
Al Timiyāt	Tumān	Ramādi	..
Al Tumān	Do.	Do.	..
Al Waibar	Ibn Nuhaiyir	Hail	..
AJMĀN	Dhaidan ibn Hathlain. Naif ibn Hathlain	Winter. Najd. Summer. As they have recently made peace with Ibn Sa‘ud at Hāsa, they do not come to Safwān, as was their habit until 1919. In May 1918 they arrived at Chuwaibdah and Rufaiyah, where they encamped.	2,500
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Habaish	Muhammad ibn Sabūk.	with Ibn Sa‘ud	700
Al Hathlain	Dhaidān ibn Hathlain.	Do.	400
Al Mahfūd	Muhammad ibn Makrād.	with Ibn Sabah Kuwait.	400
Al Sufrān	Ibn Munaikhar	with Ibn Sa‘ud	500
Al Sulaimān	Hammun ibn Khacharaf.	Do.	500

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	..	4,000	3,500	500	Sunni. Nomadic. Pastroral, 100,000 camels. *Fighting value.*—Good. *Political attitude.*—Come in very little contact with us. *External relations.*—Friendly with Al Dhafir. At feud with 'Anizah and Mutair Some of them are Akhwan.
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	With the ' Akhwan.
..	..	..	..	..	..
500	3,000	3,500	3,000	500	Sunni. Nomadic. Pastoral, 90,000 camels. *Fighting value.*—Excellent. *Political attitude.*—Give us no trouble. *Internal cohesion.*—Good. Though Dhaidan and his following alone have accepted the Akhwan religion, the two halves remain friendly. *External relations.*—At feud with Anizah; only Naif's sections are hostile to Mutair. Friendly with Dhafir and Aslam. Majority of the tribe is new with Ibn Sa'ud.
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	Khumais Ibn Munaikhar is dead; his brother succeeded him.
..	..	..	..	..	

Digitized by Google

1 Confederation, Tribe or section.	2 Chiefs.	3 Habitat.	4 Families, Tents or Houses.
ASLAM (Shammar) .	Mish' al ibn Tawāl-ah.	Before 1921 . *Summer.*—June—August; Chuwaibdah to Shaqrah. Some at Safwān. *Winter.*—Near Hail and in the Tawwal (50 miles North East of Linah). Since defeat; Majority with Sudaid, North of Baghdad. (Shammar) About 300 tents in Zubair district. Remainder returned to Salmah near Hail.	2,000
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Fahiyid . . .	Nāif ibn Shaitān al Wajān.		Approximate strengths of sections unknown after defeat in 1921.
Al Hirār . . .	'Ulaij al Katfah.	..	
Al Juhaish . .	Bandar ibn 'Aiyādah.	..	
Al Mahadīd . .	'Ulaij al Katfah .	..	
Al Manaiyah . .	Mish' al ibn Tawālah. 'Amash al Fārid.	..	..
Al Manāsir . .	Mish al ibn Bishai	..	..
Al Mas'ūd . .	Judhail ibn Ghaisam.	..	..
Al Nafqān . .	U'laij al Katfah .	..	..
Al Qurāir . .	Do. .	..	..
Al Wahāb . .	Dāhir ibn Bandar	..	..
AL DHAFIR . .	Hamūd ibn Suwait	Al Dhafir are divided into two distinct parts. As a whole they cover an area in the Shamiyah from Zubair to Samawah extending south to the vicinity of Hafar.	2,650

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
500	2,500	3,000	1,500	1,000	Sunni. Nomadic. Camel owners. *Fighting value.*—Good fighters, but tribe practically wiped out in November 1921 by Ibn Sa'ud. Dhari, their chief, was killed in Hail. Tribe fought for Ibn Rashid. Previously a strong tribe of some 7,000 fighting men. *Political attitude.*—Give us no trouble. *Internal cohesion.*—Strong. *External relations.*—At feud with Anizah, and Mutair. Friendly with Abdah, Ajmān and Dhafir.
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
850	3,150	4,000	3,000	300	Sunni. (Maliki sect). Nomadic, 30,000 camels, a few sheep and no donkeys. *Fighting value.*—Although they have done a considerable amount they have no great reputation as a fighting tribe. *Political attitude.*—They give us no trouble, and are paid a subsidy to guard the railway from attack from the south.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation, Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families' Tents or Houses.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Butūn . . .	Humūd ibn Suwait	Scattered east from Samawah to Zubair and south to Hafar. *In summer.*—Dependent on rain. Most are in the vicinity and south of Nasiriyah-Basrah Railway. Safhah, 6 miles south west of Nasiriyah is a favourite camping ground; also others go to Jalib, Sa'dūn, Hasamah, Kuraiz and Shaqrah. *In winter.*—(Dec. to April). Dependent on rain. Hafar, but many remain in the vicinity of Euphrates and winter at Shaqrah with sections at Dafinah Jalib and Sa'dūn.	1,300
Sub-sections.			
Al Afnān . . .	Hazza' ibn 'Aqrab	..	100
'Awaizim . .	Ibn Hudhaiban .	..	250
Al Dhuwaihi . .	'Ali al Dhuwaihi.	..	150
Bani Husain . .	Humūd al Jā'ib .	..	150
Al Muza'il. . .	Ibn Miz'al . .	..	150
Al Nafaiz . . .	Muhammad ibn Rashdi.	..	150
Al Rismah . .	Shuwaihir . .	..	100
Al Shuwaish . .	Dulaiyil and Ghanim.	..	50
Al Sultān . . .	Humūd ibn Suwait	..	100
Al Tulu'ah . .	Al Khāshim .	..	150
Al Zar'ah . . .	Nida'al Salhub .	..	50

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
400	1,550	1,950	1,500	300	*Internal cohesion.*—Weak. *External relations.*—At feud with 'Anizah and Mutair and on good terms with Budûr, Ajman, Aslam and Jash'am. They frequently raid settled tribes in the Dulaim and Diwaniyah divisions. In 1921 during the seige of Hail, they used to raid parties of Akhwan coming to Kuwait, Zubair and other towns for provisions. On Ibn Sa'ud capturing Hail, the tribe feared punishment, but early in 1922 Humûd paid Ibn Sa'ud a visit, and with presents of horses arranged peace.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation, Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families, Tents or Houses.
Sections			
Al Sumidah . .	Lazzam abu Dhāra	Summer and winter in the Shamiyah between Samāwah and Darrāji, but chiefly in the vicinity of Samawah.	650
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Araif . . .	Ghumaiz al Aslab	..	150
Al Dhiran . .	Lazzam abu Dhāra	..	250
Al Ma'adin . .	Madras ibn Shuwairdi.	..	150
Al Mu'ālim . .	Tumaish ibn Buraich	..	100
Sections.			
Al Jawāsim . .	Muhammad al 'Utaisan.	Cross Euphrates into Jazīrah *viâ* Al Ghazzi country between Nasiriyah and Darrāji in May and move to Shatt al Khar. Return to Shamiyah in November or December.	700
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Afaisān . .	Muhammas al 'Afaisān.	..	50
Al Khumais . .	Fadhan ibn Gulab	..	50
Al Khushaibah . .	Qarūd . .	..	80
Al Misamīr . .	Jarraj ibn Husain	..	350
Al Rashīd . .	Khumkhaim al Fakīr.	..	100
Al Thāri . . .	Ibn Shafān .	..	70

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
200	800	1,000	700	100	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
250	800	1,050	800	100	Were with Lazzam but went over to Humûd in 1920.
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation; Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families, Tents or Houses.
MUTAIR . . .	Faisul al Dawish .	Najd. Go to Kuwait for supplies.	2,500
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Bayāt . . .	Ibn Aahwān .	..	..
Al Birzān . . .	'Abdullah . .	..	..
Al Burai . . .	Ibn Muraiyis .	..	..
Al Jiblān . . .	Ibn Lāmi . .	..	..
Al Maha' . . .	Faisul al Dawish	..	..
Al Rashaiyidah .	Ibn Shaitān .	..	..
Al Sahabah . .	Al Fughum and Al Jifran.	..	..

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
2,000	2,000	4,000	3,500	500	Sunni. (Akhwan movement strong). Faisul is one of Ibn Sa'ud's most important leaders. Nomadic. Camels. *Fighting value.*—Good. *Political attitude.*—Follow Ibn Sa'ud, who is most friendly to the British, though dislikes Kings Husain and Faisal. *External relations.*—At feud with Aslam, Ajman and Dhafir. Friendly with 'Atáibah. Feared by all nomadic tribes, who graze their cattle on the western boundaries of 'Iraq. *Internal cohesion.*—Exceptionally strong.
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..

Digitized by Google

BASRAH DISTRICT.

The Basrah district comprises the two qadhas of Abūl Khasīb and Qurnah, and in addition the nahiyah of Harthah.

The whole area stretches from 'Ozair (Ezra's Tomb) inclusive in the north to the Persian Gulf extending to the east as far as the Persian frontier and to the west along a line running through Sabariyah, Nahr Bakhtirah, Ghabishiyah, Hor Zubair, Hor 'Abdullah and thence to the sea. The whole of the Basrah district is, however, not included, in this report, that part of the Qurnah qadha above the Euphrates and on both banks of the Tigris and in addition the whole of the left bank of the Shatt al Arab being included in the report on area 7.

The two qadhas differ considerably in their tribal confederations, the Qurnah constituents still retaining their tribal customs, through at the same time combined with them, more modern ideas of civilisation than the Muntafiq and other northerly tribes, whilst the tribesmen of Abul Khasīb may be divided into two classes :—

(1) Tribesmen whose main sections are in Persian territory and controlled by the Shaikh of Muhammarah, and who in all tribal matters follow these sections.

(2) The settled tribal fragments, who cultivate the date gardens along the Shatt al Arab, and whose tendency has been to break away from all tribal control and the influence of their shaikhs. Consequently they are more amenable to Government control.

Digitized by Google

ABUL KHASÎB QADHA.

CONSTITUENTS.

Fao Nahiyah.
Shatt al Arab Nahiyah (left bank Shatt al Arab).
Abul Khasîb Headquarters (under Qaimmaqam).

The Abul Khasîb qadha is under the control of a Qaimmaqam, Haji Mahhmūd al Ma'tuk al Na'mah, who lives in Abul Khasîb. Similarly to the Qurnah Qadha only part of the Qadha is included in this report, *viz.*, the right bank of the Shatt al Arab. Haji Mahmūd was appointed Qaimmaqam on 10th February 1921, and has under him two mudirs in the nahiyahs of Fao and Shatt al Arab.

From a military point of view the qadha is insignificant, the population being entirely occupied in the cultivation of date and other fruit trees, vegetables and a few crops. With the exception of the Fao nahiyah, where two-thirds of the population look on the Shaikh of Muhammarah as their overlord, and would go to his aid if called upon to do so, the remainder have lost all tribal ties and connections, and consequently have no powerful shaikhs to create disorder.

Rifles, most of which are Martinis, and ammunition are scarce, and are only used for the protection of their gardens against theiving. This does not, however, mean that in the event of disturbances, if the British were hardpressed, rifles would not be forthcoming. It would be no difficult, matter to purchase from Persia or Kuwait.

Digitized by Google

ABUL KHASÎB HEADQUARTERS.

The populated area along the river bank is well cultivated and thickly planted with date trees, often with vines, fruit trees, cereals and vegetables growing below them. The population consists of a few big landowners and their fellahs and of a large number of smaller landowners. Tribal ties are weak and are becoming more so. Although many of the fellahs claim tribal descent and own allegiance to the Shaikh of Muhammarah, yet this feeling is in reality weak in the district from Basrah to Abu Falûs canal, but more pronounced from there southwards in the Fao Nahiyah.

Of the landlords the majority are Sunni; the more important are:—

Haji Mahmûd Pasha, who owns several properties in the Nahiyah.

Naqîb's family, Saiyid Hashim, who owns several properties in the Nahiyah.

Ahmad Pasha Sâna', whose land is Luqtah in 'Amiyah.

Shaikh of Muhammarah, who owns two-thirds of Kut al Zain Sanniyah. (Government lands). Chiefly in 'Amiyah and Qâus.

There is a large influx of date packers, who arrive annually in September and October and return in December, totalling usually some 4,000. The packing area is chiefly confined to between Sartâji and Abul Khasîb, both inclusive. The following tribes are represented:—Dair, Sharish, Bani Mansur and Albu Muhammad. There are also many Persians, a considerable number coming from the Karûn. During their stay they all live in roughly made reed huts.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation, Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families, Tents or Houses.
ABUL KHASÎB (Headquarters).	*Nil.* (Under control of Qaimmaqam of Abul Khasib.) Qadha Qaimmaqam. Haji Mahmûd al Ma'tukal Na'mah. H.Q. Abul Khasib.	On right bank of Shatt al Arab from Khaurah creek (South-East of Basrah) to Kaurah creek immediately S. of Qat'ah. The district extends South West to Zubair exclusive and south to Har Zubair and Hor 'Abdullah. The population is in the palm belt along the bank of the Shatt al Arab. The majority of the area is uninhabited desert liable to inundation (at exceptionally high tide combined with a strong south wind) from Hor 'Abdullah and Hor Zubair.	3,200 Reed huts, 2,430 Mud huts, 275 Brick houses.
Areas.	*Mukhtars.*		
Abul Khasîb	..	From Abu Mughairah canal to Abu Falûs canal (both exclusive).	700 Reed huts, 700 Mud huts, 200 Brick houses.
Divisions.			
Balat Sultan and Bab Maidan.	Mahmûd ibn Ahmad		
Hautah.	Sâlih ibn Ibrâhîm.		
Jaikur.	Nasir ibn 'Abdul Hamid.		
Bab al Sulaiman.	Muhammad Salîh Timâri.		
Bab al Tawil and Qantarah.	Haji 'Aiyub abu Shab.		
'Amiyah	Zair 'Aw'ad ibn Mahmûd.	From Abu Falûs canal to Faiyâdhi canal.	50 Reed huts 10 Mud huts.

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		NOTES.
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	
..	..	8,500	200	2,500	One quarter Sunni. Three quarters Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural. (Date gardens) *Fighting value.*—Of little importance. They have a few modern rifles, but the majority are old Martinis kept for the protection of their gardens. *Political attitude.*—Friendly and contented. 8,500 armed men represents the approximate number of adults capable of bearing arms in the areas. On an average there are 1½ men per reed hut and 2 per mud hut and brick house.
..	..	..	..	..	About 250 people of Channān (from Hawaizah). About 50 of Bait Faisa i About 200 of Bait Ghanim. All are sedentary and look to the Shaikh of Muhammarah as their chief.
..	..	..	..		Almost all Sanniyah land. The tribesmen belong to Bait Ghanim.

Digitized by Google

1 Confederation Tribe or section.	2 Chiefs.	3 Habitat.	4 Families Tents or Houses.
ABUL KHASĪB—*contd.*			
Areas—contd.			
Baljān . . .	Thāmir ibn Mahmūd.	Island of Balanjiyah and Faiyādhi canal to Baljan	100 Reed huts, 20 Mud huts, 2 Brick houses.
Faiyādhi . . .	Muhammad al Mar zuq.	Area known as Faiyadhi, which lies off the river and south of the palm belt.	
Hamdān . . .	Mulla Nāsir Mahfūd.	On both banks of Hamdān creek—inland from Shatt al Arab.	500 Reed, huts, 500 mud huts, 30 Bricks houses.
Kut al Zain . .	'Abdul Jabbār al Haji Ali.	The palm belt north and south of Zain, including islands of Umm al Jabābi and Kasasif.	40 Reed huts, 50 mud huts, 2 Brick houses.
Muhairjān . .	Humayid ibn Yūsuf al Yūnis.	From Muhaijarān to Hamdān creek, exclusive.	400 Reed huts, 300 Mud huts, 15 Brick houses.
Mutawah . . .	Sa'dūn ibn Tāha .	Between Kut al Zain and Qat'ah.	100 Reed huts, 10 Mud huts.
Qat'ah . . .	Yaqūb ibn Abbas.	Qat'ah and Sahl .	80 Reed huts, 30 Mud huts, 1 Brick house.
Qāus . . .	Zair 'Aw'ad ibn Mahmūd	Qāus . . .	30 Reed huts, 10 Mud huts.
Sarrāji . . .	Abdul Karim Marzuq. . .	Khaurah creek, south east of Basrah to Muhaijaran creek (exclusive).	700 Reed huts, 500 Mud huts, 10 Brick houses.

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	..	..	..	..	A mixed fallah population originally from Hawalzah. Look to the Shaikh of Muhammarah. Really one area, but each part has a separate mukhtar.
	..	..	..	..	Landowners, the fellahs own allegiance to Shaikh of Muhammarah and claim to belong to Muhaisin, Hasan, Idan and Al Hallālat. No frontage on Shatt al Arab.
..	..	..	..	..	Shaikh Muhammad, Channan (Shaikh of Channan) and 'Abdu Razzaq al Ghanim live here with their following; also a few of Albu Mu'arrif. All look to the Shaikh of Muhammarah.
	..	..	..	..	50 men of Channan, 50 men of Bait Ghanim and 20 of Hasan. All recognize Shaikh of Muhammarah.
..	..	..	..	.	People of Bait Ghanim, Channan, Albu Mu'arrif, Idan Zargan. Acknowledge Shaikh of Muhammarah.
..	..	..	..	..	People of Mutūr, Hassan and Hawl. Acknowledge Shaikh of Muhammarah.
..	..	..	..	..	A few of Bait Ghanim and Channan.
..	..	..	..	..	A few of Mutūr, Bait Ghanim and Channan.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or section	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
Divisions.			
Abdilyan . . .	Jasim ibn Muhammad		
Barathiyah . .	Mulla Husain ibn 'Ali.		
Badriyah . . .	Haji 'Ali al Musaili.		
Maitān . . .	Ibrahim al Faiz		
Manawi Lijim . .	Mahmūd ibn 'Abdullah.		
Mutaiha . . .	Ahmad ibn Khalaf.		
Sarrāji . .	Yasin ibn Marzuq.		
Umm al Naj . .	Haji al Hachim.		
Areas.			
Yahūdi . . .	'Abdullah al Fadāl	Between Hamadn and Abu Mug-creek.	500 Reed huts, 300 Mud huts, 15 Brick houses.

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	..	..		..	About 200 Channan and a few Albu Farhān, who acknowledge Shaikh of Muhammarah.

Digitized by Google

FAO NAHIYAH.

Two-thirds of the population look on the Shaikh of Muhammarah as their over-lord, and many of them would go to his aid if required by him. Though his influence has gradually faded since the introduction of an Arab Mudir, yet in 1921 the tribal elements showed a tendency to disregard the Mudir's authority by appealing to the Shaikh of Muhammarah direct when tribal disputes occurred. The remaining one-third are so mixed as to have no claim on any tribe or Shaikh; most of the fallah population are affiliated to the Muhaisin, but do not live together in any tribal fashion, being in fact all dispersed throughout the Nahīyah.

The district is owned by large landlords, very few of whom reside on their property. The more important of these are:—

Sanniyah (Government lands). Duaib, Sihān, Muhaiah and Sībah.

Shaikh of Kuwait, who owns the whole of Fao.

Bait al Ibrahim. In Dōrah.

Sa'dūn family, who own about three quarters of Ma'āmir and all of Kūt Bandar and Kūt Khalīfah.

Naqīb of Basrah, Saiyad Hashim. who owns part of Ziyadīyah.

There is a varying influx of people from 300 to 800, who come annually in September and October from Hawaizih and Persia for date picking and packing. Formerly some Shuraifāt used to come, but this was stopped by Government.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Huts.
FAO (Nahiyah).	Haji Ahmad al Salih. Head quarters Sibh.	From Khaurah creek immediately south of Qat'ah to Fao inclusive on right bank of Shatt al Arab.	Huts, 310 Muds.huts
Areas.	*Mukhtars.*		
Dōrah	Haji Mishraf ibn Abdul Karim.	Every section lives in the area after which it is called.	200 Reed huts 50 Mud huts.
Duaib	Haji Ahmad al Amar.		100 Reed huts, 30 Mud huts.
Fāo	Sālih Mujalli		300 Reed huts, 60 Mud huts.
Faddaghiyah	'Ali ibn Nāsir al Mis'af.		100 Reed huts, 40 Mud huts.
Kūt Bandar	Ibrahimal Murābhi		70 Reed huts 20 Mud huts.
Kūt Khalifah	'Abdul Hasan Jama'ih.		80 Reed huts, 20 Mud huts.
Ma'amir	Isma'il al Bahair		200 Reed huts, 30 Mud huts.
Muhallah	Sa'ud ibn Khalid		100 Reed huts, 40 Mud huts.
Saihān	Yūsuf ibn Shaikh Muhsin.		80 Reed huts, 20 Mud huts.
Shalhat al Duaib	Haji 'Aufi ibn 'Abdullah.		70 Reed huts, 20 Mud huts.
Sibah	Hashim ibn Yaqūb Hillāwi.		100 Reed huts, 50 Mud huts.
Ziyadiyah	Saiy.d 'Abdullah ibn Saiyid Ahmad.		200 Reed huts, 50 Mud huts.

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed Men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	3,000	3,000	100	800	Three quarters Shi'ah. One quarter Sunni, Sedentary. *Agricultural.*—(Date gardens) *Fighting value.*—Insignificant. Chiefly armed with Martinis. *Political attitute*—Friendly and contented. About two-thirds would follow the Shaikh of Muhammarah, possibly whatever his policy might be.
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..

Digitized by Google

HARTHAH NAHIYAH.

The population of Harthah mostly comprises small tribal groups that have been detached from their original tribes. There are no important chiefs, though certain sections claim allegiance to Shaikh Khaz'al of Muhammarah, but they would not willingly follow him to war. Conversely the sections from Bani 'Asad and Madīnah would return to aid their shaīkhs, Sālim and Hasich respectively if called upon to do so. The immigrants from Dair are sedentary, and have no chief beyond the Mudir. The marsh area is inhabited mainly by Ma'dān.

There is an annual influx of some 500 people in September and October for the date packing period. These consist mainly of Bani 'Asad and Madīnah tribes with a few Shuraifāt; all these return in November.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
HARTHAH (Nahiyah)	Abdul Majid Yasim. (Mudir).	Nahr'Umr inclusive to Rubāt creek (north west of Ashar), extending west to railway line and Zubair, both exclusive. Most westerly point is 'Aluwi, 4 miles north of Qurainat railway station.	2,050 Reed Huts, 100 Mud, Huts (approx.)
Areas.	*Mukhtars*		
Badrān . . .	Lāzim ibn Humaid	Badrān . .	100
Hamrinah . .	Saiyid Hasan ibn Saiyid 'Abdul Karim.	Hamrinah . .	50
Harthah 'Umn .	Hasan ibn Mansūr	Harthah . .	70
Jarrāhi . . .	Ahmad al Suwaihi	Jarrāhi . .	50
Jubailah . . .	Haji Yaqub al Riāhi.	Jubailah . .	50
Khudhabīyah . .	Haji Thuaimi ibn 'Uwaid.	Khudho .	50
Al Ma'aiyidhi . .	Najm al Zu'air .	Salabiyah . .	80
Ma'awiyah . .	Shinawah ibn 'Ali Hawi.	Ma'awiyah . .	50
Mājidiyah. .	'Abdul Saiyid ibn Khudhaiyir.	Mājidiyah .	50
Bani Mālik . .	Zair Manthar al Gindi.	From west of Qurmat 'Ali to Shu'aibah	300
Mā'qil . . .	'Ali 'Abdul Latif.	Mā'qil . .	100
Abu Muhammar	Mandūr ibn Mughāmis.	Marsh area west of Qurmat 'Ali.	250
Quliyan . . .	Nāsir al Sa'adi .	Quliyan . .	80
Qurmat 'Ali . .	Mu'airal ibn Bulaisim.	Quarmat 'Ali .	300

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	2,000	2,000	2,000	500	Shi'ah. Sedentary Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Insignificant. Mostly Martini rifles. *Political attitude.*—Friendly and content.
..	..	..	..	..	In most areas there are a few mud huts, between 5 and 10.
..	..	..	..	..	Includes 100 of Madinah, who recognise Hasich and 30 of Haraf, who recognise Qubäshi.
..	..	..	..	..	Includes 100 people originally from Dair.
..	..	..	..	..	Do.
..	..	..	..	..	No tribal elements.
..	..	..	..	..	Look to Shaikh of Muhammarah
..	..	..	..	..	Originally from Dair. Sedentary.
..	..	..	..	..	Do.
..	..	..	..	..	Originally from Dair.
..	..	..	..	..	Includes 50 Halaf, who look to Qubashi, and 30 from Karūn, who recognise the Shaikh of Muhammarah.
..	..	..	..	..	Sedentary. Originally from Bani Malik, north of Qurnah. Would follow their tribe.
..	..	..	..	..	Half Bani 'Asad and Madinah. Remainder recognise the Shaikh of Muhammarah.
..	..	..	..	..	Includes about 50 Bani 'Asad, 100 Madinah and 400 Ma'dan of Bait Barihah group.
..	..	..	..	..	Includes 100 people originally from Dair.
..	..	..	..	..	Includes 100 Halāf.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
HARTHAH (contd.) .			
Areas.	*Mukhtars*		
Rubāt . . .	Saiyid Bākir ibn Saiyid 'Ali.	Rubāt . .	250
Al Zain . . .	Fālih ibn Sāfi .	Nahr 'Umr inclusive to Jarrāhi.	100
Ma'dan of Harthah .	*Nil* . . .	Marsh area from Nahr 'Umr-Aluwi southwards.	120
Bait Barihah Group.			
Al 'Abūs.	Nasri ibn Saghar.		
Albu 'Afrah.			
Al Hamādinah.	Suwaini ibn Sālih		
Al Karamshah.	Hasan Sālih.		
Albu Sulaimi.	Manān ibn Hawaiti		
Shaghāmhah	*Nil*		

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	..	..	..	..	No tribal elements.
..	..	..	..	..	includes 100 from Ajwad, sedentary fallahin. Remainder are non-tribal.
..		..	..	..	..
					Not Bait Barihah group.

Digitized by Google

QURNAH QADHA.

CONSTITUENTS.

Dair.
Madinah.
Nashwah and 'Ozair. (*vide* Area 7.)
Bani Mansur.
Sharish.

The Qurnah Qadha is under the control of Haji 'Adhar, appointed Qaimmaqam in February 1921.

Of the constituents Madinah alone, from a military point of view, is a power to be reckoned with, though after their severe punishment in February 1922, for refusing to pay 'mallakiyah' it will be some years before the tribesmen will dare to defy Government, especially so long as there are aeroplanes at the call of the latter.

Of the remainder Husain al Fadl, Mudir of Sharish, has now most of the Bani Mansur under his control, who consider this preferable to the extortions of Shaikh Qubashi and his sons. The abolition of Dair as a nahiyah and its inclusion in Sharish is at the present being seriously considered.

Digitized by Google

DAIR.

The shaikhly house of Dair was in Turkish times the Qannās, who claimed decent from the Bani Rabī'ah though their pretensions were counted doubtful. On the death of Shaikh Sa'ud al Qannās the shaikhship was sometimes held by his son, Hāchim, and sometimes by another member of his family, Ahmed al Rashīd. The Turks encouraged rivalry between them. For the four years before our occupation Ahmad held office uninterruptedly, and we recognized him as shaikh. There was, however, constant strife between the two parties, and in February 1916 Ahmad's son was killed. In October 1916 both Ahmad and Hāchim were removed and 'Āti al Sa'ad, Qubāshi's brother, was appointed mudir, who in his turn was removed early in 1920, and Sālih al Hijaz, a Basrah landlord, installed. He was appointed Qaimmaqam of Suq al Shuyukh on the formation of the Arab Government, and succeeded by Ibrahim al 'Ammari, the present mudir.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
ḌAIR (Nahiyah) .	Ibrahim al 'Ammari.	Boundaries . *North.*—Southern boundary of Sharish. *South.* —A line from Nahr 'Umr, exclusive, to Abu Salabīkh, exclusive. *East.*— Shatt al Arab from Abu Bardiyah creek downstream to Nahr 'Umr excl. *West.*— Eastern borders of Bani Mansur and Madinah.	500 Reed Huts.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Bosairi . .	Chulaib Ta'an .		100
Albu Husain . .	Abbās al 'Abdul Shinawah.	Dair town . .	60
Al Muhāmīd . .	'Asif al Muannis.	Do. . .	200
Al Qannās . .	Ahmad al Rashid	Do . .	60
Al Qawwam . .	Haji 'Abd 'Ali al Salih.	Do. . .	50
Al Shaghānmah .	Faraj Al Qat'a .	In marsh 6 miles N. W. by W. of Shāfi.	40
Mid'an . . .	..	..	50

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	700	700	100	200	Shi'ah. Sedentary, except for the Mi'dan, who are absent in the date season (mid Sept. to end of November). Agricultural. *Fighting value.*—Insignificant. *Political attitude.*—Content and friendly. *Internal cohesion.*—*Nil.* Will probably cease to be a nahiyah shortly and be included in Sharish.
..	..	..	..	..	Al Bosairi live immediately north of Nahr Shāfi.
..	..	..	..	..	Habitat, *i.e.*, Headquarters.
..	..	..	..	..	Most sections are mixed among the date gardens of
..	..	..	..	..	Dair and elsewhere.
..	..	..	..	..	Not Mi'dan.

Digitized by Google

MADINAH.

There is no actual tribe known as Madinah, but the population in this Nahiyah are called by the tribal name of Al Siyāmīr (came from Samarrah about 400 years ago). As a Nahiyah Madinah is under a shaikh, who is also a Mudir.

The population, except for the Madalah are cultivators or occupied in the reed and mat trade.

The Shaikhly house springs from the Halāf section of the 'Amarah (Bani Rabi'ah), and has been on the Euphrates for nine generations (see genealogical table). 'Abdul Hamid ibn Humūd (aged 19, in 1922) succeeded to the shaikhship on his father's death in 1916, but was not a success and in 1919 was banished to Tarabah, 4 miles north of Madinah. Hasich ibn Mubarak, the present shaikh, was with the Turks until March 1917, when he came in to us.

The chief branches of the family are :—

(1) Bait 'Ali Beg, formerly the ruling house, but displaced by Bait Muhammad Beg.
(2) Bait Muhammad Beg.
(3) Bait Mīr 'Uthman.
(4) Bait Sarhan.

The last two are distant cousins of the Bait Muhammad Beg, but were never ruling houses (see family tree).

The Madinah tribes are of varying origin, although known collectively as the Siyamīr.

Sālim al Khaiyun, Bani Asad, has much influence, and in the event of war would be able to raise a considerable following from the Madinah.

Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families. Tents or Houses.
MADINAH. (Al Siyamir).	Shaikh Hasich al Mubarak. (Paramount) Head-Quarters Madinah village.	On the right bank of the Euphrates from Shatt al Yahud, 3 miles east of Chabaish, to Halaf exclusive, and south as far as the marshes permit. On the left bank from Sahaqiyah river. 2 miles east of Chabaish to Huwair exclusive and north to the marshes.	3,220 reed huts.
		(Madinah tribe) .	2,850
		(Ma'dan) . .	470
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
'Awabid . . .	..	..	950
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Alwan . .	Abdul Habib ibn Haji Sharif.	R. B. Euphrates, South of Madinah Island.	100
Al Badran . .	Muhammad al Salman.	Do. . .	80
Chananiyah . .	Cha'ad al 'Abdullah	Right Bank. Euphrates. Upstream of Madinah	80
Al Chubut . .	'Ali ibn Salih .	Do.	70

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	4,770	4,770	800	800	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural, or reed and mat traders. *Fighting value.*—Considerable. They are adept at marsh fighting. The minor water ways in the marsh are known to them alone. Mostly armed with Martinis, which are suitable for close range work amongst the reeds. *Political attitude.*—Quiet and amicably disposed to us. Shaikh Salim of the Bani Asad has considerable influence and many men from Madinah would support him if required.
..	4,090	4,090	..	..	*Internal cohesion.*—Good.
..	680	680	..	80	*Fighting towers.*—*Nil.* *External relations.*—Friendly with their neighbours. Previous to the war were on bad terms with Bani Mansur and Al Sa'ad.
..	1,450	1,450	..	..	The Ma'dan are not generally included when speaking of the Madinah tribe on account of their living apart in the marshes.
..	150	150	..	..	Successfully bombed in February 1922, for refusing to pay Mallakhiyah.
..	120	120	..	..	Committed same offence, but were not bombed owing to proximity of friendly villages and the belief that they would pay. as soon as Alwan were bombed. Made immediate and unconditional surrender.
..	120	120	..	..	..
..	100	100	..	..	..

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
MADINAH. (*Contd.*)			
Al Faraj	Haji Jōdah ibn 'Audah.	Madinah Island	50
Al Jalal	Haji Hasan al Jabir.	Right Bank, Euphrates.	50
Al Khullifah	Nu'aim ibn Haji Husain.	Madinah Island	150
Al Nusairi.	Yasir ibn Shallal	Right Bank	80
Al Salim	'Abbas al Haji Juwad.	Do.	40
Al Sawwad	Shi'ah al Mubārak	Do	60
Al Sudan	Na'aim al 'Ati	Do.	50
Al Wuhaiyid	Muhaisin al Finjan	Do.	100
Al Ya'Qub	Husqain ibn Shati	Do.	40
Sections.			
Ahl al Shatt	..	All this section live on the river bank. (Right Bank).	550
Sub-sections.			
Al Husain	'Ali al Musarrah	..	50
Al Qaswan	Muhammad al Taqi	..	150
Al Sa'id	Jasim ibn Muhammad.	..	200
Albu Shawi	'Ali al Haji Mish'al	..	150
Sections.			
Al 'Ali	..	..	450
Sub-sections.			
Al 'Abbas	Sadkhan al Ya'qub	..	50
Al 'Ali	Fadhl ibn Jabir	..	150
Al Haji Hamdi	Yasir al Hussuni	..	100
Albu Hilwah	Khachi ibn Mahdhi.	..	50
Albu Shilluk	Mozan al Nasir	..	100
Sections.			
Al 'Umārah	Hasich al Mubarak	Left Bank of Euphrates. North West of Madinah	250

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	80	80	..	..	..
..	80	80	..	..	..
..	250	250	..	..	..
..	120	120	..	..	..
..	60	60	..	..	..
..	80	80	..	..	..
..	80	80	..	..	..
..	150	150	..	..	..
..	60	60	..	..	..
..	770	770	..	..	..
..	70	70	..	..	..
..	200	200	..	..	..
..	300	300	..	..	..
..	200	200	..	..	..
..	630	630	..	..	..
..	70	70	..	..	..
..	200	200	..	..	..
..	150	150	..	..	..
..	80	80	..	..	..
..	130	130	..	..	..
..	390	390	..	..	..

Digitized by Google

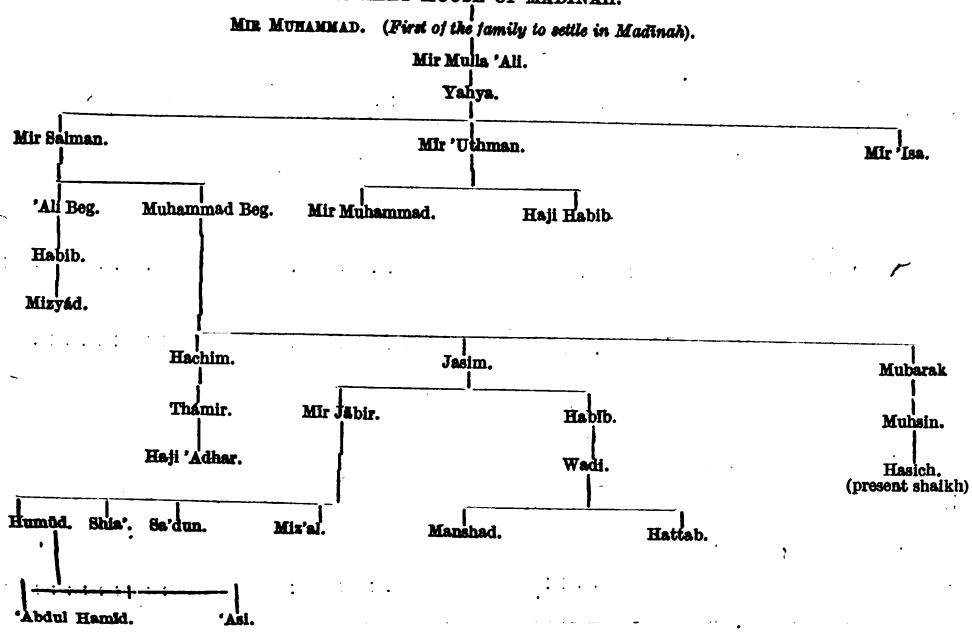
1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
MADINAH (*Contd.*)			
Sub-sections.			
Al Amir Ahmad .	Afiûg ibn Muhammad.	..	50
Al Ibarah . .	'Alwan al Humaidi	..	20
Al Ibrahim . .	Salman al Ali .	..	30
Al Mir 'Uthman .	'Abid ibn Humaidi	..	50
Bait Muhammad Beg	Hasich al Mubarak	..	100
Sections.			
Al Khass . . .	Humûd ibn Faris. Shi'ah ibn Jabir.	Left bank of Euphrates in loop formed by river East of Madinah.	200
Al Hajjaj . . .	Ibâdi ibnMiza'al .	..	100
Albu Suwailim . .	Yasir ibn Mashuf.	Left bank East of Chabaish.	100
Nahr Salih . .	Saiyid Mahdi ibn Saiyid Shabib.	Right bank of Euphrates, East of Madinah.	150
Ma'dan . . .	..	In the marshes bordering both banks of the Euphrates in the Madinah area.	470
Sections.			
Bait Abu 'Ablah .	Zaghir ibn Mughad	..	20
Bazâznah . . .	'Ataiwa Chukaiwah.	..	30
Hiyâdir . . .	Muraiwih al Buti.	..	100
Kaianin . . .	'Audah . .	..	30
Kharafa'yin . .	Za'ab ibn Diwan .	..	25
Bait Mish'al . .	Zubairi and Mirjan	..	80
Muhaiyat . . .	Badai . .	..	25
Bait Ruwaimi . .	Qunaiyid and Ruwaishid.	..	80
Ahl al Shâmi . .	Jabir . .	..	20
Albu Shubaiyih .	Mizban and Muftin	..	20
Bait al Sôdah . .	Sachid al 'Ubaid .	..	20
Bait 'Ubaid . .	Quwatah al Hâmi	..	20

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	80	80	..	..	..
..	30	30	..	..	..
..	50	50	..	..	..
..	80	80	..	..	..
..	150	150	..	..	..
..	300	300	..	..	..
..	150	150	..	..	..
..	150	150	..	..	..
..	250	250	..	..	..
..	680	680	..	..	..
..	30	30	..	..	..
..	50	50	..	..	..
..	150	150	..	..	..
..	50	50	..	..	..
..	40	40	..	..	..
..	100	100	..	..	..
..	40	40	..	..	..
..	100	100	..	..	..
..	30	30	..	..	..
..	30	30	..	..	..
..	30	30	..	..	..
..	30	30	..	..	..

Digitized by Google

SHAÍKHLY HOUSE OF MADÍNAH.



Digitized by Google

Statement.

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
BANI MANSUR .	Shaikh Qubashi al Sa'ad. Head Quarters. Nahairat. 1 mile North of Qurnah.	Area bounded by a line from Handawi exclusive (2 miles south of Qurnah), S. S. W. as far as permanent water; thence along water margin to a point due south of Halaf and from there due North, to Halaf inclusive. Thence along the right bank Euphrates to Handawi exclusive. This area includes the Nahr Antar.	1,750 Reed Huts.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Chari . . .	Humūd al Salwān	All sections are named after the villages, in which they live, *vide* Mesopotamia Sheet No. 4 Qurnah.	100
Albu Gharīb . .	Muhammad al Jasim.		120
Halāf . . .	Haji Husain al Bukhtaiyib.		500
Sub-sections.			
Bāhilah . . .	Dharib al Bisharih	..	200
Al Bukhtaiyib . .	Haji Husain al Bukhtaiyib.	..	130
Al Jinzi . . .	Yusuf al 'Ali .	..	70
Tumār . . .	Shuwai and Jabir	..	100
Hidah . . .	Musansal ibn Dahāsh, Bashāgah ibn Ghudaiyir.	..	150

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
Armed men.			Rifles.		
Horse.	Foot.	Total.	Modern.	Old but serviceable.	Notes.
..	2,550	2,550	..	900	Shi'ahs. Sedentary. *Agricultural.*—Garden owners except Halaf, who are all fishermen. *Fighting value.*—Considerable. They could hold up Euphrates navigation if they wished. *Political attitude.*—Friendly. *Internal cohesion.*—Good. *External Relations.*—Before our occupation they were at enmity with Madinah, but are now on friendly terms. The feeling of enmity is probably dormant. They are closely connected with Nahairat.
..	150	150	..	..	*Military action.*—Gunboats and Aeroplanes.
..	180	180	..	..	Landing ground at Quarnah in territory of Sharish.
..	800	800	..	..	Shaikh Qut ashi is hated by the tribesmen, the majority of whom have put themselves under the control of the Mudir of Sharish.
..	300	300	..	..	Halaf section is frequently known as Nahr Antar, but not by the Bani Mansur.
..	200	200	..	..	
..	120	120	..	..	
..	180	180	..	..	
..	200	200	..	..	

Digitized by Google

1	2	3	4
Confederation Tribe or Section.	Chiefs.	Habitat.	Families Tents or Houses.
Al Hösh . . .	Nimar al Jarrah .	..	200
Al Jäsim . . .	Al 'Aibi al Haji Wadi.	..	100
Madhra'ah . .	Miri al Rahämah 'Abdul Hasan.	..	250
Al Naim . .	Shindi ibn Hajin Barrak.	..	150
Rahmaniyah . .	Ghailan ibn Haji Shinawah.	..	100
Al Subaih . .	Faisal ibn Sadich	..	80
SHARISH . .	Shaikh Husain al Fadhl al Suwailah.	Area is bounded by a line from the Abu Bardiyah creek (7 miles downstream of Qurnah) due west to the Bani Mansur boundary 5 miles off; thence North to the Euphrates, right bank, to 'Hamdawi inclusive, and from there along the right bank Shatt al Arab to Abu Bardiyah creek.	650 Reed Huts.
Sections.	*Mukhtars.*		
Al Hamdäwi . . .	Muhaihil ibn Jasim	..	50
Al Jil'ah . . .	Mizyad Ibn Chiyad	..	150
Al Haji Näsir . .	Maki ibn Tähir .	..	60
Al Shahin . . .	Ta'amah ibn Haji Färis.	..	60
Al Shalhah . .	Majid ibn Hasn .	..	200
Al Shinänah . .	Sälih ibn Ghäfil .	..	30
Al Suwilah . .	'Abdul Husain ibn Shalal.	..	60
Al Kuraiyim . .	Muhaihil ibn Hacham.	..	40

Digitized by Google

5			6		7
ARMED MEN.			RIFLES.		
Horse.	Foot.	TOTAL.	Modern	Old but serviceable.	NOTES.
..	250	250	..	..	
..	150	150	..	..	
..	350	350	..	..	
..	200	200	..	..	
..	150	150	..	..	
..	120	120	..	..	Ma'dan.
..	950	950	..	350	Shi'ah. Sedentary. Agricultural; farmers and gardners. *Fighting value.*—Insignificant *Political attitude.*—Friendly. *External Relations.*—Previous to the war were frequently quarrelling with Bani Mansur, but since the occupation have been on friendly terms with all neighbouring tribes. *Internal cohesion.*—Good. In addition to the sections there are about 100 mad'an under Mahawi ibn Shikal.
..	90	90	..	..	Husain al Fadhl controls a number of Bani Mansur, who prefer him to their own Shaikh, Qubāshi.
..	200	200	..	..	
..	100	100	..	..	
..	100	100	..	..	
..	250	250	..	..	
..	50	50	..	..	A foreign section from Bani Malich.
..	100	100	..	..	
..	60	60	..	..	

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VII.

PERSONALITIES.

'ABD 'ĀLI, SAIYID.—

Rais Baladīyah of Qurnah. A thoroughly honest and loyal servant of Government. No complaints have ever been made against him since our occupation. His advice on all such questions as supplies will be found invaluable. He is keen, popular and respected. Is a large merchant who trades upstream.

'ABDUL MAJĪD, YASĪN.—

Mudir of Fao. A young man. Was formerly in Turkish employment. Useful.

'ABDUL RIDHA.—

An 'Ālim of Shatrah. Used as an agent by Mizhir Pāsha in stirring up the tribes. In January 1917, after the attack on the A. P. O. Hammar by Dukhaiyil's men, he came down to the Ibrāhīm urging them to stir up trouble on their own account or to help Dukhaiyil.

'ABDUL WĀHID, SĀLIH BEG IBN HĀJI MAHMŪD.—

Was Rais al Baladīyah of Basrah, bad reputation, tyrannous. he wrung money out of the people. A friend of Saiyid Tālib, but out of fear; his real leanings were towards the C. U. P., and his sympathies with the Turks on religious grounds. No politician. He was asked to keep the municipality moving after the occupation, and showed a vast incapacity. It was he who went to Muhammarah and as Rais al Baladīyah offered to hand over Basrah to us.

'ABDULLAH BEG AS SĀNA.—

Relinquished the post of Mudir of the Abul Khasīb Nahīyah when appointed Rais Baladīyah of Basrah.

'ABDULLAH AL MUTALAQQIM.—

Of the 'Ajmān, Sufrān section. Came up with Dhaidān ibn Hithlain, q. v., from Hāsa in the autumn of 1915. Followed his fortunes for a time, but when, or possibly even before, Ibn Rashīd left for Hail, he joined the Aslam (Shammar), who were in opposi-

Digitized by Google

tion to Ibn Rashīd, and finally went down to Safwān, where the main body of the 'Ajmān had established itself.

ABDULLAH AL WUSHAH —

Shaikh of the Shuwālīsh (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Mujarrah) who are on the Euphrates river bank above Sūq and are kept loyal by their vulnerable situation. 'Abdullah has his people pretty well in hand, but he is a weakling. The Shuwālīsh are always in trouble with the Ahl al Kut and other tribes of the Shamīyah.

'ADHĀR, HĀJI.—

He came out against us by order of the Wāli of Basrah, was dangerously wounded at the battle of Kūt al Zain, picked up by us and well treated, on the advice of the Shaikh of Muhammarah, who made representations in his favour. He considers that he owes his life to us. He is staunchly pro-British. His son is employed in the office of the Military Governor of 'Ashar. Haji 'Adhār is a Shaikh of the 'Amārah, originally part of the constituent of the B. Rabī'ah of that name. The late Shaikh of Madīnah, Humūd, was Hāji 'Adhār's cousin.

He stayed in Damascus on his return from the Hajj and is on terms of warm friendship with Muhammad al Bassām. A man of 45, fine looking, pleasant open manner. Somewhat given to intrigue. He has been in Government service since the occupation and is now Mudīr of Harthah. He is more of a tribesman than a townsman. He finds it hard, owing to a poor education, to keep up with the times in his official work.

ĀGHĀ 'ABBĀS.—

Late a Mudīr of Fao Nahīyah, transferred to Abul Khasīb Nahiyah as Mudīr. Young and energetic. Will hustle if interested. Should develop well. He is a Persian.

AHMED AL RASHĪD.—

One of the rival headmen of Dair, south of Qurnah. He joined the Turks in the beginning of the war, as did all the other inhabitants of the banks of the Shatt al 'Arab, having no other alternative. He is head of the Qannās section of the 'Amārah, these last being an offshoot of the tribe of the same name, a constituent of the B. Rabī'ah. Ahmad al Rashīd was set up as Shaikh by the Turks on the deposition of Hāchim al Sa'ad, the head of another rival clan in Dair. The two individuals were bitter rivals, and their enmity to one another was a constant source of trouble. His son was killed in 1916 (see Dair, Appendix A). Finally, a Mudīr was appointed to Dair, and the two Shaikhs were exiled to Basrah until they had made up their quarrel, when they were allowed to return to their lands at Dair.

Digitized by Google

'ALI, SAIYID.—

Of Sūq. Albu Khalīfah (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Bani Khaiqān). A prominent Saiyid and personally a charming and influential man, pleasant and cheerful. A well-known astrologer, student of horoscopes, he predicted the downfall of the Turks in 1917. His mystic talk makes a considerable impression. Pro-British, a protege of Hāji Hasan Hamdāni. He has influence with Badr Rumaiyidh and the tribes north of the Hammar. Poor and humble. Has done excellent work for us at Shatrah and on the Bad'ah Canal.

'ALI AL DABBŪS, SHAIKH.—

Was formerly the leading personality in Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh, but has been supplanted by Hāji Hasan Hamdāni, q. v. He bears him little malice, being fully occupied with his own business as a merchant. He is the richest merchant and garden owner in the Sūq district. He is very pro-English and progressive. He has applied for a branch of the Bank of Persia for Sūq and for the establishment of a Land Bank. Highly respected; not an intriguer. Shiah. His advice is always of value.

'ĀLI AL FADHL.—

Shaikh of the Khafājah tribe (Muntafiq, Ajwad), 80 years old in 1920. Stupid and decrepit. A great friend of Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid, Shaikh of the 'Abūdah and inclined to follow his lead. Cunning and exceedingly cruel. Fought against us at Butnīyah. A great admirer of 'Abdullah ibn Fālih Pāsha. Has in the past taken part in all the Muntafiq wars against the Turks, and only came in to us definitely when Baghdad was taken. His tribe was very much out of hand till quite recently, and made the Shatrah road a by-word for dangerous travelling. 'Āli al Fadhl has now turned over a new leaf, and in December, 1917, was granted an allowance of Rs. 200 per mensem, thus bringing him into line with all the Nāsirīyah Shaikhs. Has two sons, Saqbān and Sulaimān. They are pro-British, energetic and strong charactered.

'ARAIBI AL WĀNIS.—

Together with Muhanna al Barghash is head of the Nujāim section of the 'Abūdah. They are always quarrelling. The Nujāim is the most troublesome of the 'Abūdah sections.

'ASAIMI, MUHAMMAD AL BARRĀK.—

One of the worst rogues in Basrah, 'Ajaimi's agent, an enemy of Saiyid Tālib. Cunning and treacherous; he is said to have been the only man Saiyid Tālib feared. He was formerly engaged in intrigue with 'Ajaimi against the Turks, and probably they had an arrangement with the Germans for the landing of arms at Babyān for 'Ajaimi. He joined the Turks at Nāsirīyah in January, 1915.

Digitized by Google

In the middle of 1915 he went to Najaf with Saiyid Hādi to conciliate the people after the troubles there and was for a time acting Qaimmaqam of Hillah. With Muhammad Pāsha Dāghistāni he was engaged in distributing Turkish bribes amongst the tribes. In May, 1916, he visited Ibn Rashīd, near Zubāir, to use his influence with him, but the mission was reported to have been unsuccessful. He began his career as a very poor man, entered the service of Makki Abu 'Abādah, a sheep merchant of Basrah, but left him and went to Muhammad al Shu'aibi—both he and Al Shu'aibi came originally from 'Anaizah in the Qāsim. He bought sheep for Al Shu'aibi in Zubair, made a little money and set up as a sheepskin dealer under Qāsim al Khudairi, by whom he was also employed to bring in corn from the Muntafiq district. When he had saved a little capital he set up for himself. One of his brothers, Yūsuf, he placed at 'Amārah, the other 'Abdul Rahmān in Muntafiq—both like rogues with himself. In his dealings with the Muntafiq country he made the acquaintance of Sa'dūn Pāsha. He was at the root of the quarrel between Sa'dūn and Mizyād Pāsha, egging on Sa'dūn to seize Mizyād's estates. He made bad blood between 'Ajaimi and 'Abdullah Fālih. 'Ajaimi looted and captured Mizyād when the latter was camping in the desert, but Mizyād escaped and brought in a complaint to Basrah. It was 'Asaimi who brought 'Ajaimi into the C. U. P.

In 1918 'Ajaimi sent him to Hijāz and Egypt, to plead his cause.

ĀTI AL HARBĪYAH, SHAIKH.—

Shaikh of the Fuhaili (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Bani Khaiqān) pro-British, was largely influenced by Captain Cowley, of Lynch Brothers, who often stayed with him. Was backward in coming in when we advanced on 'Akaikah, but has given no trouble since we established ourselves in the Euphrates. Lame in the left leg from a bullet wound; pleasant manners.

'ATIYAH, SHAIKH.—

Managed Qal'at Sikar before the appointment of an A. P. O. A strong man. He kept the town clean and peaceful and levied taxes as he chose; therefore unpopular. He has a quarrel about land with the Maslab, a section of the Tōqīyah (Muntafiq, Ajwad, al Humaid). His son was appointed Mudir of Suwaij Shijar on probation, but turned out to be useless.

'AUDAH, SAIYID.—

Lives near Sūq. One of the most important men in the place. Famous for his sanctity and as a settler of disputes. All sacred oaths in Sūq are taken before him and often on his person. "Wahayyat Saiyid 'Audah." If the taker of the oath is forsworn he will die within the year. A good man, not bigoted, he belongs to

Digitized by Google

no tribe, is well-to-do, a charming country gentleman. About 45. Has great influence among the Mujarrah and to a lesser extent among the Bani Khaiqān. Always refuses money presents in return for his services to us in settling disputes.

BADR AL RUMAIYIDH.

Paramount Shaikh of the Albu Sālih and nominal head of Bani Mālik Confederation, submitted to British Government in September 1919. He is an old man of over 65 years in 1920 but still retains control of his own tribe, the Rumaiyidh. Hassan, the eldest of his 20 sons (he has countless daughters) was formerly recognised as head of the tribe after Badr's submission, but Arab custom does not allow a son to ignore his father and for all practical purposes Badr still rules as he has done for the past 40 years.

His sons, when able to carry on, are allotted a portion of the tribal land and they set up their own house, thus they act as bodyguards to their father and lieutenants to his fighting force. His "mudhif" is famed for its lavish hospitality. No soul in his territory ever lacks a meal. For the last 40 years his tribesmen have known no other rule but his and are completely loyal and faithful to him. He has visited Hai and Nāsirīyah only 2 or 3 times in his life.

CHAID AL TĀHIR.—

Rival to Sālih al Dāghir for paramount shaikship of Al Ibrāhīm. Obtained his property chiefly by robbing—his brother's son.

DHABB'AH, HĀJI.—

Head of the Ghināmah Section of the 'Asāchrah (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik). No influence beyond his humulah. Consistently anti-British, took part against us in the action of September, 1916. Thorough scoundrel.

DHAIDĀN IBN HITHLAIN.—

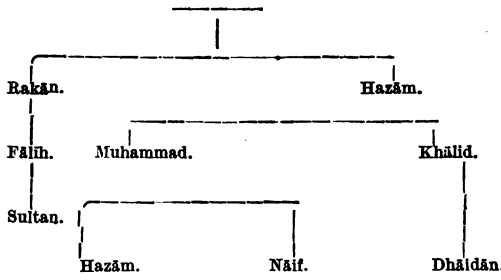
Shaikh of the 'Ajmān; he has an independent character, speaks his mind and comes straight to the point. He led the opposition to Ibn Sa'ud in 1915 and after the defeat of the 'Ajmān fled northwards with Khumaiyidh ibn Munaikhir, and others, and in November asked Sālim ibn Mubārak to grant them peace. Sālim referred them to his father and Dhāidān came to Kuwait and made submission. At Ibn Sa'ud's request the 'Ajmān were expelled from Kuwait territory in February, 1916. About 1,200 of the 2,000 fighting men went to 'Ajaimi, and, with the exception of Khumaiyidh, subsequently joined Ibn Rashīd. Dhāidān wrote to the "Commander of the Turkish Army" saying that they were at his disposal. In May Sultān ibn Hithlain, obtained permission from the Shaikh of Zubāir to settle at Safwān and took most of the 'Ajmān

Digitized by Google

with him, but Dhāidān with some 100 followers remained with Ibn Rashīd, acted as his go-between with Kuwait and co-operated with him in his abortive attack on the Aslam and the Dhafīr in July. When Ibn Rashīd went south he rejoined 'Ajaimi. In August, 1916, he raided Kuwait territory and carried off booty from Ibn Sabbah's tribes. The 'Ajmān at Safwān joined in this raid, but it is believed that they were out against the Mutair, not against Ibn Sabbah, and the latter's camels were subsequently returned. Dhāidān left most of his followers at Safwān and returned to 'Ajaimi with a few personal followers.

THE AL HITHLAIN.

FROM DHARI IBN TAWALAH.



DHĀRI IBN TAWĀLAH.—

Paramount Shaikh of the Aslam section of the Shammar, a tribe famous among Arabs as "ahl al Tama' ", *i.e.*, famous for their rapacity, but also reputed good fighters. Before they broke with Ibn Rashīd they were reckoned to be his strongest men round Hail. Dhāri has a name for great personal courage. A fine-looking man, he suffers from a broken arm, the bone of which has never set, so that it can be bent in the middle of the forearm. The hand has not withered, and he can pull a trigger with the fingers. Said to have received this wound either in a fight against Ibn Sa'ūd or in a fight in 'Irāq with Fad'ūs, one of Ibn Suwait's braves. Dhāri is feared by most of his tribesmen, by some of them feared only second to Ibn Rashīd himself. He is very ambitious. He is said to distribute the money and arms given him by us chiefly to men he can trust. He came to us in April, 1916, and offered his services against Ibn Rashīd, who was then hanging round the edges of the 'Irāq. In alliance with Hamūd ibn Suwait of the Dhafīr he attacked Ibn Rashīd south of Khāmisiyah in July, and it was largely owing to the fact that the Aslam and the Dhafīr closed the roads to the markets of 'Irāq that Ibn Rashīd was obliged to return to Hail.

Digitized by Google

Dhāri was made responsible for the security of a part of the railway between Zubāir and Khāmisiyah and controlled the access of caravans to the latter town.

He is a man of independent spirit, with a frank open manner but in reality is insincere.

DUKHAIYIL AL BUSHĀRAH.—

Shaikh of the 'Abdul Rahmān section of the Rahāmah (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Bani Khaiqān), which is under the influence of Farhūd al Mughashghash. He showed at first strong anti-British tendencies, and refused to surrender even after the capture of Nāsirīyah his main reason being personal antagonism to Farhūd. His fear of the latter ultimately brought him in. Would seize the first opportunity of opposing Farhūd. In January, 1916, was responsible for an attack on the A. P. O., Hammar, and was harbouring outlaws. His towers were destroyed. Adopted attitude of passive hostility during 1920 insurrection.

DŪKHI AL MAS'AD.—

Paramount Shaikh of the 'Asākrah ('Asāchrah), one of the leading tribes of the Bani Khaiqān group (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik). He gave us considerable trouble, in consequence of which his fort was shelled and destroyed in March, 1916. Consistently anti-British. Took part against us in the action of September, 1916. Has little authority beyond his own humulah. Friendly during the 1920 insurrection.

FAISAL AL SHADDŪD.—

Senior Shaikh of one of the three groups of tribes which comprise the Mujarrah confederation of the Sūq ash Shuyūkh district, the Shaddūd, Mutairāt, Himāhamah, Harbīyah, Shuwālīsh, and Nuwāshi. Head of the Shaddūd, Hāji Khalāf section, cousin of, Hāji Hasan al 'Alwān of the Hāji 'Alwān section. The Shaddūd tribe has given no trouble except in the matter of collecting revenue, a difficulty common to all the Sūq tribes. Hāji Faisal is a pleasant-mannered man of 45 or so and has been of help to the A. P. O., of Sūq in the decision of tribal cases. Friendly during 1920 Insurrection.

FAISAL AL YĀSIR.—

Shaikh of the Mushairijah section of the al Hasan (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Mujarrah). He was Mudīr of Sūq Shabanahs. A strong personality, cordially hated by the Al Hasan, chiefly because he is a rising man. Uxorious, and has in consequence a fine bevy of sons. On bad terms with Muzai'il al Bushārah, one of whose sons he shot. Adopted attitude of passive hostility during 1920 insurrection.

Digitized by Google

FARHĀN IBN TĀHIR AS SUWAINI.—

Paramount Shaikh of the Husaināt (Muntafiq, Ajwad), on the Euphrates below Nāsirīyah. A pleasant man, straight forward and helpful. He is active and travels about much within his tribe which he has well under control. Was a captain of police under the Turks; known as Farhān Āghā, and in charge of the Abu Jidāhah bund. Joined 'Abdullah Fālih against us at the beginning of the war; came in after the taking of Nāsirīyah and is now friendly. Not very dependable. About 58 years of age in 1920. Fond of luxury, uxorious, has about 25 wives. Gave valuable aid in supplying labour for building railway and Nāsirīyah protective bunds. Not popular in tribe. Recognised by us as head shaikh and receives Rs. 200 per mensem subsidy.

FARHŪD IBN 'AUDAH AL FANDI.—

Paramount Shaikh of the Hachchām al Jazīrah (Muntafiq), who are about one-third of the Hachchām tribe. They live on the left bank of the southern Euphrates channel (Mazliq channel). The Fandi family claim descent from the Ghazzi and through them from the old Fadhūl tribe, now split up between the Shammar Jarba', Dhafīr and 'Anizah.

Farhūd is a clean-bred man of about 30, well mannered and of very pleasing address. The best of the Hachchām Shaikhs after Qāsid al Nāhi. A personal friend of 'Ajaimi, as are all the Hachchām Shaikhs.

FARHŪD AL MUGHASHGHASH.—

Paramount Shaikh of the Bani Khaiqān, a tribal group within the Bani Mālik section of the Muntafiq. In March, 1915, he was arrested at Sūq ash Shuyūkh by the Turks and imprisoned on the charge of giving us information. Intimate friend of the Hamdāni family. On our advance up the Euphrates he and his lands were at our mercy as soon as we reached 'Akaikah, and he was shrewd enough to see that his interests lay with us. He threw in his lot with us entirely and was of great service to us during the Qarmat Safhah operations and advance on Nāsirīyah. In consequence of his services he received compensation for damage to his lands by the removal of the 'Akaikah dam. He is now Mudīr of the Bani Khaiqān. A man of strong character and much personal authority. Fine appearance. He has done remarkably well as Mudīr. He has taken a house at Sūq so as to have his two sons at the Government school. Friendly during 1920 insurrection.

GHADHBĀN IBN HASAN AL KHAIYŪN.—

About 17 years of age. He joined Badr Rumaiyidh and the Turks. Brother of Sālim al Khaiyūn, the dispossessed and subsequently re-installed Shaikh of Chaibaish and was implicated in

Digitized by Google

depredations on our telegraph lines. At one time instituted a reign of terror against Majīd al Khaiyūn, but fled before us to Nāsiriyah. He came in after our advance to Baghdad.

HAMAD IBN KHĀMIS.

Shaikh of Khāmisīyah, which was founded by his father 'Abdullah ibn Khāmis, as a market town for Bedouin caravans, Sūq ash Shuyūkh being unapproachable in spring owing to floods. Khāmisīyah occupies much the same position with regard to Sūq that Zubāir occupies relatively to Basrah. Shaikh Hamad is our strong ally, a Sunni and a Najdi; his father came from Buraidah. No caravans are supplied from Khāmisīyah without our permission.

Hamad is small in stature and of unprepossessing appearance. Suffers from something like asthma and has a stiff neck. He is all on the side of peace and quiet government. In former days he is said to have been much bullied by 'Ajaimi and to have been poor. This may account for his miserable house and for the dirtiness and unkemptness of his town. He has no power in men and arms but considerable influence as a landowner and as a man of reflection. He is keenly alive to his own profit in money matters. His circumstances have improved greatly through us. He is accused by many of making an excellent thing out of the blockade, but his brother and eldest son are probably more truly open to the charge than he. He did very good work in connection with the transport of supplies by ballam from Basrah to Khāmisīyah and no doubt gained over it. His opinion as regards the creek tribes between Sūq and Khāmisīyah is of great value. He is very impartial in his judgment of Shaikhs and does not air his private feuds and jealousies, in spite of continual suspicion to the contrary. He has been to Mecca, but this does not seem to have affected his morals, *e.g.*, with regard to slave dealing in former times and other more dreadful vices. His present ambition is to become in Khāmisīyah what Ibn Sabbah is in Kuwait and Ibn 'Abdullah in Zubāir. He purchased in Basrah an outfit for the table and gave dinner parties in the middle of the day to British officers.

He is very agreeable companion on trips in the desert or in ballams over the flood water. A man of shrewd and sound judgment; reads and writes his own tongue and despises, as a Najdi, the "dogs of the riverside."

Khāmis.
|
Sālih.
|
'Abdullah.
|
Hamad.

Digitized by Google

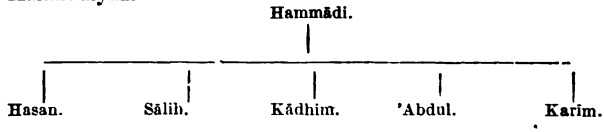
HAMDĀNI, 'ABDUL KARĪM.

A younger brother of Hāji Hasan, aged about 25, is now Arab Assistant to the A. P. O. at Shatrah where he helped 'Āli al Mansūr al Sa'dūn to run the Arab scouts. Like all the Hamdāni family his tribal connection differentiates him from other townsmen. He is very well reported on, and knows the Ajwad tribes well.

HAMDĀNI, HĀJI HASAN.—

Rais Baladīyah at Sūq ash Shuyūkh, landowner and big merchant, partner of Agha Ja'far of Basrah. The family have a peculiar tribal position in Sūq owing to alliances with tribal Shaikhs. Hāji Hasan, because of his tribal connection is a much more important person than any other of the Sūq merchants. He is not loved by the majority of the Shaikhs near Sūq, though this is perhaps not to his discredit. The chief complainers are Thāmir Beg al Sa'dūn, Husain al Qubaiyah and Qāsid of the Hachchām, the first being the brother, the second, and possibly the third also, friends of 'Ajaimi. He is at enmity with 'Ajaimi, and indeed none of the sons of Sa'dūn have any love for him, though Thāmir always stays in his house when he comes to Sūq—so did the Ottoman officials in Turkish times. 'Abdullah Fālih is on good terms with him. He was one of the Mujāhidīn at Shu'aibah, but it was mainly owing to his influence that Sūq showed itself pro-British; he is fully aware that he can hope for no mercy from the Turks. The family have business relations all up the Gharrāf. He was exceedingly useful in procuring provisions for the troops at Nāsirīyah.

A man of about 50, impressive, outspoken, capable, accustomed to exercise authority, a valuable ally if checked in a natural tendency to become a dictator. He desires settled government that he may collect and enjoy his rents. He is a merchant politician. In September 1920, on the withdrawal of A. P. O., Suq ash Shuyūkh, he was appointed government representative. The Mesopotamian branch of the family is now much split up; a group of the Albu Hamdan are on the Zāb; there are some in Baghdad, where they own property in Kādhimain; Shaikh Hammādi ibn 'Āli Pāsha near Musayib is another member of the tribe, and there is a small furqah under Shaikh Hassūn ibn 'Āli Sālih between Fallūjah and Mahmūdīyah.



HAMDĀNI, KĀDHIM.—

A younger brother of Hāji Hasan. Assistant to A. P. O., Sūq ash Shuyūkh. Cheerful, dogged, unflagging and faithful.

Digitized by Google

HAMDĀNI, SĀLIH.—

A younger brother of Hāji Hasan, lives at Sūq and acts as general utility man to Hāji Hasan and Kādhim.

HAMĪD AL SŌZ.—

Mudīr of Karrādi. Of Persian extraction. His parents lived in Baghdad where there is still a branch of the family. Hāji Hamad, Hamīd's father, was a protege of Thāmir al Dahad al Sa'dūn. He fell into disfavour with the Turks and moved to Sūq where he became an important merchant. Hamīd and his brother traded in grain on the Gharrāf mostly with money supplied by a rich merchant and landowner of Sūq, Hāji 'Abbās al Karrādi. On the instructions of the latter, Hamīd purchased an estate on the Gharrāf, known as Al 'Abid (now Al Bad'ah). He settled in this muqata'ah, built a house there and stored the grain of 'Abbās al Karrādi round it. This became a convenient centre for traders and tribesmen, and so Karrādi grew until to-day it boasts of a Baladiyah.

Hamīd is a Shiah and one of the leading personalities of the Gharrāf. He has great influence with the surrounding Shuwailāt tribesmen, but his official jurisdiction is confined to the town of Karrādi. Famed for his hospitality; too easy-going and genial a nature to be of much strength as a Mudīr. Consistently pro-British and from 1915-17 supplied us with valuable information.

HASAN AL HUMAIDI.—

Shaikh of the Albu Sūf section of the Husaināt, Muntafiq, Ajwad; afforded our troops valuable assistance during their advance on Nāsirīyah in 1915. A strong well-wisher of ours. Was recommended for a salary in 1918 for services rendered to the British administration.

HASAN THĀMIR.—

Of the Thāmirīyah tribe (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Mujarrah), lives on the Mujahshīyah canal about two miles from the Euphrates (Left Bank), 4½ miles above Sūq. After our occupation of Nāsirīyah he remained in close correspondence with the Turks, and harboured Turkish officers. The A. P. O. of Sūq caught him towards the end of 1915 and sent him down to Basrah, where he was imprisoned. He managed to escape and returned to his tribe, where he was a source of difficulty to us. He was a most valuable spy for the Turks on the Euphrates. Surrendered in February, 1918, and was ordered to reside in his tribe quietly; his tribe is now managed by another Shaikh, appointed in 1916, Khulaif al Bandar.

Digitized by Google

HĀSHIM AL HASSŪN.——

Shaikh of the Nuwāshi al Hadhr, *i.e.*, those on the left bank of the Euphrates near Sūq. The Shaikh on the right bank is Husain ibn 'Āli. Hāshim is amiable, weak, no authority with his tribe, he is always asking us for help. In August, 1916, he fled to Sūq, took protection with us and had to be reinstated by force.

HASICH IBN MUBĀRAK.—

Shaikh of Madinah and cousin of Humūd the former Shaikh. When we took Qurnah he fled to 'Amārah. We took sureties for him. He stayed for some time with the Azairij on the Tigris, then joined Badr Rumaiyidh and Ghadhbān ibn Hasan al Khaiyūn against us. He did not surrender to us till March, 1917, and was then allowed to live at Madīnah. An arrangement was made between him and Hamīd, Humūd's son and successor, by the Shaikh of Muhammarah, but Hamīd was very jealous of Hasich. In January 1919 Hamīd was turned out of the Shaikhship by us and Hasich installed in his place. Hasich has proved reliable and has far greater influence than Hamīd. He has a fairly firm hold over his unruly "tribe."

HĀTIM AL MŌZĀN.—

Shaikh of the Juwaibīr (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Bani Khaiqān) together with 'Ajīl al Muhsin, has also much influence with the tribe. Hātim is a simple straightforward countryman, very honest, always anxious to help; influence considerable. One of the staunchest supporters of Government.

HUMŪD IBN SUWAIT.—

Shaikh of the Dhafīr. A man of about 45, good Badu type, intelligent, and reckoned among the tribes a fairly good politician. A quiet man and humble and unimpressive appearance, always obedient and popular with the British officials. He was personally on terms of friendship with Ibn Rashīd and at enmity with 'Ajaimi ibn Sa'dūn. With Sharshab ibn Shaham of the Budūr and Manshad ibn Hubaiyib of the Ghazzi he formed a combine against 'Ajaimi in our interest in the early part of 1915. But his authority over his own tribe is not complete. Ajaimi with a small following of 'Ajmān and Shammar (Ibn 'Ajīl and some 20 horses), raided the combined encampment of Humūd and Sharshab near Shagrag in March, 1916. The two Shaikhs sent envoys to Basrah asking for our assistance and were given a couple of hundred rifles, together with some ammunition and provisions and money. They promised in return to protect our supply depôt at Khāmisīyah and to keep 'Ajaimi out of the occupied territory. With this assistance they were able to repulse him.

Digitized by Google

In April 1916, Humūd was given authority to grant or refuse passage to all caravans coming in to Khāmisīyah from the desert. There is a great deal of jealousy between him and Ibrāhīm al 'Abdullah, Shaikh of Zubāir. Towards the end of April, 1916, Humūd raided a body of Dhafīr who had attached themselves to Zubāir and were numbered by Shaikh Ibrāhīm among his own people. Visited Ibn Rashīd in June, 1916, when the latter was at Chabdah, but returned to his camp near Khāmisīyah and joined Ibn Tawālah in an attack on the Amīr. Humūd is grasping and avaricious, unpopular with his own tribe. He receives Rs. 1,000 per mensem, in return for protecting the Railway from attack.

HUSAIN FADHL.—

Shaikh of Sharish. The best Shaikh in the Qurnah district. Not of a very strong character but his area is the least lawless and the best cultivated. He has been consistently pro-British since the occupation and can be thoroughly relied upon.

HUSAIN AL QUBAIH.—

Shaikh of the Juwarīn. A massive piece of flesh about 14 stone in weight. Fine-looking ruffian, very independent in speech. Reputed half mad; a man of simple, outspoken guile and bluff. He is a notorious friend of 'Ajaimi. Does not read or write his own tongue and has no one with him who can. Rough in speech and difficult to understand. He regards all the land from Mujārib to Khāmisīyah as his district. He is constantly quarrelling over land questions with Thāmir Beg, 'Ajaimi's brother, and has standing disputes with the Shuwalish and with Chuwaiyid of the Ahl al Kut.

IBRĀHĪM, SAIYID.—

A noted Mulla of Shatrah. Toured perpetually among the Azairij and Khafajah preaching the Jihad.

IBRĀHĪM, SAIYID.—

[illegible] (An Arab) was made D. A. P. O. of Bani Sa'id, which comprises one-third of the Muntafiq. Not popular among Shaikhs as they do not think they will get justice. Pulled up twice for abusing his official position. Reported on as being "the best Arab official in the Muntafiq." But the tribes much prefer their affairs managed by a British Officer. Transferred as D. A. P. O., Daltāwah, April, 1920.

IBRĀHĪM IBN 'ABDULLAH AL RASHĪD.—

Shaikh of Zubāir. Aged 51 in 1920. The Al Rashīd are of 'Anizah stock and came originally from Huraimlah in the 'Aridh, but they have been settled in Zubair for 200 years. Ibrāhīm was a connection of Khalid al 'Aun of Al Hirfi. Shaikh of Zubair was

Digitized by Google

was murdered in 1907 by Ibrāhīm's brother Ahmad and his negroes. Muhammad Beg al Mushri was appointed Shaikh by the Turks, but with a very limited authority. Zubāir continued, for all practical purposes independent. A Mudīr represented the interest of the Ottoman Government, but the town was exempt from conscription. Muhammad al Mushri was in intimate relations with 'Ajaimi al Sa'dūn and was turned out by us just before the battle of Shu'aibah. Ibrāhīm was installed in his place as a relation of the old ruling family. (The Hirfi and the Rashīd had long been at enmity, and a famous battle was fought between them some 40 years ago.) In recognition of his loyal services Ibrāhīm has been given the farming rights over the valuable estate formerly belonging to Ghālīb al 'Umar on the left bank of the Shatt al Arab and is pro-British. He is intelligent and pleasant-mannered. Is an exceedingly businesslike and shrewd person to deal with and has filled his part as Shaikh of Zubāir in difficult situations with astuteness. Small in stature, he is not a commanding personality but enjoys respect, if not popularity. There is a good deal of jealousy between him and Ibn Suwait. He has his town in excellent control. As a Najdi he has a hearty contempt for the Muntafiq and as a townsman professes to despise the wildness of the Bedouin. His opinion on Arabs in general is of great value. He executes admirably any commission entrusted to him, so long as he is given clear and precise instructions, and where price is no object. Reads and writes his own tongue. He would much like to preserve his independent position as the Shaikh of the desert oasis, and does his best to do so. He is strongly against any modern improvements in Zubāir such as sanitation or the provision of a drinkable water supply. His town is therefore in a filthy and uncivilised condition.

IBRĀHĪM AL 'AMĀRI, HĀJI.—

An honorary magistrate of Sūq, a Sunni Najdi, has been consistently pro-British since the occupation, when his influence was of great service in keeping the town quiet. Has a name for honesty. A friend of Shaikh Ibrāhīm of Zubāir, Dhārī ibn Tawalāh and the Bedu generally. On bad terms with Shaikh Hamad of Ḳhāmisīyah. He is the leading Sunni in Sūq.

'INĀYAH, SAIYID MIRZA.—

Sūq district. A Persian from Najaf to whom the Turks granted a large estate. He is ruling chief of the Muminīn, a great politician and at one time was very anti-British. He has great influence with the al Hasan and Bani Sa'id and was for years their chief arbitrator in Shar'ah Law. He is rich and keeps open house; every Friday night he has some 500 men in his mosque where he leads the prayers. He feeds and clothes them and thereby extends his influence. A man of about 50. His elder brother Muhammad

Digitized by Google

Tāqi lives in Basrah, but we could do nothing with him. He belongs to the Akhbariyah sect of Shi'ahs who do not send their dead to Najaf for burial, as opposed to the 'Usuliyah who follow the contrary practice. He came to see the A. P. O., in April, 1918, and announced that he had always been a servant of the British Government.

ISMĀ'ĪL KHASHĀN, HĀJI.—

Shaikh of the Ismā'īl (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Bani Khaiqān). A pleasant old man, looks very mild but is a strong character and considered one of the best men in the Hammar Lake. Receives a subsidy of Rs. 75 a month. Pro-British. Gives considerable assistance in the settlement of tribal questions.

JĀBIR IBN SAIYID 'ĀLI BATTĀT SAIYID.—

The most popular Saiyid in the marshes north-west of Qarmat 'Āli, lives at Ghalidah near Abu Khanzīr, which was given to him by Ahmad Pāsha al Zahār.

His father came from Madīnah (Qurnah) and settled down in the marshes with the Ma'dān. He made a great reputation as a Saiyid, and turned it to profit by claiming a few sheep from every flock and a buffalo from every herd in his capacity as holy man. His son Jābir succeeded him, and his reputation and influence are very great. The Mad'ān take their oaths on his head, turning in the direction of Ghalidah, and the man who is false to this oath is believed to die within three days.

Saiyid Jābir is said to own 1,000 buffaloes and 10,000 sheep.

He hates the Turks and is friendly to us, and helps the Mudir to keep his part of the marshes in order, arresting deserters and malefactors.

He has three mudhifs (reception houses) one at Madīnah, where his family lives, one at Nahar 'Antar and one at Ghalidah, where he usually resides himself.

JA'FAR IBN SAIYID BĀQIR, SAIYID.—

A powerful Shi'ah of Sūq town; he stepped into the shoes of his father, Shaikh Bāqir of Najaf. The latter was one of the best known men south of Najaf; he died in 1915 almost immediately after the battle of Shuaibah. The gossip in Sūq is that the Turks forced him to accompany them there. Saiyid Ja'far is a mere figurehead with little ability, except that he is clever in Shar'ah Law. He settles personal, not tribal disputes. A shy man of about 30, but a very charming personality. He has two brothers, one of 25, the other of 18.

Digitized by Google

JĀSIM AL JA'FAR.—

Shaikh of the Hasawīyah, settlers from the Hasa, now a constituent of the Muntafiq (Bani Mālik, Bani Khaiqān). He fought against us at Shu'aibah. A man of little character.

KHAIYŪN AL 'UBAID.—

Paramount Shaikh of the 'Abūdah, a powerful tribe round Shatrah. Khaiyūn belongs to the small Sinajir section, and owes his position to his own activity and to the political capacity of his Wāzir, Kādhim, an astute Kurd, now dead. He usually lives either at Sudaifah, east of Shatrah, or at Hāwi, on the edge of the town. Aged about 33 in 1920. He has bad manners, is cruel and has a large store of low cunning. He is brutal, faithless, conceited rude and rich, fearless and a born fighter. Owing to his faithlessness and stupid brutality most of the neighbouring tribes, more especially the Khafājah, were at feud with the 'Abūdah. He was a constant thorn in the side of the Turks. In July, 1914, the Ottoman Government sent a small force against him, which he defeated. At the outbreak of war he was heavily bribed by the Turks, and he joined 'Abdullah Fālih al Sa'dūn against us in January, 1915, with 500 to 600 men. Though he abandoned the Turks in March, his men are said to have taken part in the battle of Shu'aibah. He was made Ottoman Qaimmaqām of Shatrah in June, 1915. Khaiyūn came to us in December, 1917, and paid us Rs. 10,000 as a fine. He went up to Baghdad, where he paid his respects to the Civil Commissioner, Sir P. Cox. He was allowed to manage Shatrah affairs on a salary of Rs. 500, pending the appointment of a Political Officer. When this took place in April, 1918, he declared himself freed of further responsibility and retired to his tribe. He is the strongest man on the Gharrāf. He owns 100 camels and 1,500 acres of good rice land. He manages his tribe well and rules with a rod of iron. Since February, 1919, to date (May 1920), he has done everything to please. On the withdrawal of A. P. O., Shatrah, in August 1920, he was left in charge and maintained a consistently pro-British attitude throughout the 1920 insurrection.

KHULAIF AL BANDAR.—

Thāmirīyah tribe (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Mujarrah). A polite well meaning old man of little influence who automatically walked into the shoes of Hasan Thāmir on the latter being made prisoner. Is now considered the Shaikh. Pro-British. Comes into Sūq whenever he is summoned.

KHUMAIYIS IBN MUNAIKHAR.—

Sufrān section of 'Ajmān; was one of the Shaikhs operating against Ibn Sa'ūd and on the defeat of the 'Ajmān in the autumn of 1915 fled north with Dhāidān ibn Hithlain and other 'Ajmān

Digitized by Google

Shaikhs. In November, 1916, they approached Shaikh Sālim. Mubārak's second son, with peace proposals. He replied that they must apply to Shaikh Mubārak, whereupon Dhāidān came to Kuwait and made submission. Ibn Sa'ud however, insisted on their ejection from Kuwait territory and this took place in February, 1916. Khumaiyis with about 50 followers, joined 'Ajaimi and remained with him. In August, 1916, he went down to Safwān and with some of the 'Ajmān raided some Mutair in Ibn Sabbah's territory and took booty. He returned to 'Ajaimi. He is a battered old warrior of 50 years of age (1920) lame through wounds. Said to be the best-fighting leader in the whole desert.

KUBĀSHI AS SA'AD.—

Shaikh of Qurnah and paramount Shaikh of the Nahairāt, who are the ruling section of the Bani Mansūr (Ahl Jazair). Friendly from the time of the occupation. His father, Shaikh Sa'ad, who is said to have been beaten to death by the Turks, exercised, according to Kubashi, a wide jurisdiction over the tribes, his authority stretching up to 'Azair (Ezra's tomb). A man of about 68 in 1920, medium height and still a strong man, loquacious. On the whole has done very well by us. He is the most important Shaikh in the district. His nickname amongst the Arabs is "The Father of Two-Faces", and although since the occupation he has somewhat modified his right to this title yet his undoubted loyalty to the British springs principally from a firm conviction as to which side his bread has buttered. All his 9 sons are worthless.

KŪTI AL NĀSIR.—

Shaikh of the Al Hasan section of the 'Abūdah. Age 25 in 1920. Weak character. Deep in debt. Used to be friendly with Khaiyūn but they have now fallen out.

MAJĪD AL KHAIYŪN.—

Was Shaikh of Chabaish and paramount Shaikh of the Bani 'Asad group of the Muntafiq, from Madīnah on the Euphrates to the Hammar Lake. He was put in by us to replace Sālim al Khaiyūn, q. v., on the latter's deportation. A pleasant-mannered person, but showed little strength of character, and was unable to control his tribesmen. Deprived of the office of Shaikh by us in the winter of 1917, Qurnah division.

MĀNI AL SHĀTI, HĀJI.—

Paramount Shaikh of the Bani Rikāb.

MANSHAD IBN HUBAIYIB.—

The chosen paramount Shaikh of the Ghazzi (Muntafiq, Ajwad). Their district is on the Euphrates above Nāsirīyah. Pro-British,

Digitized by Google

with Humūd ibn Suwait of the Dhafīr and Sharshab ibn Shaham of the Budūr formed the combine against 'Ajaimi ibn Sa'dūn in 1915.

Good-looking, young, generous and a good Shaikh. Is in receipt of monthly subsidy of Rs. 200 from us. Manages his tribe remarkably well. Appointed Mudi of Bathah in January, 1918. A reliable Shaikh, always ready to give any help required by Government. His tribe badly hit by the 1917-18 famine. Manshad was granted loan of Rs. 4,000 in 1917. He has much influence with the nomad tribes, particularly the Shuraifāt and the Budūr.

MARDĀN YUSBASHI.—

The senior Arab officer of the Qurnah District police. Can be thoroughly depended upon. Is popular in the district.

MIRI AL MUSHRIF, HĀJI.—

Head of the Albu 'Abdullah section of the Asāchrah, Muntafiq, Bani Mālik. The best of a bad lot. Friendly to us, but has little power beyond his humulah. The head of the tribe is Dukhi al Mas'ad, q. v.

MIZHIR PĀSHA.—

A Circassian officer in the Turkish army. He was in the Hai country for about 10 years before the war and knows the tribes well. A capable man of magnetic personality and much charm, but is said to have deteriorated considerably lately. He was the focus and mainspring of opposition to us among the Hai tribes.

MŌHĀN IBN YŪSUF AL KHAIRULLAH.—

Paramount Shaikh of the Al Humaid Confederation (Ajwad Muntafiq); succeeded to the position in February, 1918, on the assassination of his father. Yūsuf al Khairullah was the outstanding figure on the Gharrāf in recent years. He owed his position entirely to his ability as a military leader, but he was also a strong administrator. His death, which occurred soon after he had made submission, was a great loss to us. Mōhān is exceptionally capable, and stepped into his father's place without any opposition. He refuses to take fasl for his father's murder from the Khuwailid, a tribe which follows the Suwailāt, a constituent of the al Humaid. Maintained an Anti-British attitude during 1920 insurrection, but submitted to Government in January 1921.

MUHAMMAD AL 'ADHAIL.—

Of Sūq Shabanah force. Though in a humble position, he is one of the most promising men employed by Government at Sūq. Of powerful build, extremely plucky, will carry on any work he is

Digitized by Google

ordered to do; and more especially he is keen on such work as destroying towers, etc. The more dangerous the missions the greater delight does he take in it. Will make a magnificent Yuzbashi of Shabanahs in time. Has great influence and power of comment. A follower of Shaikh Farhūd of Bani Khaiqān. Latter counts him as his principal and most faithful supporter.

MUHAMMAD AL HUSAIN, HĀJI.—

Shaikh of the Fuhūd (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Bani Khaiqān). Draws a subsidy of Rs. 75 a month. Pro-British, of strong chasacter; has been consistently friendly since the occupation and has incurred thereby many enemies. Mizhir Pāsha tried to destroy his influence with the tribe but failed.

Hāji Muhammad is one of the most reliable men on the Hammar Lake.

MUHAMMAD AL MULLA HUSAIN.—

Deputy of Shamkhi al Huwaichim, who is head of the Bani Zaid al Dachchah. A land grabber and an intriguer against Sulaimān al Sharīf, paramount chief of the Bani Zaid.

MUHAMMAD AL SHAIKH JĀBIR.—

Was a turjmān in the office of the A. P. O., Nāsirīyah. His father was Secretary to Nāsir Pāsha al Sa'dūn and Muhammad himself was Secretary to 'Ajaimi for 3 years and did not get on with him, for which reason he has a grudge against the Sa'dūn. He went to Revd. Mr. van Ess for education and embraced Christianity, at any rate for a time. At Nāsirīyah he is known as a Mohammadan. He is unpopular with the tribesmen; no manners; jealous of the Hamdāni house.

MUHAMMAD IBN JĀRULLAH.—

Of the Ahl al Kut (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik), a nephew of Shaikh Chuwaiyid, rules a third of the tribe, but submits to Chuwaiyid's authority in important matters. Friendly from the first, keeps his tribe in capital order; with Chuwaiyid did very excellent work on the Sūq-Nāsirīyah road.

MUHAMMAD IBN HĀJI KĀDHIM.—

Secretary to Thāmir Beg ibn Sa'dūn, Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh district. A man of about 25, pleasant-mannered, quick witted, has been of considerable use to us in arranging for bund building, etc. His family belong to the Khaza'il; they entered into the service of Sa'dūn Pāshs, and live at Umm al Battūsh with Thāmir.

Digitized by Google

MUHANNA AL BARGHASH.—

Together with 'Araibi al Wānis is head of the Albu Nujaim section of the 'Abūdah. They are always quarrelling. The Nujaim is the most troublesome of the 'Abūdah sections.

MUZAI'IL AL BUSHĀRAHL.—

Shaikh of the al Hasan (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Mujarrah). Old and in his dotage; he used to control all the tribe but the different sections slipped away from him. He was replaced by his son Hammūdah in 1918.

NĀIF AL MASHĀ.—

One of the leading Shaikhs of the Bani Sa'id (Muntafiq). He is hand in glove with the principal Bani Sa'id Shaikh, 'Ulaiwi al Marhij.

NĀJI AL 'AUDAH.—

Shaikh of Mutairāt (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Mujarrah). A prosperous, well-to-do chief. Owns much land in his own right, having taken out Tapu sanads, hence keeps quiet as he is vulnerable; cunning, professes to be very pro-British and has never given any trouble. Pays his revenue regularly. He has a good deal of property in the Shamīyah, west of Sūq, where he grows rice and wheat. In November, 1916, was given £100 loan to help him to buy wheat for sowing, this being the first experiment of this kind in Sūq. In Turkish times he used to persecute the large Sabean community which lives in his lands, but has desisted since our occupation. He is of Bani Khaiqān stock, but is now allied to the Mujarrah confederation. Supplied us with many labourers during the autump of 1916 for the deepening of the 'Itaibīyah canal.

NAQĪB ZĀDAH OF BASRAH, SAIYID HĀSHIM.—

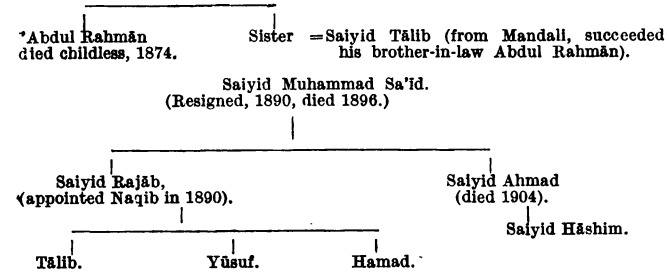
Nephew of the Naqīb, the richest of that house and probably the best of them. He disliked Tālib who systematically squeezed him. He is a good Muhammadan and has a reputation for generosity. Speaks some English, was member of the Majlis Idāharah. Not a prominent man. Was nettled at not having the same position under us that he had under the Turks. Has lived a most retired life since our occupation. Never comes into Basrah, and holds aloof from the British community.

NAQĪB ZĀDAH OF BASRAH, SAIYID RAJĀB.—

The present Naqīb of Basrah. An old man of little intelligence and no courage. Pro-English from of old, and strongly anti-Turk. He was not on very good terms with his son Saiyid Tālib, and disliked the latter's extravagant expenditure, but feared him. Speaks

Digitized by Google

and writes English and prides himself on the accomplishment. Spends a good deal of his time in Kuwait.



NAQĪB ZĀDAH OF BASRAH, SAIYID TĀLIB.—

Saiyid Tālib is the eldest son of the present Naqīb of Basrah, Saiyid Rajāb. The family are descendants of the great Muhammadan saint, Saiyid Ahmad al Rafai, whose tomb stands east of Hai town, and control extensive Waqf property. In 1899 Saiyid Tālib was sent by his father on a mission to Constantinople to complain of the policy of the Wali, Hamdi Pāsha, who was disliked both by the Naqīb and by Shaikh Mubārak of Kuwait. Saiyid Tālib succeeded in effecting his removal and returned to Basrah in a cloud of glory. He secured the friendship of Shaikh Khaz'al of Muhammarah by the timely murder in 1890 of 'Abdullah Rawandūzi, an individual distasteful to the Shaikh, and from that time forward received a large yearly subsidy both from Kuwait and from Muhammarah. He surrounded himself with a bodyguard of cut-throats and scoundrels and with their aid dominated Basrah, levying blackmail on the rich and plundering all who refused to serve him. In 1905 Fakhri Pāsha, a Wali of unusual determination had him removed to Constantinople where he imbibed new political ideas. When the C. U. P. came to power he came back to Basrah and posed as the leader of the new party, but his fellow townsmen found means of getting rid of him by returning him as a Deputy to Constantinople. Finding that he could make no profit out of the C. U. P., he joined the more moderate reformers, and with them evolved the idea of the Hurr al Mu'tadil or moderate Liberal movement, which was the parent of the young Arab party. He came back to Basrah, but this time in opposition to the C. U. P., and found his chief opponent in Sa'dūn Pāsha, paramount chief of the Muntafiq confederation. Him he decoyed into the hands of the Turks in 1911, and thereby earned the lasting enmity of Sa'dūn's son 'Ajaimi. In 1912, on the advice of Kiamil Pāsha, the figurehead of the Liberal party, at that time Grand Vizier, he resolved to

Digitized by Google

seek the support of the English, and to that end he went to Egypt in 1912, where he saw the Khedive and Lord Kitchener, and on his return visited Lord Hardinge at Simla. It was probably at this time that he conceived the idea of making himself the semi-independent ruler of Basrah Wilayat and establishing a Confederation of Arab Shaikhs and Amīrs, each one autocratic within his own boundaries, and all banded together to carry out pan-Arab ideas, though they might remain under the nominal suzerainty of the Sultan. At the end of 1913 this policy had fired the imagination of the Young Arabs of Syria who looked on Saiyid Tālib as the exponent of Arab nationalism. With the definite aim of becoming paramount in Basrah Wilayat, Saiyid Tālib cultivated the friendship of the Albu Muhammad Shaikhs and established relations with 'Abdullah Fālih al Sa'dūn, 'Ajaimi's cousin and rival. In April, 1913, he opened active proceedings against the Ottoman Government by a clamorous protest against the new Wilayat Law, but he was countered by the appearance of 'Ajaimi with an armed force outside Basrah to support the Wali and the C. U. P. He met this threat with his usual vigour and by his customary methods. In June his adherents assassinated the Turkish Commandant in the heart of the town. The Turkish authorities were effectually cowed, the Wali was dismissed and in August a programme of reforms was issued. But these steps did not satisfy the ambitions of Saiyid Tālib. The Arab Committee, which was wholly in his hands, circulated an address among the soldiers and the tribes calling on all Arabs to throw off Turkish tyranny and declare the independence of 'Irāq. Enver Bey, who was then in power, ordered the arrest of Tālib, but the Wali reported that he was powerless to carry out these instructions, and in December Tālib sent a second threatening address to Constantinople. Enver submitted to the force of circumstances. The Walis of Basrah and Baghdad were bidden to consult Tālib in all matters, and a high order was conferred on him. Thereat he issued a manifesto saying that he would henceforth support Ottoman authority. In the spring of 1914 he was used by the Turkish authorities to carry on negotiations with Ibn Sa'ūd touching the latter's position in the Hāsa, a province from which Ibn Sa'ūd had expelled the Turks in the previous year, and in August Tala'at informed the British Ambassador in Constantinople that Tālib was to be appointed Wali of Basrah. Secret instructions for his arrest had, however, been issued to the Wali of Baghdad, who, to this end, set out in October, 1914, with a considerable force, arriving in Basrah just after the outbreak of war with Great Britain. Saiyid Tālib had got wind of his intentions and retired to Kuwait, ostensibly with the purpose of completing the negotiations with Ibn Sa'ūd. Just before the war he was negotiating through the intermediation of the Shaikh of Muhammarah with the British authorities with a view to co-operating with us in the event of war between Great Britain and Turkey, but he put forward extravagant

Digitized by Google

pretensions, and had not come down to any reasonable terms when war broke out. He had precipitately to expedite his departure for Najd, whence he went into voluntary exile in India. Saiyid Tālib is a man between 45 and 50, a heavy drinker and addicted to all the vices of the East. His constitution has suffered from life-long indulgence in every form of excess, and his restless energy has probably to some extent diminished. In spite of innumerable crimes, he still retains among Muhammadan Arabs—especially among those who have not been brought into immediate contact with him—a high religious position as the descendant of a sacred house, but it is doubtful whether he would carry any weight as a political reformer except in exceedingly primitive communities. He has still the support of many of his former adherents in Basrah, but his reputation among the educated Liberals of Syria could scarcely bear the test of personal acquaintance. He was permitted to go to Egypt in 1918, but returned to Basrah with his family in 1920. In the autumn of 1920 was appointed Minister of the Interior in the provisional 'Iraq Cabinet, but owing to intrigue and disloyalty to the Civil Administration he was removed from office and deported to Ceylon in May 1921.

NĀSIR AL YĀSIR.—

Ex-Shaikh of the Hachchām (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Mujarrah). Though outlawed, he is still with his section the 'Ujail. The 'Ujail are the chief ruling house of the Hachchām, Nāsir is therefore better born than Qāsid al Nāhi, who is at present (May 1920) the most prominent man of the tribe.

QĀSID AL NĀHI.—

Paramount Shaikh of the Hachchām (Hakkām), a Muntafiq tribe of the Bani Mālik Division, Mujarrah group. He was greatly attached to 'Ajaimi in the past. This has handicapped him in his dealings with us. He has been staunch to us ever since we have been at Sūq, in spite of much intrigue which has gone on around him. He is a famous fighting man, and led the three revolts against the Turks which took place in the Sūq district. He is married to the daughter of Muzai'il, Shaikh of the al Hasan, and has great influence over that tribe. Practically he controls the whole Mujarrah group of the Bani Mālik, and has great influence with the Al Hasan.

A rogue, but a fairly independent and a pleasant one. During the period leading up to the fall of Kūt he was one of the chief means of preventing open rebellion among the tribes of Sūq. Grasping, cunning and shrewd. Friendly during 1920 insurrection.

QĀTI AL BŪTI.—

Paramount Shaikh of the 'Azairij tribe (Muntafiq, Ajwad). Lives within four miles of Nāsirīyah. Leader of the Albu Nāsir

Digitized by Google

section. Small in stature, cunning. During the Kūt operations and Mizhir Pāsha's occupation of Shatrah in 1915-16 he undoubtedly kept a leg in either camp. Has had little influence over the 'Azairij as a whole. This has occupied the attention of the Political Officer, Nāsirīyah, who in 1917 managed considerably to strengthen Qāti al Būti's hands in this matter. Up till October, 1917, half Shaikh Qāti's tribe were still hostile to us, namely, the Wutaiwāt, Albu Humairah and Albu Hawālah' sections. These have now been got in and put under Shaikh Qāti's influence. Qāti, for all his faults, may be said to have served us consistently since Nāsirīyah was captured in July, 1915. He is recognised as paramount Shaikh of the 'Azairij, and receives a subsidy of Rs. 200 per mensem. He is the only Shaikh in the Nāsirīyah district with any education. He can read and write Arabic and speaks Turkish.

QURAISH EFFENDI.—

Resident of Nāsirīyah. Rich, reported pro-Turk. Owns about 25 houses. Anti-British; formerly Member of Parliament, Constantinople. Disliked locally for having extorted money from the poor in Turkish times under the plea of revenue collection.

RASHĪD, SA'ŪD IBN.—

The present Amīr of Jabal Shammar, son of Abdul 'Azīz by Mūdhi bin Subhān. He is an ignorant, self-willed youth of 18 (1916), and is generally reckoned by the Arabs to be the unworthy son of a worthy father, but in his dealings with us in the summer of 1916, though no doubt fooled by the Turks, he certainly knew his own mind. He was summoned to the confines of the 'Irāq and bidden to await Ottoman help. He relied implicitly upon the promises which had been given him, refused to listen to the sound advice offered to him by the Shaikh of Zubāir, and rejected with insolence the advances made to him by the latter. He sent no reply to the letters addressed to him by the C. P. O., and openly declared himself to be in the Shamīyah under Turkish instructions, and prepared to join in fighting us if Turkish troops were sent him. He did not, however, co-operate with 'Ajaimi, with whom he does not appear to be on good terms. In July he was attacked and repulsed by our Allies, the Dhafīr and the Aslam section of the Shammar (see Dhāri ibn Tawālah). Being unable to obtain provisions from Zubāir, Khāmisīyah or Kuwait, and so losing his own following while receiving no help from the Turks, he was obliged to return to Hail. He exists doubtless chiefly on the strength of a name. Dhāri ibn Tawālah found considerable difficulty in rallying the Aslam against him. One of the main factors in Shamīyah politics is the hatred and distrust with which the riverain tribes regard the Shammar, and *vice versō*. Ibn Rashīd was the pivot of this sentiment in the minds of the desert people, but he could

Digitized by Google

not stand up against the failure of the Turks to keep their engagements and our success in closing the 'Irāq markets. In 1917 he joined the Turks on the Hajj Railway, but was treated with scant courtesy. Thence he returned to Hail early in 1918. In the summer he was attacked by Ibn Sa'ūd, and was within an ace of losing Hail, but the attack was not pressed. He came to terms with Ibn Sa'ūd and sent emissaries to the Sharīf. He has made various indirect overtures to the British Government since the Armistice. Murdered 1920.

SA'DŪN. 'ABDULLAH BEG IBN FĀLIH PĀSHA.—

Leader of the house of Nāsir as opposed to that of Mansūr which is represented by 'Ajaimi Beg al Mansūr. 'Abdullah styles himself Amīr al Muntafiq, and the majority of the Muntafiq look to him as the hereditary and rightful Shaikh of the Muntafiq on account of his being the grandson of Nāsir Pāsha, the last great Shaikh of all the Muntafiq Arabs. The minority look to 'Ajaimi Beg as their present leader, but the latter cannot put forward anything like the claims of 'Abdullah. Speaking generally 'Ajaimi considers himself the head of the Muntafiq who reside on the right bank of the Euphrates, and 'Abdullah leader of those between the Tigris and Euphrates. 'Abdullah is a tall man of fine appearance. About 30 years old, good looking, simple-minded and cheerful. A good example of the best type of Arab. Very proud of his sharaf, declined a subsidy from the British Government when he made his submission (February 1918). Remarkable for his personal generosity, and though his financial position was good before the war, he now possesses nothing to speak of. One of the few Sa'dūn who retain their hold over the affections of the tribesmen. A bitter enemy of 'Ajaimi, not on good terms with Dhāri Beg and Ibrāhīm Beg, who fear 'Abdullah's rise to power.

'Abdullah surrendered at Nāsirīyah on its first capture in July, 1915, but smarting under a fancied grievance, he never came in to us again, and throughout the summer of 1916 was in correspondence both with us and with the Turks. He lived alone on the Gharrāf river, and studiously avoided seeing both Turk and British.

His property at Ma'amīr was sequestrated by us.

SA'DŪN, 'AJAIMI IBN SA'DŪN.—

The most virile member of the Sa'dūn family is undoubtedly 'Ajaimi ibn Sa'dūn who seems to be endowed more than his fellows with the primitive and restless instinct of the desert Arab. He is renowned for his cruelty and faithlessness, but no less famous for his personal bravery and resolution. He can be generous and genial but he is very fickle. The present unpopularity of the Sa'dūn with the tribes is due largely to the lawless methods and brutality of 'Ajaimi and his father.

Digitized by Google

Having squandered most of his patrimony and having no proprietary stake in the country, he has for years been a stormy petrel in the Euphrates districts.

In pre-war days his proclivities brought him periodically into conflict with the provincial Turkish authorities, and on these occasions he more than once made appeals both to the Basrah Consulate and the Bushire Residency for British protection or intervention. To such overtures no response could be given, and he retired dejected. He was thrown permanently on to the side of the C. U. P. by his hatred of Saiyid Tālib (see Naqīb Zādah of Basrah, Saiyid Tālib), whom he never forgave for having decoyed his father Sa'dūn into Turkish hands in 1911. In October, 1912, he attacked and robbed his cousin Mizyad (probably with the connivance of the Mutasarrif Farīd Bey) of a very large sum and came into conflict with Mizyad's brother, 'Abdullah. The C. U. P. falling out of power in November, 'Ajaimi was proclaimed an outlaw. In November he threatened to attack Basrah, but in 1914, the C. U. P. being again supreme, he appeared outside Basrah to support them against Tālib.

When the war broke out he took service with the Turks as a soldier of fortune, and was present with his following of about 250 sowars with the Turkish forces opposing our entry into 'Irāq.

He managed however, to keep out of active fighting, and retired by the desert route to Nāsirīyah. He then began to make specious overtures through friends for entering into relations with us; but he placed such an exalted estimate on his services that it is doubtful if his advances were serious. In any case, in spite of every opening afforded him both by message and writing, he repeatedly failed to come to the scratch, and finally committed himself completely to the services of the Turks, receiving considerable sums from them for raising an Arab contingent for co-operation with their forces opposing us at Shu'aibah. But he proved a broken reed to his patron, both at Shu'aibah and in the operations leading to the capture of Nāsirīyah. He remained in the desert and in close touch with the Turks until we raided 'Anah in the spring of 1918, writing frequently to the Shamīyah Shaikhs, and providing a focus for Turkish intrigue. He was doubtless instrumental in fostering the troubles at Najaf, which ended in the murder of Captain Marshall in March, 1918. He is still an outlaw.

SA'DŪN, 'ĀLI IBN 'ABDULLAH IBN MANSŪR IBN THĀM—

Was head of the Arab Scouts at Nāsirīyah, has shown himself a faithful servant of the British. A good horseman, used to a soldier's life. Owns considerable property up the Hai which Muhammad al Yasīn (Shaikh of the Maiyah) has got hold of and pays him no rent. He used to live at Hassānah with 'Abdullah Fālih, but when the latter's attitude towards us became doubtful he removed with all his family into the Al Ibrāhīm country, north-

Digitized by Google

east of Nāsirīyah. A pleasant-mannered well bred man of about 45 (in 1920), not particularly intelligent, but a trustworthy type. He was wounded in our service, and was awarded the I. D. S. M.

SA'DŪN, DHĀRI BEG IBN THĀMIR AL SA'DŪN.—

A man of about 43 in 1920. Has property on the Gharrāf, east of Shatrah, and near Nāsirīyah. Lived at Hassānah with 'Abdullah Fālih. Dhāri was 'Abdullah Fālih's right hand, a very well known man, much respected. A bit of a philosopher, a lover of peace, pro-English. He left 'Abdullah Fālih and settled in our territory with a group of Sa'dūn whom he won over from 'Abdullah.

SA'DŪN, IBRĀHĪM IBN MIZ'AL.—

A grandson of Nāsir and cousin of 'Abdullah Fālih. He is the most pro-British of the Sa'dūn; refused to go Shu'aibah and came in to us after the occupation of Nāsirīyah. Has held consistently with us. His own country, round Hassūnah, north of the Hammar Lake being so much disturbed, he came down to Basrah whither he brought all his family. His mother is a negro slave girl. The only member of the Sa'dūn who had the determination to throw in his lot with us unreservedly from the beginning.

SA'DŪN, MUHAMMAD BEG AL FAHAD.—

Hai district. A Sa'dūn Mallak holding most of the land in the district on the right bank of Gharrāf. He follows the usual Sa'dūn tent life, taking only a light rent from the tribes. He is the best educated and most widely travelled man in the district, having been to Constantinople and Egypt. As a result he has a broader outlook, and being already fairly wealthy, gets on well with his tenants. Would probably like to take part in public life in 'Irāq if occasion arose; probably, however, his views as to the land question would differ from those of Government.

SA'DŪN, MUTLAQ AL HUMŪD.—

A Shaikh of the old style, now much advanced in years. He lives in the eastern part of the Hammar region, north of the lake, not far from Badr Rumaiyidh, and owns considerable properties on which the Albu Shāmah, Bani Hutait, Husaini and Mushairaf (Muntafiq Bani Mālik) live. He is a son of Faisal and grandson of the famous Humūd al Sa'dūn who ruled the clan for 40 years, during half of which time he was blind. After our occupation of Basrah he came into Basrah and remained there for some weeks, but he is a harmless old dotard, and got into the unscrupulous hands of one Mathew Martos (since deported) who led him astray. Suddenly without any apparent reason, except perhaps that he thought the Turks were going to retake Basrah, he went over to the enemy or to 'Ajaimi at Shulaibah. After the fall of Nāsirīyah

Digitized by Google

he made his submission again and the Political Officer, in ignorance of what had happened previously, welcomed him and whitewashed him. Is now living on his property on the Hammar. For many years the tribes have paid him no rents.

SA'DŪN, THĀMIR BEG AL.—

Eldest brother of 'Ajaimi. Lives at Umm al Battūsh near Síq and keeps a kind of semi-regal state, surrounding himself with Sa'dūn notables who look to him as the head of the family. He is not, however, well off. His leading trait is his hatred of his brother 'Ajaimi who, being a man of much stronger character and with a greater capacity as a leader, has eclipsed and supplanted Thāmir. Chiefly owing to this sentiment Thāmir stood loyally by us; he receives a subsidy and in December, 1916, he was given an allowance for 30 horsemen whom he is bound to maintain for Government service in the Sūq-Khāmisīyah district. He is weak and obstinate, has a bad temper which at times gets control of him, is touchy, and possesses all the inordinate conceit of the Sa'dūn. Very pleasant in personal intercourse. He was a strong supporter of Government, and carried on faithfully his work of keeping order in the Shamīyah. He returned from Syria at the end of 1919, both he and Yūsuf Beg al Sa'dūn are full of ideas of the Arab movement towards independent Government. He brought back a letter from the King of the Hedjaz to the Civil Commissioner. He has been to Mecca. As the eldest son of Sa'dūn Pāsha he is casting longing eyes at the Shaikhship of the Muntafiq. He is ambitious.

SA'DŪN, THUWAINI IBN 'ABDULLAH IBN MANSŪR AL RASHĪD, HĀJI.—

Brother of Sumair; the two bear a marked resemblance to one another. Lives with Thāmir Beg at Umm al Battūsh. He owns the whole of the 'Ibādah country in the Hammar, and on the Gharrāf the 'Arādhi 'Aqail on the Shatt al A'ma.

SA'DŪN YŪSUF BEG AL MANSŪR.—

Cousin of 'Ajaimi. Was with the Turks at Shu'aibah, came to us subsequently in 1915 and was told to remain in Basrah. After two months he left without permission in the late autumn of 1915 and rejoined 'Ajaimi. He had been in communication with the Turks and is believed to have visited Khalīl Pāsha after the fall of Kūt. He is said to have received 100 Liras a month from the Turks. Visited 'Ajaimi and complained that his property at Mutawwa'ah near Basrah had been confiscated by us. Then went to Shatrah to Mizhir Pāsha. He has since been permitted to return to 'Irāq and is now (May 1920) with Thāmir Beg al Sa'dūn, 'Ajaimi's brother, at Umm al Battūsh, near Sūq. He is ambitious and now hopes for employment under Government.

Digitized by Google

SĀLIH AL DĀGHIR.—

Head of Khashāb section of the Ibrāhīm (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik) the only Shaikh of the tribe who has stood by us consistently and rejected all Turkish overtures, looked upon as leading Shaikh of the Ibrāhīm by us in consequence. Gets Rs. 200 subsidy per month. He rendered good service in endeavouring to bring in wavering Shaikhs of his own and other tribes (October 1916). His attitude was no doubt due in a great measure to the fact that his domicile is within range of our guns at Nāsirīyah. Has not much influence in the tribe. Shifty, cunning, under the protection of Dhāri Beg as Sa'dūn. His tribe badly hit by the famine of 1917-18.

SĀLIH AL HADJĀZ.—

Mudir of Dair. A Basrah landlord. An exceedingly strong and capable man who has already worked wonders in a Nahīyah which has for long been a most unruly one. He was formerly Mudir of Chabaish before the return of Sālim al Khaiyūn.

SĀLIH AL DĀGHIR.—

Paramount Shaikh of Al Ibrāhīm. Clever and cunning. Has experience of 50 years intrigue behind him. Position in tribe not strong, and not much in personal touch.

SĀLIM AL KHAIYŪN.—

Shaikh of Chabaish and Mudīr of Chabaish and Hammar Sharqa. Of pleasant appearance and striking personality. Before the war was Captain of River Police in pay of Turks and in great demand by the Wali of Basrah against the advances of Saiyid Tālib.

Was known to be a strong pro-Turk and did not take the opportunity of surrendering to the British after the occupation of Qurnah. He was consequently, owing to his strong pro-Turkish sympathies, removed to Bombay where he was kept on parole as a political prisoner throughout the war. His nephew Majid al Khaiyān was put in as Shaikh. Sālim was allowed to return in June 1919 and reinstalled as Shaikh of Chabaish also made a Mudīr.

Sālim has adopted many western customs and ideas due to his coming into contact with Britishers in Bombay where he became an enthusiastic race goer. Although he is undoubtedly a clever rogue his conduct to date towards Government has been satisfactory. His attitude is to cultivate the friendship of all Britishers with whom he comes into contact doubtless with ulterior motives. He has a wide influence over the Ahl Jizair tribes and also to some extent in Madīnah, and among some of the Bani Khaiqān. A man who could greatly help or greatly hinder us according to his inclinations at the time. Rendered valuable assistance during the 1920 insurrection in protecting river-craft near the mouth of the Mazliq canal in the Hammar Lake.

Digitized by Google

SĀNI, AHMAD PĀSHA.—

One of the leading citizens of Basrah, has house property in the town and on one of the creeks; owns extensive date gardens and takes part in the yearly Conference with foreign exporters for the fixing of the price of dates. Said to be a good deal indebted. He was a member of the Majlis Idarah, and was treated with great consideration by the Turks who were accustomed to seek his advice. He was charged with the reading of the address of welcome to the incoming Wali. He was intimate with Saiyid Tālib, through whom he became rich. He acted as his intermediary with the British Consulate. Not on good terms with 'Ajaimi, though he preserved relations with him. He welcomed our arrival and telegraphed congratulations to King George after the occupation of Basrah. Has given £200 to the Red Cross. He has shown great loyalty and has definitely thrown in his lot with us and burnt his boats. Always ready to help whenever asked by us. A man of 45, heavy in build, coarse featured, ignorant, not specially intelligent. With Yūsuf Beg, brother of Saiyid Tālib, he used to squeeze money out of the people. He is the agent of Sa'dūn, who resorts much to his house. His family is of old Najd origin, his father having come to Basrah from Majma' in Sudai. Sunni.

SHAHAD AL 'ĪSA, HĀJI.—

Shaikh of the Gharyafīyah, a strong humulah of the al Hasan (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Mujarrah). A strong fanatical man, reputed honest. Too proud to ask for presents. Great difficulty in bringing him in; he had to be bombarded for harbouring Turkish agents. Perfectly straight; dislikes us and does not conceal it. His cousin, Hāji Shinyar, supports him and shares his characteristics.

SHARSHAB IBN SHAHAM—

Shaikh of the Budūr (Muntafiq, Ajwad), a nomadic tribe claiming to be of 'Anizah stock. With Humūd ibn Suwait of the Dhafir, with whom he is on terms of personal friendship, and Manshad al Hubaiyib of the Ghazzi, he formed a combine against 'Ajaimi in 1915. In March, 1916, his brother, Sarhān, came with Humūd's son to Basrah to ask for help against 'Ajaimi, which was given. (See Suwait, Humūd ibn.) Small in stature, reserved, rarely comes into Nāsirīyah. Is in receipt of Rs. 200 per month subsidy. Has an unruly tribe under him, which he manages well. Was given some 70 rifles as a present by us in 1916. Half the year migrates to Shamīyah, where he resides side by side with the Dhafīr Arabs. Is at enmity with Nūn al Hayāl, Shaikh of the Al Rasān section of the Budūr, 700 rifles, over whose men he has no control.

SULAIMĀN AL NASRULLAH.—

Appointed Mudīr of Albu Sālih in place of Badr Rumaiyidh, q. v., in June, 1918.

Digitized by Google

SULAIMĀN AL SHARĪF.—

Shaikh of Bani Zaid, age 35 in 1920. He is unfortunate in having three sectional chiefs against him, Mansur al 'Uwaiysh (Jabbārah) Sirhān al Sharrād ('Udhaimīyīn), and Shamkhi al Huwaichim (Bani Zaid Dachchat). This enmity is engineered by Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid. Very pro-British, clever, rich and a miser.

SUWAILIM IBN HAWWĀSH.—

Shaikh of the al Jahl, an important sub-tribe of the 'Abūdah, Suwailim is an intelligent, straightforward man, qualities which are rare among 'Abūdah Shaikhs. An inveterate enemy of Khaiyūn al 'Ubaid, whom he is running very close for the paramount Shaikhship of the 'Abūdah. He fought against us under the Khafājah flag. Age about 50 in 1920.

He is more cunning than Khaiyūn, but the latter has more influence on account of his having been twice Qaimmaqām under the Turks. Has a strong character, is dignified and has a commanding appearance. He has worked well for Government.

TĀHA AL SALMĀN, HĀJI.—

One of the richest citizens of Basrah, merchant and land-owner, No thought but for his business. Kind and pleasant, timid; goes with the stream, but at heart anti-British. His son, 'Abdul Razz-aq; was openly robbed by Saiyid Tālib.

TĀHA AL ZIYĀRAH.—

A prominent personage of the Khafājah tribe near Nāsirīyah, Quarrelled with the Shaikh of the tribe in Turkish times, and took the opportunity of joining us when Nāsirīyah was captured, in July, 1915. Was employed from 1915 to 1918 as a secret agent with varying success. He was particularly good at producing news of Shatrah and its affairs. In January, 1918, he was ordered to reside at Suwaij, near Shatrah, where he was pensioned off with a small salary of Rs. 80 per month. He is medium sized, with a black beard and cheerful countenance, a strong well-wisher of the British; a most useful man to have among the tribes, but his reports are often not to be relied on. He has a tendency to so cook his news that, if believed, some of his private enemies would certainly come off badly at our hands.

TĀHIR AL HUSAIN.—

Shaikh of the Bani Sa'id (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Bani Khaiqān) He is the bright spot in the Bani Khaiqān tribes. Very pro-British has kept his tribe in order. Adopted attitude of passive hostility during the 1920 insurrection.

Digitized by Google

YĀSIN AL DAFTAR.—

Al Fuhaili (Muntafiq, Bani Mālik, Bani Khaiqān). An important personage on the left bank of the Euphrates. Has been very friendly since our advance on 'Akaikah. Has always hoped to take Shaikh Āti's place, claiming that he came in first. He has given valuable information concerning Turkish mines in the river, etc. In 1916 his date revenue was remitted for his good services.

YĀSIR AL CHŌLAN.—

Shaikh of the Albu Humaidi, a nasty reacherous crowd, section of the al Hasan (Muntafiq, Bani mālik, Mujarrah). Yāsir was for long openly hostile ; has a reputation for extreme dishonesty, and will betray his own people. Influential, a dangerous man, was in constant touch with 'Ajaimi.

ZĀMIL AL MANNA'.—

Nāsirīyah district. Head of a family of Hijaz origin, dependent on the Sa'dūn. They were put in some 50 years ago as head men of the Ajwad Division of the Muntafiq, but the position is purely titular with no executive tribal authority. In war time one of the Manna', if there happened to be a capable man available, would be the natural leader of the Ajwad. In an assembly of the Ajwad, Zāmil would have the highest seat. The family have property on the Gharrāf, and at Nāsirīyah. Since the occupation of the Gharrāf, Zāmil has been very friendly and obliging.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VIII.

COMMUNICATIONS.

I. General.

The physical features of this area are such as to be more of a hindrance than a help to its natural communications, the rivers being the only asset. By means of them permanent lines of communications are afforded each in its own direction by the Shatt-al-Arab and the Euphrates, while a temporary one is available by means of the Gharrāf, which is never navigable between the months of August and December (both inclusive) and may remain not so for even a longer period, depending on the amount of water in the Tigris.

The remaining outstanding physical features, such as the vast marsh areas which restrict alignments, the arid desert expanses, and the soil, which becomes almost untraversable after heavy rain all militate against the formation of any sound system of communications.

II. Water Communications.

(*a*) THE SHATT-AL-ARAB.

The Shatt-al-Arab is the broad navigable river which is formed by the junction of the Tigris and Euphrates (old channel) at Qurnah and which, after being joined by the Karūn flows into the Persian Gulf at Fāo. Its mean breadth from Basrah to the mouth of the Karūn is 600 yards, below which point it immediately broadens to half a mile, gradually reaching the width of one mile at Fāo. The new channel of the Euphrates enters the Shatt-al-Arab at Qarmat 'Ali, and is the main outlet to the water in the extensive marsh area west of the Shatt-al-Arab between Qurnah and Basrah.

The controlling factor for the size of shipping using the Shatt-al-Arab as a waterway is the Fāo bar.

The depth of water at the shallowest part of the bar is 10 feet at low tide and 20 feet at high tide at all seasons.

The state of the Shatt-al-Arab whether in flood or otherwise makes no difference to the depth of water at the bar.

Effect of wind.—A strong southerly wind (strong breeze, force 5) gives an additional foot of water at the bar. Conversely a strong northerly breeze reduces the depth by a corresponding amount.

Digitized by Google

Dredging.—There is no dredging, nor any dredged channel at present but a dredging scheme to admit a draught of 25 feet is likely to materialise shortly. A ship can plough through 14″ or 15″ of mud at the bar, the distance that has to be ploughed through (*i.e.*, the breadth of the shallowest portion) is 2 miles.

The average soundings between Fāo and Ma'qil in the Shatt-al-Arab are 7—8 fathoms. The minimum in the deepest channel is 4 fathoms at dead low tide and in the low river season.

In 1918 the total inward tonnage crossing the Fāo bar was 2,640,437 tons.

The total outward tonnage was 2,672,331 tons. (For note on the port of Basrah see Appendix "D.")

Nahr Umr.—Two wharves for ocean going steamers have been built. The bank here being naturally "steep to", steamers can be moored to it. As many as eight ocean going ships have been berthed at one time, but as the river is only 500 feet broad between the 18-foot contours the turning of large ships is a delicate and difficult operation necessitating an efficient tug.

Maq'il-Qurnah.—There is a bar 2 miles downstream of Qurnah (due to the junction of the Euphrates) which controls the draught of shipping to about 10 feet at low water. The maximum being 15 feet in flood river and high tide. The average maximum at high tide is 12 feet over this bar.

(*b*) The Euphrates.

The Euphrates traverses the area from Darrāji on the west to Qurnah on the east, where by means of its old channel it links up with the Tigris; the water of the two rivers forming the Shatt-al-Arab.

The Euphrates new channel enters the Shatt-al-Arab at Qarmat 'Ali, and takes off from the large expanse of open water south-west and south of Qurnah which is all connected with the Hammar Lake.

The old channel enters the Hammar Lake at Mazliq and passes out of it at Bani Hutait, 15 miles to the west. From Bani Hutait to Qurnah it has only one main navigable channel, and both banks are closely intersected by a network of canals, running north and south into the extensive permanent marsh areas which embrace the whole of that district. The maze of waterways amongst these marshes is so complicated that they are known only to the local inhabitants. They are navigable only for mashufs; motor launches might be used in isolated localities within these marshes where the channels are clear, but their sphere of action would be extremely restricted owing to the masses of reeds which would continually foul the propeller.

Digitized by Google

The main channel as far as Chabaish is navigable at all seasons of the year for river steamers with barges. West of Chabaish lies the Hammar Lake which requires constant dredging to keep open a channel deep and wide enough for river steamers. These dredging operations have been suspended and the once suitable channel is silting up rapidly and a natural bar with a depth of only 2 feet 6 inches of water has again formed near Mazliq. (See Appendix "B".) Thus through navigation between Basrah and Nāsirīyah for any craft of greater draught than 2′ 6″ is at present only possible in the months of April, May and June when the lake level is high. The Euphrates from Mazliq to Darrāji is navigable throughout for river steamers at all seasons of the year.

(c) The Gharrāf.

The Gharrāf flows from north to south and is a distributary of the Tigris. Its use as a waterway is dependent on the amount of water in the Tigris, for when that river is low the Gharrāf is either dry or nearly so. When flowing, its course is, roughly speaking, south as far as the junction of the Shatt-al-Shatrah and the Bad'ah (3 miles north of Shatrah). When the Bad'ah channel is not closed by means of a bund at its mouth the majority of the Gharrāf water flows down it in a south-east direction feeding a series of permanent lakes before finally emptying itself in the Hammar Lake. The old course of the Gharrāf, now completely silted up at its southern end, was that of the present Shatt-al-Shatrah, continuing to join the Euphrates at Nāsirīyah.

The Gharrāf runs dry in September and remains so until about the end of December. The navigable season is usually from the end of January to the end of June, when "Fly" boats and stern wheelers can steam with ease as far as the Bad'ah channel take off. When the Tigris is in high flood this point can also be reached by river steamers of 6-foot draught.

There is a sufficient depth of water in the Bad'ah channel for "Fly" boats and stern wheelers, but turning for them is a matter of great difficulty owing to the narrow channel. Turning of such craft in the Shatt-al-Shatrah is impossible; where the only means of exit, if once in, is to go astern till the junction is reached. It is therefore inadvisable, under normal conditions, for any craft of greater size than motor launches to pass further downstream than the Shatt-al-Shatrah-Bad'ah channel junction.

At the point where any of the branches of the Bad'ah flow into the first of the series of lakes which lie to the north of the Hammar Lake there is a "bar" which, even at high water, limits draught to not more than 2′ 6″.

From the end of January to the end of June craft of 2′ 6″ draught or less should be able to pass between the Gharrāf and the Euphrates

Digitized by Google

viâ the Bad'ah channel and the Hammar Lake. It is by this route that all the surplus grain from the fields of the Gharrāf tribes is exported to Basrah.

(*d*) CANAL.

From Sūq to Khamisīyah. There are two routes, both open from mid-April to early July, dependent on high flood. They are suitable for launches and ballums of 3-foot draught.

(*i*) The Atabīyah Canal (9 miles).
(*ii*) The Kirminshīyah Canal (12 miles).

NOTE.—There is a flying ferry at Sūq capable of carrying 50 men or 12 horses, or 1 lorry.

III. Railway Communications.

The metre gauge line from Basrah to 'Amārah *viâ* Qurnah has been taken up.

The existing railway is a metre gauge which runs from Basrah to Baghdad *viâ* Ur Junction, Darrāji and Hillah. It has two short branch lines one from Zubāir to the Jabal Sanam (of 23 miles), for the transport of quarried stone, and one to Nāsirīyah from Ur Junction (8 miles). Its alignment, where it traverses this area, is immediately to the south of the Hammar Lake flood and marsh area, turning north-west towards Ur Junction and thence to Darrāji keeping to the right bank of the Euphrates. Immediately on its south side lies the Shamiyah or Arabian desert, the home of the Bedawin. From its location it is therefore vulnerable to tribes who are somewhat inaccessible for punishment. The tribe which is most closely connected with the railway in the area between Darrāji and Basrah is the Dhafir. Shaikh Humud and Shaikh Lazzam (each head of one of the two leading sections of the Dhafir) receive Rs. 1,000 and Rs. 500 per mensem respectively as a subsidy for the protection of the line.

IV. Land Communications.

Except for the short stretch of road 10 miles between Ur Junction and Nāsirīyah and for the road from Nāsirīyah to Shatrah, 32 miles, and roads in the immediate vicinity of Basrah and Maq'il there is no road maintained throughout the whole area. Land communications exist, as shown below, but, apart from the few exceptions mentioned above, these communications resolve themselves in almost every case into any route, picked across country, at the discretion of the traveller himself, the normal means of transit being either by water or the railway.

Digitized by Google

(*a*) LAND COMMUNICATIONS FROM BASRAH.

(*i*) *Basrah to Fāo* (*68 miles*).—This route is practically never used as all communication is normally by river. It is impassable for heavy M. T. but is fit for Fords and light lorries except during, or for 3 days after heavy rain. The track is always liable to be intersected by irrigation cuts which the inhabitants cut into and across it; these are sufficiently broad and deep to stop any type of wheeled transport until filled in. The point at which such channels are most frequently met is at Naghamish, 15 miles north of Fāo.

(*ii*) *Basrah to Zubāir* (*12 miles*).—Direct route, passable for Fords and light lorries as in (*i*) above.

(*iii*) *Basrah to Umm Qasr* (*41 miles*).—The route passes Safwan and is fit for Fords and light lorries at all seasons except during and for 2 days after the cessation of heavy rain.

(*iv*) *Basrah to Qurnah*.—The road from Basrah to Qurnah still exists and is in good condition, suitable for motor traffic. At the present time however there are no bridges at Gurmat Ali, Shafi and Asafiyah, though the old piles still remain. The Civil Administration intend to restore this road shortly building bridges at Shafi and Asafiyah and keeping a flying ferry at Gurmat Ali. This road, which already runs to Ezra's Tomb, will meet the Amārah-Qalat Salih road.

From Basrah to Nahr Umr (*17 miles*).—Motor lorry convoys could proceed at all seasons except during and for 3 days after the cessation of heavy rain.

From Nahr Umr to Gumaij (*20 miles*).—The route leads along the railway embankment all the way, the Shafi canal being crossed by means of an iron bridge 45 yards long.

From Gumaij to Qurnah (*7 miles*).—The road leads through the palm trees on the right bank of the Shatt-al-Arab and is passable at all seasons (except for two days after heavy rain) for Ford Vans as long as the marginal bund of the river is maintained. Should this not be so there is the alternative but bad route available at all seasons by continuing along the railway embankment to Qurnah. There is a flying ferry over the Euphrates at Qurnah capable of carrying two Ford Vans, or one lorry, or 45 men at one time.

This route could be very easily so improved as to admit of the passage of motor lorry convoys.

(*v*) *Basrah to Nāsirīyah* (*140 miles*).—There is no definite track. The route as far as Ur is fit for field guns and any type of transport up to light lorries at all seasons except for 3 days after the cessation of heavy rains. The general alignment of the route from Basrah is approximately that of the railway as far as 2 miles south-east of Tel-al-Lahm from which point a line for 3 miles on a north

Digitized by Google

bearing *will* strike the Khamisīyah-Nāsirīyah road (see C (ii) (*a*) below) at a point 5 miles west of Khamīsiyah. Generally speaking, the ground undulates to the north of the railway and is more suitable than that to the south of it. Stretches of flat level ground affording perfect going are found for miles on end but patches of heavy sand are encountered which must be avoided by means of detours. Apart from the water for which storage is normally available at railway stations (see Appendix "C") the water along the southern edge of the Hammar Lake near the railway line (except in April, May and June) becomes too brackish either for engines or for drinking. At all seasons there are however certain patches at Ghabashiyah and Luqa'it fit for drinking and for engines. Apart from what is available at railway stations there is no good water between Ghabashiyah and Luqa'it and no water between Luqa'it and Hamadiyah except at Al Jalībah. From Jalībah to Tel-al-Lahm there is no water. At Tel-al-Lahm there is a brackish but drinkable well. From Tel-al-Lahm there is no drinkable water till Ur is reached.

(*b*) Land Communications from Qurnah.

Qurnah is connected by land routes to 'Amārah (92 miles), and to Basrah (44 miles, see para. (*a*) above).

Qurnah to 'Amārah.—Fit for infantry, cavalry and pack transport only, as the old bridges are either broken or unsafe. Between Qurnah and Ezra's tomb the track cannot be relied upon for any arm on account of floods which may occur between March and June (inclusive).

The old railway embankment still exists, but of all the bridges only the piles on which they were built remain.

If the railway bridges were renewed a good permanent road could be made with but little additional labour. This is under consideration.

(*c*) Land Communications from Khamisīyah.

(i) *Khamisīyah to Tel-al-Lahm* (*6 miles*).—Fit for Fords and light lorries at all seasons except for 3 days after heavy rain. The surface *viâ* this route is better than that *viâ* the shorter direct route (ii) below. There is no water available throughout except from the railway stations which are 2½ to 3 miles distant to the south. Supplies *nil*. The surface is always flat, open, bare desert.

(ii) *Direct route* (*28 miles*).—The surface is uneven and difficult though passable for Ford Vans. No water along route except the Khamisīyah Canal which lies to the north of the route for the first ten miles. Route (i) above is normally taken by M. T., as being the more suitable.

(iii) *Khamisīyah to Sūq.*—(See para. (*d*) (ii) below.)

Digitized by Google

(*d*) LAND COMMUNICATIONS FROM SŪQ-ASH-SHUYŪKH.

(i) *Sūq to Tel-al-Lahm.*—There are two routes.

(*a*) *Viâ the "Bund"* distance 10½ miles.

The route is passable for pack transport throughout at all seasons, but the surface of the bund is treacherous. This could easily be improved.

A reinforced bund, 5 feet wide at the top and 4 feet 6 inches high, and 11,000 yards in length runs from Sūq to within 4¼ miles of Tel-al-Lahm station. Its course is winding, and its object is to protect the Shamiyah crops to the north-west of it from water banking up from the Hammar Lake. It is a possible alignment for a decauville railway to connect Sūq with Tel-al-Lahm. The Lake water on the east side of this bund is waist high in May. The Khamisīyah Canal cuts through this bund and is bridged, 100 yards north-west of the bund (and south-west by south of Sūq) by means of palm logs fit for men or single horses or donkeys. The Khamisīyah Canal which takes off from the Euphrates about mid-way between Nāsirīyah and Sūq flows south-west for approximately its first 4 miles and then turns south-east to Khamisīyah. It is 12 feet wide from bank to bank and contains water at all seasons. Its depth fluctuates between 3 and 5 feet.

(*b*) *Direct* distance 9 miles.

This route is fit for donkeys and mules only and is unsuitable for camels. From Sūq to the Khamisīyah Canal (4 miles), men and animals must move in single file owing to marshy land and irrigation channels. After crossing the Khamisīyah Canal (see (*a*) above) the remainder of the route to Tel-al-Lahm (5 miles) is fit for lorries at all seasons except after rain.

(ii) *Suq to Khamisīyah* (*distance 9 miles*).—Passable for donkeys and horses only. From mid-April to early July traffic is normally by water (see para. (ii) (*d*).) The Khamisīyah Canal is crossed by means of the palm log bridge (see para. (*d*) (i) (*a*) above) at mile 4. The track thence leads south-east for 5 miles into Khamisīyah.

NOTE.—It is always possible even in the high flood season to reach Khamisīyah from Sūq by land by using the bund until the high ground to the west of Khamisīyah is reached, and thence, by keeping to the south of the flood reaching Khamisīyah. Owing to the passage of the Khamisīyah Canal this route is only fit for pack transport.

(iii) *Sūq to Nāsirīyah.*—There are two routes.

(*a*) *Viâ the right bank Euphrates bund* (*25 miles*).—Suitable for pack and infantry in single file.

Supplies.—Of dates, grain, fish, vegetables, fuel and fodder sufficient for one Company and its transport.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) *The Desert route.—Viâ* Umm al Battush to meet the direct Khamisīyah-Nāsirīyah road (see C. (ii) (*b*) above).

Distance 25½ miles.

Sūq to Khamisīyah Canal, west of Umm al Battush (7 miles).—Owing to the difficulties of the first 7 miles this route is only fit for infantry and pack mules or donkeys. There are five small canals in addition to the Khamisīyah Canal (which always contains water, is 12 feet from bank to bank and is never over 5 feet deep). These 5 canals have a maximum width of 4 feet with from 1 to 2 feet of water. A through route fit for all arms could be easily made if these canals were suitably bridged.

(iv) There is no land route from Sūq to Bani Sa'id nor on the left bank of the Euphrates.

(v) There is a flying ferry at Sūq, over the Euphrates, it is capable of carrying 50 men or 12 horses or 1 lorry at one time.

(*e*) LAND COMMUNICATIONS FROM NĀSIRĪYAH.

(i) *Nāsirīyah to Basrah (140 miles).*—See para. A. (2) above.

(ii) (*a*) *Nāsirīyah to Ur (10 miles) direct route.*—Keeping close to and south-east of the Nāsirīyah-Ur Railway line. The route is fit for Fords only as three of the smaller bridges are too narrow to admit of the passage of cars of the Vauxhall type or of heavy lorries. These could be easily widened. After rain this route is quite impassable for at least four days and in addition it is liable to be so seriously flooded by Euphrates water in the flood season as to be completely impassable. Route (ii) (*b*) below is then utilised.

(*b*) *Nāsirīyah to Ur (12½ miles) viâ "Desert Road."*—The route is passable for Ford cars at all seasons except for two days after the fall of heavy rain. It is built up and leads along the top of a bund which is above flood level. The bund takes off from near Nāsirīyah Railway station, and by a winding course its general direction is first southerly, gradually curving round westwards into Ur. In three places the bund is too narrow for the wheels of any type of M. T. wider than Fords. These narrow places could be broadened with very little difficulty. Nāsirīyah town is situated on the left bank of the Euphrates which is crossed by means of a bridge of boats (see Chapter II, para. VI).

(iii) *Nāsirīyah to Darrāji (37½ miles).*—The route is fit for Ford cars and Field Artillery. Light lorries would get through with some difficulty. It leads *viâ* Ur (see para. (ii) above). From Ur to Darrāji the track is well defined its alignment being close to and to the north of the railway line all the way. During or for five days after heavy rain it is impassable for any type of wheeled transport. It is liable to be flooded in parts when the Euphrates is abnormally high during which time it is impassable for any type of transport.

Digitized by Google

There are very few irrigation cuts crossing the track, they are not bridged but none forms a serious obstacle to the passage of M. T. Except from the Euphrates, which is an average distance of 4½ miles to the north of the track, there is no water to be found between Ur and Darrāji unless some happens to be found in any of the shallow irrigation cuts passed over; or at railway stations (see Appendix "C"); in this section such water is usually brackish and scarcely fit to drink. At Darrāji railway station there is a well cut channel, 2,000 yards in length, 4 feet wide and 2 feet deep which takes off from the Euphrates and contains a permanent supply of good, clear water. Sheep are plentiful from late December till May inclusive, otherwise no supplies are available.

(iv) *Nāsirīyah to Shatrah* (*32 miles*).—General direction north.

The route is across the desert as far as Suwaij from where to Shatrah a bridged track follows the dry bed of the Shatt-al-Shatrah. An alternative route exists along the river bed. The road is unmetalled and in general is as far as Butniyah passable for all arms, and for heavy lorries except in wet weather. Where through water-cuts it is not so, these can be bridged or cut away for traffic. From Butniyah to Suwaij there are no obstacles until 3 miles south of Suwaij when several water-cuts are met. These are bridged but are generally rather narrow for wheeled transport. From Suwaij to Shatrah the high level road crosses many water-cuts. The bridges over these allow a Ford Van to pass over but are not suited to wheeled transport. The alternative route *viâ* the bed of the Shatt-al-Shatrah has no obstacles and is suitable for all arms and heavy lorries. Wells in the river bed at Sadûn make passage difficult and the route leaves the bed of the Shatt-al-Shatrah, two miles south of Shatrah and joins the high level route.

Throughout, the route is thickly overgrown by low bushes up to five feet in height, affording excellent cover from view. This together with the maze of canal cuts renders the country almost impossible for cavalry and armoured car work. It must also be borne in mind that the passage of the country during hostilities would probably necessitate the rebuilding of the bridges over water-cuts.

Water.—At Butniyah is a large lake in which there is a permanent supply of water found at 4 to 5 feet below ground level at the sides of the lake. A few wells exist but it is advisable to sink new ones, which can be done quickly, thus avoiding contaminated water. In January, 1921, the supply from 10 wells of 8 feet diameter was about 24,000 gallons per diem. A water-cut near the north end of the lake is capable of watering 3,000 animals in addition.

Quality of water fair, but requires chlorination.

At Suwaij very good water can be obtained at a depth of 18 feet from the dry bed of the Shatt-al-Gharrāf, by sinking wells. In

Digitized by Google

January, 1921, a daily supply of 12,000 gallons was obtained from 12 wells. As these are liable to fall in, the sides require shoring.

Supplies, etc.—Most villages have from 1—5 tons of barley and bhoosa stored, whilst about 400 tons of each could be collected at a month's notice. Camels and donkeys for transport are not numerous. Camel thorn for firewood is plentiful. Grazing is poor and not suitable for military horses.

(v) *Nāsirīyah to Khamisīyah.*—Two routes, 36 miles and 28 miles. [See C. (ii).]

(vi) *Nāsirīyah to Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh.*—Two routes, 25 miles and 25½ miles. [See D. (iii).]

(*f*) Land Communications from Shatrah.

(i) *Shatrah to Nāsirīyah (32 miles).*—[See *e.* (iv) above).]

(ii) *Shatrah to Hai Town.*—64 miles (approximate by river side route). General direction north.

The route lies across the desert keeping close to the Shatt-al-Gharrāf (left bank). The road is unmetalled, and passable except in the flood season for all arms and heavy lorries except after wet weather. Obstacles in the nature of water-cuts are frequently met with, but these can be easily bridged. In August, 1920, all the existing bridges were destroyed by the insurgents but were repaired by them in January, 1921, to allow the passage of a strong column.

The road continues through from Hai Town to Kūt.

Alternative tracks are available, but these are passable for pack transport only, and impassable in the flood season.

Drinking water is plentiful from the Gharrāf or from wells, whilst there is an abundance of grain, fodder, and sheep. Grazing is poor.

V. Telegraph Communications.

From Baghdad.—(*Viâ* Hillah and the line of railway) there are 3, *to Basrah* Government and 3 railway wires. One Government and one railway are looped into Nāsirīyah.

Nāsirīyah Area.

Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh.—One line Nāsirīyah to Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh.

Kut.—One line Nāsirīyah to Kūt looping in Shatrah and Qal'at Sikar and Hai.

Digitized by Google

Basrah Area.

From Basrah to :—

Jabal Sanam.—One railway wire goes from Basrah to Zubāir and branches off to the Jabal Sanam quarries along the branch railway for 23 miles.

Kuwait.—One line from Basrah to Zubāir station leads over the desert south by west to Kuwait.

Fāo.—One wire to Fāo *viâ* Muhammarah and Abadan. Two wires from Basrah are connected to two sea cables at Fāo.

Qurnah.—On right bank Tigris. There are 6 wires one of which terminates at Qurnah and 5 are carried *viâ* Amārah to Kūt—3 of which are carried on to Baghdad.

VI. Telephone Communications.

(1) *Basrah*—

(*a*) is connected to Tanumah by cable.
(*b*) is connected to Qurnah by two wires carried on the main telegraph line.
(*c*) is connected to Shu'aibah by one wire.
(*d*) one trunk line to Muhammarah.

Nāsirīyah—Is connected by telephone with Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh and Shatrah; the connection is over the telegraph wire.

VII. Postal Communication.

There is a regular daily postal service to and from Basrah by railway to Nāsirīyah and beyond. The daily postal service to and from Qurnah is carried by means of river steamers.

From Nāsirīyah letters to Shatrah, Qal'at Sikar and Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh are sent out under arrangements made by the Civil Administration three times a week by Arab levy sowar. The tribal Shaikhs have extremely little postal correspondence; such as there is, is normally carried out through the medium of a merchant or clerk in the nearest town with a post office.

VIII. Aerodromes.

Basrah and Shaibah.—There is an emergency landing ground at Tanumah on the left bank of the Shatt-al-Arab. A new aerodrome has been taken into use on the plateau at Shu'aibah which is 1,000 yards square and fit for landing at any season, and for all types of machines.

Digitized by Google

Chaibaish.—No possible landing ground at any season owing to floods.

Khamisīyah.—There is no made aerodrome but there is good landing and unlimited space on the desert anywhere to the south and west of the town. Surface after rain would be very soft.

Nāsirīyah.—There is a good aerodrome for all types of machines. Surface is rather soft but very level. No vegetation on aerodrome. It is situated one mile south of town on right bank of Euphrates. Size 600 yards by 500 yards.

Qal'at Sikar.—The landing ground is not being maintained (July 1921) but the position would be useful in the event of a forced landing in the district. The nature of the surface was good (June 1920) and approximately 400 yards by 400 yards. The position of the landing ground is 1 mile south-east of the town and on the left bank of the Hai river.

Qurnah.—A landing ground is situated approximately 1 mile south of the junction of the Tigris and Euphrates rivers and is approximately 500 yards by 400 yards. The surface is good.

Shatrah.—An emergency landing ground is situated approximately ½ mile south-east of the town on the left bank of the Shatt-al-Gharrāf. The surface is of hard sand and the maximum dimensions for landing—500 × 350 yards.

Sūq.—An emergency landing ground 400 yards square not in regular use. Surface fair.

IX. Effect of certain Floods on Communications.

Apart from the normal increase of the flooded areas which is naturally to be expected owing to the additional volume of water due to the melting snows brought down by the Euphrates between January and June, there are two localities which are liable to flood which are somewhat unexpected.

(i) Owing to the annual increase of the Hammar Lake north-east and south its waters "bank up" over the low-lying country to the west and south-west. These waters, reaching the walls of Khamisīyah on the east, pass to the north of that town until they are held up by the Sūq-Tel al Lahm bund (see para. D (i).) There are no floods ever to the south or west of Khamisiyah.

(ii) *Floods from the Khor Zubāir.*—When a strong wind blows for days on end during the period of exceptionally high tides sea water is blown up from the Khor Zubāir flooding the intervening country as far as the walls of Zubair and Basrah. Under such conditions two feet or more of water is not uncommon at the bund outside Basrah (*e.g.*, March 1916) the water reaching to and flooding the branch railway line from Zubāir to the Jabal Sanam.

Digitized by Google

(iii) For a somewhat similar reason a camp pitched, for instance, on a calm day on the south shore of the Hammar Lake, where the slope of the land is very gradual may find itself flooded in a few hours for a distance of 1,000 yards or more inland. This is due to a strong north wind having arisen and blown the lake water southwards. (In this connection see para. II (*a*) above.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX A.

LOCAL WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The methods of calculating weights and measures in Irāq not only vary according to locality, but two or more systems are frequently in use in the same place, thus leading to much complication.

The whole problem—one entailing numerous difficulties—of standardizing all weights and measures in the occupied territory is under consideration, but as yet (May 1920) no solution has been reached.

The following weights and measures are in use in Area 6 :—

Digitized by Google

Weights common to Basrah, Nāsirīyah and Sūq-ash-Shuyūkh.

1 Hugah=1 Stambul Oke	=2·857 lbs. =400 dirhims.
1 Wagiyah=2½ Hugahs	=7·142 lbs.
Maund=60 Hugahs	=171·428 lbs.
13 Maunds=780 Hugahs	=1 ton (approximately).
1 Taghar=20 Maunds	=3,428·57 lbs. (rather over 1½ tons).

Following as applied to dates only :—
1 Kara (big)=40 maunds.
1 Kara (small)=20 maunds.

Remarks.

But the number of Hugahs to the Maund varies according to the article weighed.

(1) For *Grain, Ghi, Coal, Lime, Wool and Skins*	1 Maund=60 Hugahs.
(2) For *Meat, Provisions and Groceries*	1 Maund=10 Hugahs.
(3) For *Coffee*	1 Maund=50 Hugahs.
(4) For *Dates*—	
(*a*) Basrah, Harthah Nahīyah, Abul Khasīb Nahīyah and Nāsirīyah District	1 Maund=54 Hugahs.
(*b*) Fāo Nahīyah	1 Maund=60 Hugahs.
(5) For *Soap*	1 Maund=6 Hugahs.
(6) For *Tobacco*	1 Maund=7½ Hugahs.

Digitized by Google

The following weights are commonly mentioned and in use :—

6 dirhims . .		= ·042 lbs.
12½ dirhims . .		= ·089 lbs.
25 dirhims . .		= ·178 lbs.
50 dirhims . .		= ·357 lbs.
¼ Oke or Hugah .	= 100 dirhims	= ·714 lbs.
½ Oke or Hugah .	= 200 dirhims .	= 1·428 lbs.
1 Oke or Hugah .	= 400 dirhims .	= 2·857 lbs.
½ Wagiyah . .	= 250 dirhims .	= 1·785 lbs.
½ Wagiyah . .	= 500 dirhims .	= 3·571 lbs.
1 Wagiyah . .	= 1,000 dirhims .	= 7·142 lbs.

Weights at Qurnah.

1 Hugah . . .	= As above.
1 Wagiyah . .	= 3 Hugahs or 3 Stambul Okes.
1 Maund . .	= 24 Wagiyah = 201 lbs. (for all grains).
1 Maund . .	= 54 Hugahs (or Stambul Okes) for dates
1 Maund . .	= 10 Hugahs for sugar and soap.
1 Maund . .	= 60 Hugahs for coal and ghi.
1 Maund . .	= 50 Hugahs for coffee (as above).
1 Maund . .	= 7½ Hugahs for tobacco (as above).
20 Maunds . .	= 1 Taghar (as above).

NOTE.

The Indian Maund of 80 lbs. = 28·07 Hugahs.

There is no measure for liquids except by the "bottle" which varies.

Digitized by Google

Measures common to Basrah and Nāsirīyah and Qurnah.		Remarks.
	Linear Measure.	
1 Dhra (Baghdad) .	=31 inches=78·7402 centimetres.	For measuring cotton goods.
1 Dhra (Haleb) . .	=27 inches=68·5802 centimetres.	For measuring woollen and silk goods.
1 Dhra (Yed) . .	=19·7 inches . . .	Used in measurement of land and water depths but also for measuring cloth. Distance is taken from the point of the back of the elbow to the tip of the middle finger.
1 Dhra (Arabi) . .	=About 18 inches . .	.....
1 Dhra (Basri) . .	=90 centimetres (practically 1 yard).	Now in fairly common use.
1 Dhra (Ma'mari) .	=31·496 inches=80 centimetres.	Used in land measurements (chiefly Qurnah District).
1 Habl . . .	=100 Dhra (Yed)=about 50 metres.	Length measured along the bank of a river or canal (*i.e.*, "River Frontage") it includes the depth of the cultivation behind it whatever the depth may happen to be. (In Nāsirīyah and Qurnah the Habl is 100 dhra (arabi) or about 50 yards.)
1 Gusba . . .	=124 inches . . .	For measuring land. (See below.)

Digitized by Google

Square Measure (*used throughout Area 6*).

1 Jarīb=10 Kafīz . . .	=4,745·6 sq. yards.
1 Kafīz=10 Ashīr . . .	=474·56 sq. yards.
1 Ashīr=4 sq. gusbas . .	=47·456 sq. yards.
1 Gusba	=124 inches.
1 New Dōnum (Dōnum Jadid)	=10,000 sq. dhra (yed)=2,500 sq. metres=2,990·4 sq. yards.
1 Old Dōnum (Dōnum Atīq) .	=3,800 sq. dhra (yed)=950 sq. metres=1,136·4 sq yards.
1 Awleq	=400 sq. dhra (yed)=100 sq. metres=119·6 sq. yards.
1 Dhra (Jadīd) . . .	=4 sq. dhra (yed)=1 sq. metre=1·196 sq. yard.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX B.

NOTE ON THE HAMMAR LAKE.

The main obstruction to through navigation for river steamers with barges between Basrah, Nāsiriyah and beyond is the Hammar Lake, which has to be traversed.

During the War, the original military intention was to make and maintain a channel to admit of river boats and barges of 6-foot draught being able to get through *at all seasons of the year* between Basrah and Nāsiriyah. This was done by the dredging of a channel 180 feet wide and 10 feet deep across the Hammar Lake the soil being thrown up on the south side of the dredged channel and forming an incomplete bund from Mazliq to Bani Hutait. Matters were further improved by cutting a 5-mile channel of the same dimensions direct from Bani Sa'id to Mazliq which was completed in January 1919, and which carried the whole volume of water of which previously two-thirds flowed into the Hammar Lake *viâ* the Nakhla Channel and one-third *viâ* the Mazliq Channel.

Unfortunately shoals began to form almost immediately with the result that by October 1919 downstream of the Mazliq in the Hammar Lake itself, and at Chabaish, silting up was of such extent that where 10 feet of water was hoped for there was actually only a depth of 2 feet 6 inches. Dredging operations had therefore to be resumed, and these were continued intermittently until the insurrection of 1920, since when nothing has been done, and the cutting of the bunds in several places by the insurgents together with wear from wave action during storms has practically nullified the whole of the work and of the immense sums of money previously expended on the project. Unfortunately it would appear that funds were not forthcoming for the upkeep of the channel, though a moderate sum expended on revetting the bund would have preserved it from wave action, and resulted in the reclamation of large areas of land from which revenue would have been obtainable, and which further, in the event of hostilities, would have made possible the pursuit of marauding tribes—an important military factor. Except for this, and the co-operation of gunboats in operations against the ever refractory tribes of the Lower Euphrates, the necessity of the navigability of the Euphrates has greatly decreased owing to the completion of the railway from Basrah to Baghdad *viâ* Nāsiriyah and Hillah. It is very doubtful therefore, in view of the cost, whether the project of remaking and maintaining a navigable channel through the Hammar Lake will be re-opened for some years to come.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX C.

Water storage accommodation at railway stations between Basrah and Darrāji—

(*a*) for Loco. use.
(*b*) for drinking purposes.

A.—For Loco. use.

		Gallons.
Mā'qil . .	Settling tanks	500,000
Do. . .	High service tanks . . .	12,800
Makīnah . .	Settling tanks, brick lined . .	300,000
Do. . .	Settling tanks, mud lined . .	225,000
Do. . .	High service tanks . . .	31,500
Shu'aibah .	Settling tanks, brick lined . .	600,000
Do. . .	High service tanks . . .	31,500
Do. . .	Do.	4,800
Ratāwi . .	Do.	16,000
Jalībah . .	Do.	16,000
Tel-al-Lahm .	Do.	4,800
Ur Junction .	Settling tanks	1,600,000
Do. .	High service tanks . . .	56,250
Do. .	Do. . . .	12,800
Nāsiriyah . .	Do. . . .	15,000
Darrāji . .	Settling tanks	300,000
Do.	High service tanks	1,600

B.—For drinking purposes.

Mileage of Water point.	Name of Station or Halt.	Storage accommodation of drinking water available in gallons.	Remarks.
		Gallons.	
197·80	Darrāji . .	400	1 tank, 4′ × 4′ × 4′.
202·60	Al Hamrah .	400	Ditto
207·40	Bathah . .	400	Ditto.
212·20	Al Wayli .	400	Ditto
217·00	Sikhari . .	400	Ditto.

Digitized by Google

B.—For drinking purposes—contd.

Mileage of Water point.	Name of Station or Halt.	Storage accommodation of drinking water available in gallons.	Remarks.
		gallons.	
221·80	Tel Obeid .	400	1 tank, 4′×4′×4′.
226·58	Ur Junction .	400	Ditto. Drinking water taps on platform.
229·90	Tel Nugaiyir .	400	1 tank, 4′×4′×4′.
235·66	Murājib . .	500	4 tanks, 3′×3′×3′.
241·85	Abu Rasain .	400	4 tanks, 3′×2′×2′.
248·08	Tel-al-Lahm .	600	2 tanks, 4′×4′×2′. 1 tank, 4′×3′×3′.
254·01	Tel-al-Jabārah	400	1 tank, 4′×4′×2′. 1 tank, 3′×2′×2′.
260·76	Qabr . .	400	2 tanks, 4′×4′×2
265·30	Jalibah .	800	4 tanks, 4′×4′×2′. Also drinking water taps.
269·08	Gang Hut .	400	2 tanks, 4′×4′×2′.
273·00	Hamidiyah .	268	3 tanks, 3′×2′×2′.
277·71	Kuraiz . .	228	3 tanks, 2′×2′×2′. 1 tank, 1′×1′×1′.
283·34	Luqait . .	1,130	4 tanks, 4′×4×4′. 2 tanks, 3′×3′×3′.
288·31	Kelat Loh .	443	1 tank, 4′×4′×4′. 2 tanks, 2′×2′×2′.
292·83	Yadillah . .	394	4 tanks, 2′×2′×2′.
299·40	Ghabishiyah .	1,180	2 tanks, 4′×4′×2′. 1 tank, 5′×5′×5′.
303·77	Resarf Telam .	390	1 tank, 3′×3′×3′. 1 tank, 4′×3′×3′.
308·97	Ratāwi . .	1,166	7 tanks, 2′×10″×3′. Also drinking water taps.
313·93	Rumailah .	566	1 tank, 4′×4′×4′. 1 tank, 2′×3′×4′.

Digitized by Google

B.—For drinking purposes—concld.

Mileage of water point.	Name of Station or Halt.	Storage accommodation of drinking water available in gallons.	Remarks.
		gallons	
318·99	Qurainât .	400	1 tank, 4′×4′×4′.
323·84	Hukhailah .	400	1 tank, 4×4′×4′.
329·02	Taubah . .	600	1 tank, 4′×4′×4′.
335·85	Chuaibdah .	566	1 tank, 4′×4′×4′.
342·00	Shu'aibah .	2,400	Special tanks.
347·63	Zubair Junction	566	1 tank, 4′×4′×4′. 1 tank, 4′×3′×2′.
354	Basrah Gate .	400	1 tank, 4′×4′×4′.
8 furlongs from Makinah.	On Shaibah .	250	1 tank, 4′×4′×2′.
30 furlongs from Makinah.	Bund line .	500	1 tank, 4′×4′×4′.
356·08	Makînah .	..	Drinking water taps on platforms.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX D.

NOTE ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PORT OF BASRAH.

Previous to the War no facilities existed for the berthing of deep-sea steamers and for the discharge of import cargo.

During the War it was found necessary to build wharves for effecting the rapid discharge of troops and War material. A suitable site was chosen at Ma'qil and wharves complete with cranes and cargo landing devices were erected. It was only when Government Transports began to be handed back to owners that commercial cargo commenced to be landed at the Ma'qil wharves.

The necessity for shedding accommodation for merchants' cargo in close proximity to wharves then arose and nine sheds have been built.

The Port of Basrah Proclamation (Provisional) 1919 placed the port on its present footing, defining its areas, organization, duties and powers.

In connection with the Port there exists an efficient survey department responsible for recording all changes in depth of water from Basrah to the Outer Bar.

The buoyage of the Bar and river is also maintained by the port.

The prospective dredging of the Outer Bar should affect shipping entering Basrah very considerably, as 25 feet will be available as against 18 feet to 20 feet at present.

Wharves.

There are 3,000 feet of continuous wharf at Upper Ma'qil which is divided into 6 berths of 500 feet each, with an average depth alongside of 24 feet at low tide. This wharf is fitted with electric cranes, railway lines, sheds, etc. The berths are numbered 1—6. Downstream of No. 6 berth, divided from the Upper Ma'qil Wharves by Lynch's Dockyard, is No. 7 Wharf; used principally as a coal wharf, being fitted with steam cranes, railways, etc., to facilitate discharge.

The next wharf suitable for ocean going vessels is No. 11 which is not fitted with cranes, but is used mostly for embarking or disembarking.

No. 8 is built of pontoons with small jetties from the shore and seldom used by ocean going steamers.

Digitized by Google

Nos. 9 and 10 are wooden wharves, used principally for up river loading, but can be used for deep-sea ships.

Farther down river there is a jetty at No. 3 B. G. H. used by Ambulance Transports.

Downstream of this is " Bhoosa Pier," a wooden landing stage used by river steamers only.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX E.

NOTE ON DATES.

All the best and most fruitful date-producing localities of Irāq fall into the area included in this report.

I.—Locations.

Date gardens border both sides of the Euphrates from a few miles upstream of Nāsirīyah to the Mazliq Channel; they average a depth inland of 4—500 yards, and are mostly privately owned. Merchants and townsmen invest much of their capital in these gardens.

There are large plantations on the north shores of the Hammar Lake from the Fuhūd to Bani Hutait.

There are considerable gardens at Chabaish and south of the Hammar Lake between the Mazliq and 'Ibādah territory.

Passing down the Euphrates there are many trees at Madīnah whence gardens exist almost continuously along the right bank to Qurnah where there are gardens to the north of the Euphrates and on the left bank of the Tigris but more especially for 5 miles down the right bank of the Shatt al-Arab.

From Nahr Umr, down the Shatt-al-Arab, to Fāo is the greatest date producing area. There are date gardens on both banks which vary in width from a few hundred yards to five miles.

II.—Trade.

Dates from Nāsirīyah, Sūq and the Hammar areas are not exported to Basrah to any great extent as the Basrah dates, generally speaking, are of better quality and have the great advantage of being more handy for shipping. (The best variety of Irāq dates, however, is grown in the Sūq district.) In these areas trade in dates is therefore limited to an interchange between one district and another of agricultural commodities produced in excess or deficit as the case may be.

III.—Types.

There are hundreds of different varieties of dates but for commercial purposes all dates are classed as Halawi, Khadrawi, and Sair (the rest). The first is popular in America, the second and third sell well in Europe, while India and Persia are content with the third,

Digitized by Google

IV.—Shipping.

Dates are shipped in boxes for America and Europe and in baskets to India and for Per ia.

V.—Characteristics.

Date trees live to 100 years but lose their vigour at 80. They die if they are deprived of water, and drown if flooded too much. The fertilisation which is done by human agency, is called Ligah and is carried out in April and May. Dates ripen in August but are not fit for preservation till September. One male tree is sufficient for 50 female trees. An acre bears rather over 100 trees. Date trees are grown from offshoots or suckers, which bear fruit within five years. In Mesopotamia a date tree grown from a stone will not bear fruit, but in America a tree grown from a similar stone will do so. The exact reason of this has not as yet been definitely ascertained.

VI.—Uses of the trees ana fruit.

(*a*) The ripe fruit is one of the principal articles of food in the country.

(*b*) "Windfalls" are collected and used for human or animal fodder.

(*c*) Arak is distilled from the Zehdi dates.

(*d*) The branches are used for fuel and as material for furniture making, building and fencing.

(*e*) The trunks are used for bridging irrigation cuts and for house building.

(*f*) The fruit stalks are made into brooms.

(*g*) The fibre is made into rope.

(*h*) Matting is made from the leaves.

VII.—Methods of Irrigation.

Normally by "lift" or by "flow" but in the Basrah area the method of irrigating date trees is out of the ordinary on account of tidal action.

As the tide rises the river level also rises on account of the river water being banked up several feet.

The date growers take advantage of this to establish subsoil irrigation.

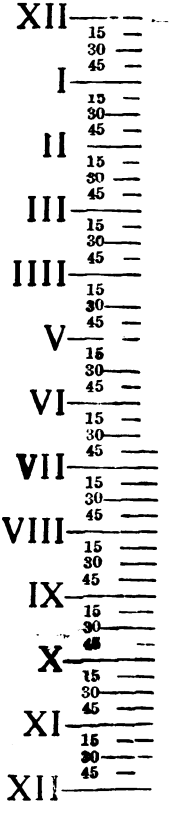
Digitized by Google

Deep "cuts" are dug in the land between the trees, these are connected up to the main channels which in turn are connected with the creeks, which carry the waters inland from the river. So long as these "cuts" are kept clear of silt they fill up and empty as the tide rises and falls; thus the river water permeates the subsoil with every change in the tide. The trees will flourish if the "cuts" are so maintained that they are empty at low tide, in order that the gardens may not remain flooded. With this reservation the more water the trees get the better they thrive, but a tree left to grow in permanent water will die.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX F.

COMPARATIVE TIME TABLE.



Move the sliding scale until the time of sunset by European Time is opposite XII o'clock Arabic time.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX G.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

1. Administrative and other Reports of Political and Assistant Political Officers.

2. Gazetteer of the Persian Gulf (Lorimer), Volume I, Part I and Volume II.

3. The Muntafiq (Arab Bureau, Basrah Branch, 1917).

4. Tribes round the Junction of the Euphrates and Tigris (Arab Bureau, Basrah Branch, 1917).

5. Handbook of Mesopotamia, Volume I, 1918.

6. Personalities Irāq, 1919.

7. Climate and Weather of Iraq, 1919.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX H.

GLOSSARY OF ARABIC TERMS.

A.

Amārah	Cultivated land under date trees in a date garden.
Aradhi Amumiyah . .	Public land.
Arasa	Ground rent.
Auqaf	Plural of Waqf.

B.

Baghlah	Arab dhow.
Bardi	A reed used for fuel in kilns, and for making coarse reed mats.
Bawāri	A coarse reed mat made from Bardi.
Bīr	Well or pit.

C.

Chaulān	A reed from which soft mats are made.

D.

Dālia	A method of lift irrigation, by means of a bucket and weighted pole.
Dukhn	Millet.

F.

Fahl Nakhl . . .	Male date tree.
Fallāh	Cultivator.
Falih	Fishing spear.
Farakh (pl. Farūkh) Nakhl	A date tree up to 5 years.

Digitized by Google

G.

Gārah	A raft of mats or reeds.

H.

Hadhr	Settled cultivators.
Hāji	A Muhammadan who has done the pilgrimage to Mecca.
Hafidh	Quran reader.
Hamara	A disease which attacks wheat
Huntah	Wheat.
Hārfi	A kind of paddy.
Hassīr	A soft reed mat.
Haushiyah . . .	A Shaikh's body guard (Riverine Arab expression only).
Husyān (sin. Hasu) . .	Holes dug in sand near river bed in order to obtain water *e. g.* at Dafīnah and Baswah.

I.

Idhra	Millet.
Imām	A leader of prayer in a mosque.

J.

Jabal	Hill.
Jalab (pl. Ijlāb) . .	Import duty on sheep.
Jarīb	42,700 square feet.

K.

Karid (pl. Karūd) . .	A method of lift irrigation.
Kharāh	Uncultivated land anywhere.
Khums	One-fifth (used in revenue matters)

Digitized by Google

L.

Ligāh	Pollenisation of date trees.

M.

Mallak	A landowner (holding title deeds).
Māmūr	Subordinate officials.
Māsh	Small round seed—eaten like dhall or can be ground into a kind of flour.
Mīrī	Government land, *i.e.*, land for which no private ownership is claimed.
Mudīr . .	Subordinate official.
Mugharisa . . .	Planter.
Mujtāhid . . .	A Shiah religious authority.
Mukhtar . . .	Village headman.
Mullah	A doctor of holy law.

N.

Nagāsh	Hereditary tenant.
Nahīyah	A section of a Qadha or Sanjaq.
Nakhal	A female date tree.
Nakhlah Nu'a . .	A date tree grown from a stone.
Nashwah . . .	A date tree between 6 and 9 years.

Q.

Qadha	A sub-division or district.
Qādhī	A Muhammadan religious judge.
Qassab	A reed used for fuel in brick kilns.

S.

Shabānah . . .	A local levy.
Saifī	Summer crops.
Saiyid . . .	A Moslem claiming descent from the Prophet.

Digitized by Google

Sanad	Title deed.
Sannīyah	Crown land now belonging to Government. Formerly private property of Sultan Abdul Hamid.
Saqqah	A water carrier.
Sarīfah	A mat hut.
Sarkāl	Bailiff or "Factor."
Shabbaq	Fishing net (small).
Sha'ir	Barley.
Shauk	Scrub on which camels graze.
Shawīyah	Shepherds using the donkey for transport in lieu of the camel.
Shiah	One of the two main divisions of Islam.
Shibak	Drag net (for fishing).
Shilib	Paddy (unhusked rice).
Shitwī	Winter crops.
Sunni	One of the two main divisions of Islam.

T.

Tā'ab	Planter.
Tāpū	Land registration.
Tawīlah	A mature date tree over 9 years old
Timman	Rice.
Tin	Fig.
Toot. Tūt	Mulberry.

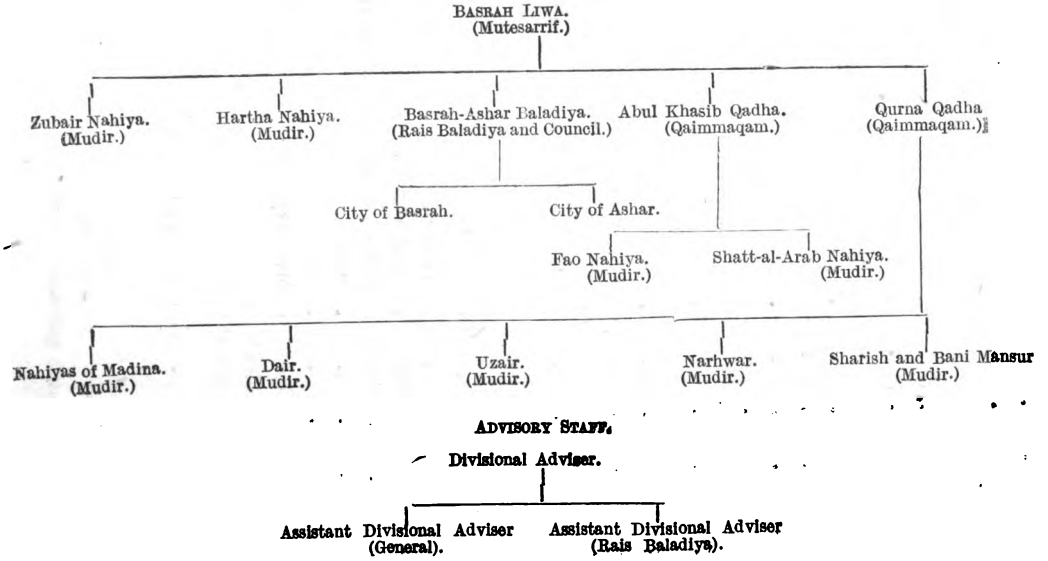
W.

Waqf	A religious trust.

Digitized by Google

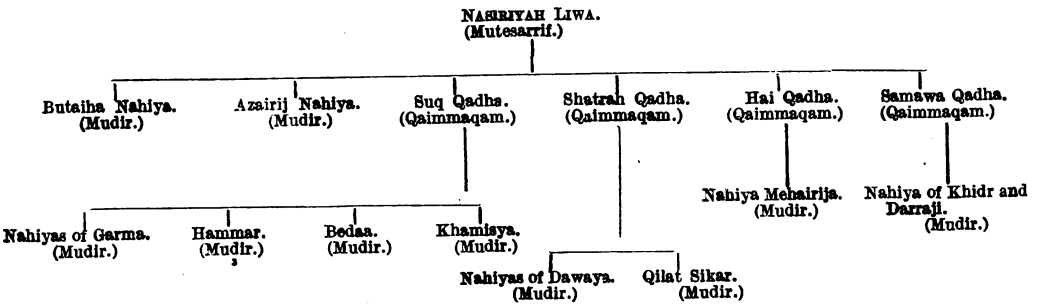
APPENDIX J.

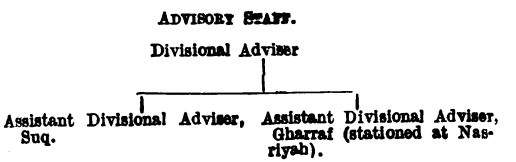
ADMINISTRATION OF BASRAH DIVISION.



Digitized by Google

ADMINISTRATION OF NASIRIYAH DIVISION.





Digitized by Google

CALCUTTA
SUPERINTENDENT GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA
8, HASTINGS STREET

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SURPLUS - 1
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
DUPLICATE

Digitized by Google